

2018

4周 攻克

三道周计划

(附高分写作模板)

博士研究生入学考试命题研究组 编署

翻译要点剖析

写作范文点评

2周翻译+2周写译

4周攻克写译大关



机械工业出版社 CHINA MACHINE PRESS Cracking English Entrance Exam for

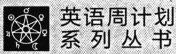
Doctors

Writing & Translation

第5版



2018



4周 攻克

考博英语

马泽周计划

(附高分写作模板)

博士研究生入学节试命题研究组 编著

和械工业出版社CHINA MACHINE PRESS

第5版

"英语周计划系列丛书"是针对我国读者的英语学习特点开发的、以"周"为谋篇布局单位、以 "日"为具体实施单元的极具特色的英语辅导用书,具有思维创新、规划科学、目标明确、讲练结 合、直击实战等特点。《4周攻克考博英语写译周计划》是本系列针对考博英语的一个分册。

本书从博士研究生英语入学考试的题型特点和设题规律出发、针对考生复习中经常遇到的问题、 为考生提供了一个完整的4周复习方案。第一周英译汉翻译技巧,从考情分析、英汉差异,到翻译技 巧,一步一步作细致讲解; 第二周汉译英翻译技巧, 仔细讲解文化差异、词的选择、增补、省译以及 各种句子的译法; 第三周写作基础篇, 对各类作文的写法做了归纳和梳理; 第四周写作提高篇, 为志 在高分者提供一个提升的空间。4周的安排、目标明确、科学合理、可谓考博写作和翻译必备参 考书。

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

4 周攻克考博英语写译周计划 / 博士研究生入学考试 命题研究组编著. -5 版. -北京: 机械工业出版社, 2017.3 (2017.10重印) (英语周计划系列丛书)

ISBN 978 -7 -111 -56342 -6

Ⅰ.①4… Ⅱ.①博… Ⅲ.①英语-写作-博士生-入学考试-自学参考资料②英语-翻译-博士生入学考 试-自学参考资料 IV. ①H310. 421

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2017) 第 050185 号

机械工业出版社(北京市百万庄大街22号 邮政编码100037)

策划编辑: 孙铁军 责任编辑, 苏筛琴

责任印制:李昂

三河市宏达印刷有限公司印刷

2017年10月第5版·第3次印刷 184mm×260mm·16.5 印张·413 千字 标准书号: ISBN 978-7-111-56342-6 定价:35.00 元

凡购本书, 如有缺页、倒页、脱页, 由本社发行部调换 电话服务

服务咨询热线: (010) 88361066 机工官网: www. cmpbook. com 读者购书热线: (010) 68326294 机工官博: weibo. com/cmp1952 (010) 88379203 教育服务网: www. cmpedu. com

网络服务

金 书 网: www. golden-book. com 封面无防伪标均为盗版



我们的一生有太多的考试,考博只是部分人部分考试中的某一场而已。横跨这道门槛的人,无论顺利与否,都免不了一场备考的忧心和煎熬。作为一个在考博一线奋斗多年的人,因为理解考生,所以能感同身受;因为懂得考生,所以更期望大家顺利。

很希望能为大家做套书, 做套好书, 为了这个简单的目标, 我们一直在努力。

2013年11月,"英语周计划系列丛书"之"卓越考博英语应试教材"系列应运而生。这是一套由国内知名考前培训机构环球卓越策划、由众多资深辅导专家联手打造的辅导丛书。针对中国成人学习英语的特点,同时考虑到相当一部分在职人员继续深造的局限性,我们特意将全套书与"周计划"结合,将备考规划详细落实到了每周每天,用科学、合理的布局来加强和督导考生的备考计划和行动,力争务实和高效。参与本丛书策划与编写的老师均为北京、上海及广州等地著名的考博英语辅导专家,丛书内容是他们多年辅导经验的提炼和结晶,实用性非常强,已得到众多考博英语辅导机构的实践检验。

本丛书第1版包括《4周攻克考博英语词汇周计划》《4周攻克考博英语阅读周计划》《4周攻克考博英语写译周计划》和《考博英语名校真题精解及全真预测试卷周计划》4个分册,从基础到综合再到实战演练,是一套在当时我们看来已经比较全面的图书,并在上市后迅速取得了良好的市场反响,在不足两个月的时间里,首印便销售一空。

与此同时,我们也听到了考生的呼吁:能否做得更细致、更全面、更周到,不仅有满足大众院校的共同题型,同时还能有不同院校不同要求的小题型?

众所周知,考博并非全国统考,而是各高校自主命题,且各个高校的题型并不一致。就英语考试而言,北大、南开、北师大等高校有听力题型,中科院、南大、复旦等高校有词汇题型,人大、川大、华中科大等高校有完形题型,北大、清华、南开等高校有改错题型等。市面上现有的考博图书更多的只是从各个高校都考的共同题型出发,而能够收录各类小题型的图书几乎没有。

本着尊重考生,满足读者实际需求的宗旨,2015 版丛书里,我们新增了一本专项考博英语图书:《4 周攻克考博英语听力、词汇、完形、改错周计划》,用我们切实的行动,去满足大家真正的需要。2018 版,也即本套书的第 5 版,我们根据读者的反馈对本套书做了比较多的改进,力求新颖、精准、全面、实用。

- 一、新颖。所有的分册,在内容修订上都力求新颖、有代表性。由于各高校的考纲处于不断的变化中,只有不断更新才能与时俱进。其中仅《考博英语名校真题及全真预测周计划》一书就将众多名校的真题更新至 2016 年,是目前市面上集全国名校最多、内容最广、真题最新的一本书。其他分册也根据各校考博最新动态,在内容讲解、题型设置、例题和练习上做了大幅度调整。
 - 二、精准。备考是个痛并煎熬的历程,泛泛的内容只会加剧考生的痛苦,且事倍功半。

本次修订,力求内容更加精准、贴切,同时通过精讲精练的方式,让考生切实把握住知识 和要点。

三、全面。本丛书不仅仅包含了考博英语的大众题型,譬如阅读、写译、真题及模拟, 同时还有不同院校的小题型,譬如听力、词汇、完形、改错等。无论是哪个院校的考生, 本丛书都足以满足其全面需要。

四、实用。通过与"周计划"的紧密结合,将考博英语的点和面充分贯彻到每周每天, 让考生在科学规划备考的同时,能 80/20 原则分明,有的放矢,真正达到实用和高效的 目的。

当下的中国正在上演着空前的挑战:在校学生严峻的就业形势,在职人士的加薪、升 职甚至是保住饭碗的日益残酷。现实促使越来越多的人士不得不选择考学和继续深造,仅 考博人数就达到了每年数十万之众,而且这一规模还在迅速扩张中!

但正所谓"世上无难事,只怕有心人",定下一个目标,付之以坚定的行动,收获的一 定是更加灿烂的明天! 衷心希望这套精心打造的考博图书能带给大家希望和收获。

祝大家考试成功!

编者 2017年2月于北京



丛书序

第一周

英译汉翻译技巧

星期一 英译汉考情分析及翻译准备工作 / 2

星期二 英译汉的技巧(一)

词义的选择、词性的转换、增译法和省译法 / 10

星期三 英译汉的技巧(二)

重复法、反面着笔法、分句与合句的译法 / 21

星期四 英译汉的技巧 (三)

名词性从句和定语从句的译法 / 32

星期五 英译汉的技巧(四)

状语从句的译法 / 40

星期六 英译汉的技巧(五)

被动语态和长句的译法 / 47

星期日 本周测试 / 55

第二周

汉译英翻译技巧

星期一 汉译英基本考情分析及翻译准备工作 / 62

星期二 汉译英解题技巧(一)

词的选择和词的增补 / 70

星期三 汉译英解题技巧(二)

词的省译和词类的转换、语态的转换 / 78

星期四 汉译英解题技巧(三)

语序的变换、正说与反说 / 86

星期五 汉译英解题技巧(四)

否定句和倒装句的译法 / 95

星期六 汉译英解题技巧(五)

无主句、长句和习语的译法 / 102

星期日 本周测试 / 111

第三周

写作(上)——基础篇

星期一 提纲作文写作方法 (一)

对立观点型 / 116

星期二 提纲作文写作方法 (二)

阐述主题型和解决方法型 / 127

星期三 图表作文写作方法 / 136

星期四 情景作文写作方法 / 147

星期五 应用文写作方法 (一) / 155

星期六 应用文写作方法 (二) / 163

星期日 本周测试 / 171

第四周

写作(下)——提高篇

星期一 写作的基本原则 / 178

星期二 写作高分技巧之"遣词"/184

星期三 写作亮点词汇 / 190

星期四 写作高分技巧之"造句"/201

星期五 写作闪光句式 / 208

星期六 写作高分技巧之"组段"/217

星期日 本周测试 / 225

附录 1 万能高分写作模板 / 230

附录2 应用文常用句型 / 250

附录3 英语写作中常用过渡连词或短语 / 258



英译汉翻译技巧

星期一 英译汉考情分析及翻译准备工作

星期二 英译汉的技巧(一)

词义的选择、词性的转换、增译法和省译法

星期三 英译汉的技巧(二)

重复法、反面着笔法、分句与合句的译法

星期四 英译汉的技巧(三)

名词性从句和定语从句的译法

星期五 英译汉的技巧(四)

状语从句的译法

星期六 英译汉的技巧(五)

被动语态和长句的译法

星期日 本周测试

全期一

英译汉考情分析及翻译准备工作

一、英译汉考情分析

通过对全国重点院校历年博士研究生入学考试英语试题的分析可知,大多数院校英译汉的分值为15分左右。有的学校采用英译汉的形式,有的学校采用汉译英的形式,有的学校同时采用这两种形式来考查考生的翻译能力。教育部1992年颁布的《非英语专业研究生英语教学大纲》规定,博士生英译汉教学要求是"能借助词典,将难度较大、结构复杂的文章译成汉语,理解正确,译文达意,速度为大约350个单词每小时"。

英译汉短文内容涉及当前人们普遍关注的社会生活、政治、经济、历史、文化、科普等方面的一般常识,体裁多为议论文,科学常识类文章占了相当大的比重。

英译汉题要求考生在理解全句、全段或全文的基础上,把语法和词汇的意思与上下文结合起来理解。表面看上去画线的句子语法不是很复杂,词汇似乎也不陌生,但翻译时很多考生觉得难以下笔。通过分析全国重点院校历年博士研究生入学英语考试的英译汉题可以发现,英译汉题的难度有增大的趋势,主要体现在:不能采用就词论词、就句子论句子的简单直译方法,需要把词和句子放到篇章里去理解,还强调对英语习惯用法、语感和翻译技巧的掌握。这样仅靠熟悉语法规则和孤立地背单词已远远不够了。

二、英语和汉语的差异

要做好英汉两种语言的互译,了解这两种语言之间的差异是首先要解决的问题。英语和汉语是两种完全不同的语言。主要体现在以下几点:

1)英语多长句,汉语多短句

英语注重结构和语法,只要结构和语法没有错误,很多意思往往会放在一个长句中 表达。而汉语注重的是语义,往往通过不同的短句来表达不同的意思,所以短句居多。 例如:

Energy contributes positively to well-being by providing such consumer services as heating and lighting as well as serving as a necessary input to economic production. (清华大学 2007 年真題)

参考译文:能源对人类幸福产生了积极的影响,它不但服务于经济生产,而且为人类提供了消费服务,如供热和照明。

2) 英语多从句,汉语多分句

英语多长句,长句又通过从句引导词与主句或其他从句连接,形成一个错综复杂的整体。而汉语往往喜欢用短句形成分句来表达意思。例如:

Nearly three decades after the introduction of the glass ceiling metaphor, many women say the glass ceiling is very much intact pointing to data that show women last year held just 14 percent of all executive officer positions at Fortune 500 companies. (中科院 2013 年真题)

参考译文:玻璃天花板这个比喻说法提出已有近30年了,许多女性表示这个现象毫无改变,他们引用资料指出,去年所有《财富》杂志500强公司首席执行官中只有14%是女性。

3) 英语多代词,汉语多名词

英语有很多代词,例如:人称代词、物主代词、关系代词、疑问代词、不定代词等。 为避免表达上的重复,英语句子对再次出现的名词往往使用代词替代。而汉语中虽然也有 代词,但因为句子较短,逻辑不是很严密,频繁使用代词会造成歧义,所以汉语中多用名 词,以便清楚地表达语义。例如:

Inadequacy of energy resources of the technologies for harvesting, converting, and distributing those resources has meant insufficient energy benefits to human beings and hence inconvenience, and constraints **on its growth**. (清华大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 开采、加工和分配这些资源所需能源技术的不足,会影响能源为人类带来的利益,同时意味着能源的增长会遭到干扰和限制。

This result merely confirms earlier American and British studies: if there is any effect of noise upon mental health, it must be so small that present methods of psychiatric diagnosis cannot find it. That does not prove that it does not exist. (南京大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:这个结果只不过证实了美国和英国早些时候的研究结论:如果噪声对精神健康有影响,那也一定微乎其微,以致现代的精神病诊断方法还发现不了。但这并不能证明噪声对精神健康的影响不存在。

4 英语多被动,汉语多主动

英语比较喜欢用被动语态,特别是在不知道行为由谁做出时尤为明显。汉语虽然也有"被""由""让"之类的词来表示被动的动作,但这种表达远没有英语的被动语态那么常见。因此,英语中的被动在汉译中往往成了主动。例如:

All man are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with inherent and unalienable rights ... (北京理工大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文:人人生而平等,造物者赋予他们若干与生俱来不可剥夺的权利……

5 英语爱变化,汉语爱重复

英语在表达同一意思时,往往变换表达方式。特别是在表达同一动作或同一人或物时,会用同义词或代词来变换表达。而汉语在表达方式上更注重形式的一致,所以常常重复使用某一词或句型,甚至使用排比句来增加文采。例如:

It's raining again. As I lie awake in bed, listening to the sound of those razor-sharp **drops** pounding on the pavement ... (对外经济贸易大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文:天又开始下雨了。我躺在床上,听着犀利的雨点重重敲打在街道上发出的声音……(原文在开始表达了 raining 之后,用 drops 代替 rain,变换表达。)

(6) 英语多省略,汉语多补充

英语由于句子结构相对严谨,经常使用省略。英语省略的类型很多,有名词的省略、动词的省略,有句法方面的省略,也有情景方面的省略。在并列结构中,英语往往省略前面已出现过的词语,而汉语为了表达清楚,则往往重复这些省略了的词语。例如:

Oil and gas will have to come <u>increasingly</u>, for most countries, from deeper in the earth and from imports whose reliability and affordability cannot be guaranteed. (清华大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:对于大多数国家来说,石油和天然气将越来越多地依赖于从地层深处开采,或越来越多地依赖进口,而油气进口无论是资源供应的可靠性还是进口国家的购买力都难以得到保证。

由译文画线部分可以看出,为了表述明确,汉语不仅要重复英语中省略的词,还要对句子进行补充说明。

三、英译汉翻译标准与基本解题步骤

(一) 英译汉翻译标准

翻译创作的标准是"信、达、雅"。其中第一条就是"信",即忠实于原文,与原文的意思相符合;"达",就是能顺畅表达出原文的意思,让读者能理解;"雅",是翻译的最高境界,就是使句子在符合原文的基础上"漂亮而生动"。"雅"是建立在"信"和"达"的基础之上的"雅",离开了前两个标准,单独追求"雅",是舍本逐末,是得不偿失的。英译汉是创造性地运用汉语将英语所表达的思想内容准确而完整地重新表达出来的语言活动。它要求考生不仅要具备一定的英语基本功,还要求考生有较好的汉语表达能力。从卷面看,考生英译汉得分不高的一个主要原因就是对翻译技巧知之甚少,不敢放手调整词序、句序、语序,不敢加字、减字,不敢进行词类转换。在翻译过程中,要把英语原文的内容用汉语准确而完整地重新表达出来,而不是将两种语言结构进行简单的转换。因此,在做英译汉的题目时,汉语所表达的意思应与原文保持一致,而汉语的句子结构只是为表达服务的,所以不应拘泥于原文。

(二) 翻译的基本解题步骤

英汉翻译的过程主要包括三个阶段:理解、表达和校审。

1. 理解阶段

理解原文是正确表达的基础和关键。理解有误,无论怎样的"妙笔"也无法"生花"。这样的表达要么貌合神离,要么离题万里。翻译中的理解应包含语篇、语法和词汇三个方面。考查目标包括:第一,对语句上下文逻辑关系的理解;第二,对语句整体结构的理解;第三,对词语之间语法关系的理解;第四,对个别词语上下文引申义的理解;第五,对个别词语本义的理解。为了透彻理解和把握英语原文,为表达阶段奠定基础,考生在应试训练和实考中应采取以下三个答题步骤:

- (1) 通读原文。从整体上把握文章的主旨思想、论证思路和文体风格,厘清所选语句与其他部分之间的逻辑关系,明确该句在作者的论证框架中所扮演的角色,切忌断章取义、提笔就译。
- (2) 进行句法分析。快速定位句子的主干部分,找出主、谓、宾结构及其相应的修饰成分。对于复合句,要分析主从关系并核实各个从句内部词语之间的语法结构关系。注意

句子有无倒装、省略,是主动语态还是被动语态,是虚拟语气还是正常语气。

- (3) 准确理解或引申画线句中关键词或词组的内涵。
- 1) 如果句中含有 it, them, his, that, these, those 等代词,一定要顺藤摸瓜,确定其具体指代的内容。
- 2) 遇上多义词,一定要结合语法搭配关系,选取与文章主旨或段意相符的、在句中特定的意思。
 - 3) 遇上生僻词,要灵活运用多种猜词法,并结合语境合理推断或引申。

2. 表达阶段

准确、自然的表达源于对文章完整、正确的理解,但同时也取决于考生自身的汉语修养。"只可意会,不可言传"的尴尬在考生身上屡见不鲜。其原因除了考生疏于翻译练习外,更多的是因为缺少对具体翻译技巧的掌握。其实,最基本的翻译法只有两种:直译和意译。

(1) 直译,即使译文从形式到内容,包括原文的比喻、形象、民族和地方色彩等都忠实于原文。

英汉两种语言之间的许多共性可以让考生们采用直译的方法处理译文。所以,考生应首先试着按原文的结构和顺序直译,若译文不够通顺,再进行局部调整和修改,使其自然顺畅并保持原意不变。但直译绝不是完全按照原文句法的"词对词"的套译、硬译,只有在英文思维方式、表达方法和语言结构都与汉语相同或相仿时,才适于使用直译的方法,否则应考虑采用意译的方法。

下面是两个直译法的例子:

1) You can't buy happiness. (哈尔滨工业大学 2009 年真题) 参考译文: 金钱买不到幸福。

本句直译为"金钱买不到幸福",简单明了,既保持了原文的内容,又保持了原文的形式,这样的译文就比较通顺易懂。如意译为"金钱不是幸福之本/金钱敲不开幸福之门",虽反映了原文的内容,但失去了原文的形式,相对逊色。

2) There are countless websites where people can post nasty complaints about exlovers and rude customers or, worse, push fragile teens over the edge, as in the recent case of a Missouri girl driven to suicide by online bullying. (中国科学院 2010 年真题)

参考译文:如今,有无数这样的网站,人们可在上面用污言秽语对过去的情人或无礼的顾客表达不满;更有甚者,他们会把脆弱的青少年推向极端。最近,密苏里州就发生了这样的事,一个女孩不堪忍受网络上对她的咒骂和凌辱,被逼自杀。

这里... driven to suicide ...直译为"被逼自杀",恰到好处,如意译为"自杀身亡/结束了自己的生命"等,语气反而较弱。

(2) 意译, 即不拘泥于原文形式、重点放在表达原文内容的译法。

这时,考生要从原文的意思出发,抛开原文的语言结构,寻求符合汉语表达习惯的语言形式。尤其是对于环环相套的英语句式,如不打破原文结构,对原文亦步亦趋,必然"作茧自缚",译文将"惨不忍睹"。但意译绝不是胡译、乱译,意译的灵魂在于:"译无定则,以意为准。"无论形式如何改变,语言的意义风格不能改变。例如:

1) Nagging concerns about the global economic downturn and rising unemployment are forcing many young Britons to think twice about tying the knot this year, a think-tank said on Saturday. (华中科技大学 2009 年)

参考译文:英国一家智库机构周六称、对全球经济衰退的担忧和不断上升的失业率让

英国很多年轻人在今年不得不重新考虑结婚计划。

这里习语 think twice about 如按照词面直译为"想了又想"或"想了两遍",未免费解,故采用意译法处理。

2) "As the recession <u>bites</u> it's going to be harder for partners to make that commitment—without financial stability and jobs they won't have the confidence to say 'I do'," the director of family and education at Civitas, said. (华中科技大学 2009 年)

参考译文: Civitas 家庭和教育事务主管 (阿纳斯塔西娅·德瓦尔) 说: "受经济衰退的影响,下决心结婚也将变得更加困难,没有稳定的收入和工作,人们没有信心说'我愿意'。"

这里的 As the recession bites ...如果按照原文直译为"受到经济衰退的伤",则是"不知所云",所以只能意译。

考生在复习和实考时,不论采取直译或意译,还是直译加意译,一定要在忠实、通顺的前提下,对译文进行加工润色,使之在逻辑顺序、语气轻重上都比较符合汉语语言规范和习惯。只要不曲解原文思想,该省译就省译,该加译就加译,该拆译就拆译,使译文完整连贯、自然顺畅,从而减少扣分。而缩手缩脚或洋腔洋调、置汉语习惯于不顾者,其译文必然晦涩难懂。

3. 校审阶段

校审是对理解和表达的进一步深化,是对原文进一步核实和对译文深入推敲的过程。 校审阶段主要完成以下几项任务:

- 1) 进一步分析落实翻译难点,以忠实为主,以自然通顺为辅,尽量不带翻译腔。
- 2) 检查在人名、地名、方位、日期、年代、数目等方面有无错译和漏译。
- 3) 对一词多义、生僻词等关键单词和词组反复推敲、修改译文中不妥或模糊之处。
- 4) 留心原文时态和语气变化的意义。
- 5) 留心名词单复数的差异,如 work (工作), works (工厂;作品)。
- 6) 检查有无错别字和标点符号错误。

每日训练

The method of scientific investigation is nothing but the expression of the necessary mode of working of the human mind: it is simply the mode by which all phenomena are reasoned about and given precise and exact explanations. The difference between the operations and methods of a baker weighing out his goods in common scales, and the operations of a chemist by means of his balance is not that the scales in the one case, and the balance in the other, differ in the principles of their construction or manner of working; but that the latter is a much finer apparatus and of course much more accurate in its measurement than the former.

Probably there is not one here who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion of a complex train of reasoning, of the very same kind, though differing in degree, as that which a scientific man goes through in tracing the causes of natural phenomena.

Today the ancient, ancestral wisdom of the hand has been largely replaced by the simple movements of the machine operator. Our glass and china, furniture, books,

and textiles are almost entirely products of the machine. That machine-made goods can be well designed and good-looking no one now denies; nevertheless, there are many who believe that if the old skills of the hand-worker were to die out altogether it would be a disaster. Their arguments are, roughly, three. First, that the machine is by its nature a mass producer, and that objects made in ones and twos can be made better, even cheaper, by an individual craftsman than by a machine; secondly that the human hands with relatively simple tools can produce objects of a quality permanently beyond the reach of the machine; thirdly, that it is not good for mankind if people lose the ability to create with their hands.

It should have been easy. They were battle-tested veterans with long ties to Reagan and even longer ties to the Republican party, men who understood presidential politics as well as any in the country. The backdrop of the campaign was hospitable, with lots of good news to work with: America was at peace, and the nation's economy, a key factor in any election, was rebounding vigorously after recession. Furthermore, the campaign itself was lavishly financed, with plenty of money for a top-flight staff, travel, and television commercials. And, most important, their candidate was Ronald Reagan, a president of tremendous personal popularity and dazzling communication skills. Reagan has succeed more than any president since John F. Kennedy in projecting a broad vision of America — a nation of renewed military strength, individual initiative, and smaller federal government.

If people mean anything at all by the expression "untimely death", they must believe that some deaths run on a better schedule than others. Death in old age is rarely called untimely — a long life is thought to be a full one. But with the passing away of a young person, one assumes that the best years lay ahead and the measure of that life was still to be taken. History denies this, of course. Among prominent summer deaths, one recalls those of Marilyn Monroe (玛丽莲·梦露) and James Deans (詹姆士·迪恩斯), whose lives seemed equally brief and complete. Writers cannot bear the fact that poet John Keats (约翰·济慈) died at 26, and only half playfully judge their own lives as failures when they pass that year. The idea that the life cut short is unfulfilled is illogical because lives are measured by the impressions they leave on the world and by their intensity and virtue.

There are several things worth noting about cognitive neuroscience that are also reflected in the articles in this special issue of *Science*. First, the idea that distributed brain networks underlie complex behaviors. In the early days of the field, most neuroscientists focused on individual brain regions and their responses. The sensory domain was particularly captivating; one could, for example, appropriately talk about hyper-complex cells in the visual system that responded to comers or the existence of heart columns as the organizing basis for neuro-sensory input. It is becoming clear, however, that the processing of information that leads to complex behaviors such as learning and memory involves multiple brain regions that must operate in an interactive parallel.

- Research published in May 1998 by the Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions showed that reducing coastal and river pollution and ensuring a reliable water supply were among the top environmental priorities for the public.
- **7** Progressively higher treatment standards for industrial waste effluents and new measures to combat pollution from agriculture are expected to bring further improvements in water quality.
- Because the chemical reactions involved in the production of acid rain in the atmosphere are complex and as yet little understood, industries have tended to challenge such assessments and to stress the need for further studies; and because of the cost of pollution, governments have tended to support this attitude.
- 9 Studies released by the U.S. Government in the early 1980s, however, strongly implicated industries as the main source of acid rain.
- In English and Wales the Environment Agency's principal method of controlling water pollution is through the regulation of all effluent discharges, including sewage, into groundwater, and inland and coastal waters.

🔝 参考译文

1 科学研究的方法其实就是人类思维运作的必要模式的表现:它就是通过这种模式来推理、论证所有的现象并给出精确的解释。用普通的天平称货物的面包师与用精密天平的化学家在操作与方法上的不同之处并不是面包师的天平与化学家的天平在构造上和工作原理上的不同,而只是后者是比前者精密得多的仪器,当然也能得出比前者更准确的结果。

这里大概不会有人一整天里都没有机会进行一连串复杂的推理活动,这些活动与科学家在探索自然现象的原因时所经历的思考活动相比,尽管复杂程度不同,但在类型上是完全一样的。(尾句的句子主干为 there is not one,定语从句 who...natural phenomenon 修饰先行词 one,在这个定语从句中,of the very...as that...做后置定语,修饰 a complex... reasoning; as that which...中的 that 是定语从句的先行词; train 在这里的意思是"一串",而不是"火车"; set in motion 是固定短语、意为"开始; 把……发动起来"。)

- 2 今天,机器操作工的简单动作已基本上取代了祖先传下来的古老的手工技能。我们(使用)的玻璃器皿、陶器、家具、书本和纺织品几乎全是机器产品。现今,无人否认机器制品拥有良好的设计和美丽的外观;然而,许多人相信,如果古老的手工艺全部消失的话,那将是一场灾难。持这种看法的人大体上有三个理由(持这种看法者理由大致有三):第一,机器就其本质而言是用于大规模生产的制造器,而由一个独立的工匠来完成那些只需做一两件的物品,可能要比用机器制造更好,甚至更便宜;第二,手工艺者用相关的简单工具所制造出的物品的质量是机器生产永远达不到的;第三,如果人们失去了用自己的双手去创造的能力,那么对人类而言就是损失。(第三句中的 That machine-made goods 指代上文中的 glass and china, furniture, books, and textiles。)
- **3** 这本该不是件难事。这些都是跟随里根多年、久经沙场的老将,他们跟共和党则有更深厚的渊源,是这个国家里最熟悉总统政治的人。竞选的背景也很有利,也有很多好消息可供炒作。例如,美国上下一片和平,美国经济这一竞选要素也在经过一段时间的衰退之后开始强劲反弹。此外,这次竞选本身得到了慷慨资助,因此有充裕的资金用于组织

一流的竞选班子、支付巡回演讲和电视广告的费用。而最重要的一点是,他们的候选人是罗纳德·里根,他可是一位极具个人魅力和沟通技巧的总统。自约翰 F. 肯尼迪总统以来,里根是最成功地勾勒出美国蓝图的总统:一个军事力量复兴、富有个人进取心和联邦政府得以精简的国家。(第二句中的 battle-tested veterans 意为"久经沙场的老手";第四句中的 top-flight staff 意为"一流的员工"。)

- 4 如果人们使用"死不逢时"一词的时候意有所指的话,那肯定认为一些人的逝世是寿终正寝,而另外一些人的辞世则是英年早逝。很少有人会说因年老而死亡是"死不逢时"——人们总是把老年人的寿终正寝看作是一种圆满。但是对于一个英年早逝的人,人们常常认为他的好日子还在后头,对他短暂的一生做出评价还为时尚早。然而,历史对此观点持否定态度。谈到英年早逝的人物,人们常常会想起玛丽莲·梦露和詹姆士·迪恩斯。二人生命虽短,却功成名就。同样,英国诗人约翰·济慈 26 岁便匆匆辞世,作家们对此惋惜不已,当他们 26 岁时,只有自嘲虚度年华碌碌无为的份。那种认为生命短暂就不圆满的观点是不合逻辑的,因为评价一个人的一生应当看他给世人留下的印象、他所取得的成就,以及他的个人品质。(尾句 that 引导的 the life ... unfulfilled 从句为主语 The idea 的同位语; by the impressions 和 by their intensity and virtue 为并列结构。)
- 5 这期《科学》杂志的特刊上有几篇文章反映了认知神经科学的几个问题,值得大家特别注意。首先它提出了分工合作的大脑网络是各种复杂行为发生的基础这个观点。在早期,这个领域的神经学家集中研究单个的大脑区域及它们的反应。感官区域被赋予了主导地位,例如,你可以合理地说视觉系统中对外来刺激反应的超复杂细胞或心脏感应区域是神经感官输入的组织基础。然而,下列事实现在越来越清楚了:产生人类复杂活动(如学习和记忆)的信息处理过程涉及大脑的多个区域,这些区域肯定是以互动的方式平行运作的。(首句为 there be 句型,形容词短语 worth noting ... neuroscience 将定语从句 that are also reflected 和 several things 隔开。)
- 6 根据英国环境、交通及区域部于1998年5月公布的研究报告,减少沿海水域与河流 ——的污染,保证供应安全用水,是广大公众在环保方面的当务之急。
- 逐步提高工业废水处理标准,采取新措施以治理农业造成的污染,预计将会进一步提高水质。
- **8** 由于在大气层形成酸雨所涉及的化学作用是复杂的,而且人们至今知之甚少,工业部 一一门对上述评价一直持有异议,并强调需要做进一步的研究。同时由于减轻污染耗资巨大,政府部门也一向支持这种态度。
- 9 然而美国政府于20世纪80年代初发表的研究报告强调指出工业部门是产生酸雨的主要来源。
- 10 在英格兰和威尔士,环境署控制水污染的主要方法是监控一切流入地下水及内陆和 ——— 沿海水域的废水,包括污水。



英译汉的技巧(一) 词义的选择、词性的转换、 增译法和省译法

星期一我们学习了一些基本的翻译理论和英汉语言的差异,从今天开始,我们将学习 12 种常用的英译汉翻译方法和技巧,包括词义的选择、词性的转换法、增译法、省译法、重复法、反面着笔法、分句与合句译法、被动语态译法、长句译法和从句译法。今天要学习的内容是词义的选择、词性的转换、词的增译和词的省译。

一、词义的选择

词义的选择是翻译中最常用的翻译技巧,它也是英汉翻译中最基础的工作。准确把握词义,并在必要时适度地引申,是保证译文质量的前提条件。一方面,英语和汉语各自都有丰富的词汇,各自的词义又极其繁复;另一方面,这两种语言差异极大,其词义关系错综复杂,往往难以找到词义完全对应的词。

- 1. 根据词性确定词义。首先要判明这个词在原句中应属于哪一种词类,包括语体色彩,然后再进一步确定其词义。
 - 2. 根据上下文判断词义。上下文为解决生词提供了突破口。
- 3. 根据汉语习惯搭配确定词义。与其他语言一样,汉语有其固有的表达习惯。因此, 在翻译时应遵从汉语的习惯表达方式。

比如说英语中的 number, 我们来看一下它在不同句子中的词义。

Because of the complexity of the samples, they were not able to reconstruct the entire genomes (基因组) of each of the gut bacteria, just the individual genes. But that allowed them to make an estimate of *numbers*. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:鉴于标本的复杂性,他们无法重建消化道所有细菌的全部基因组,而只构建了个别基因。但这使得他们能够对基因总数做出估计。

The Janala service—created by the BBC's development charity the World Service Trust—gives anyone with a mobile the chance to learn English—simply by calling a <u>number</u> and listening in. (南京大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:由英国广播公司世界服务信托发展慈善基金会创建的 Janala 服务,给任何拥有手机的人一个学英语的机会——只要拨打一个号码,然后仔细聆听就可以了。

Nobody grows old merely by a $\underline{\textit{number}}$ of years. We grow old by deserting our ideals. (北京理工大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文: <u>年岁有加</u>,并非垂老,理想丢弃,方堕暮年。(人老不仅仅是<u>岁月流逝</u>所致,更主要的是不思进取的结果。)

以上的例子可以看出,同一个词往往有几个不同的词义,在翻译的过程中,应在弄清原句的结构后再选择和确定原句中关键词的词义。

二、词性的转换

由于英汉两种语言的差异,英译汉时需酌情转换原文的某些词性,从而更加符合汉语表达习惯。把握词性转换法的关键是领会其精神,学会举一反三、灵活运用。翻译时,考生要有词性转换的意识,切忌拘泥于原文句法。常见的词性转化法有:转化为动词、转化为名词、转化为形容词和转化为副词。

(1) 转化为动词

汉语中动词的使用率远远超过英语,所以翻译时需要适当地将英语的介词词组、名词、 形容词等转化为动词。例如:

In this community of 3,000 on the Arkansas River, where everyone is cheering on the Hillbillies, the high school football team that made it to the state playoffs, turkey is an industry. (华中科技大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文: 阿肯色河沿岸有3000个群落。这里的每一个人都在为高中橄榄球队希尔比利斯能进入全国季后赛而欢呼雀跃。在这里,火鸡是一项产业。(介词变动词)

Such a smattering of artificial $\underline{additions}$, however, represents but a drop in the ocean. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 然而, 人为地补充这么一点点, 只能是杯水车薪。(名词变动词)

Dr. Gill and his team were \underline{able} to come to this conclusion by extracting bacterial DNA from the faeces (粪便) of two volunteers. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:吉尔博士和他的研究小组通过提取两位志愿者粪便中的细菌 DNA 后<u>才</u>得出了这个结论。(形容词变动词,类似的形容词还有 sure, afraid, ashamed, aware, anxious, certain, concerned, doubtful, grateful, sorry 等。)

2) 转化为名词

英语中某些词的概念在汉语中很难找到对应的词,一些词语需转化为名词才能成为主语、宾语等成分。例如:

The average life span of a personal computer has shrunk to around 18 months—and this has nothing to do with *worn-out* mice or *damaged* disk drives. (中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 个人计算机的平均寿命已缩减至18个月左右——当然,这并不是指鼠标磨损或磁盘驱动器损坏的现象。(形容词变名词)

If the price change $\underline{\textit{lagged}}$ until after an actual commodity shortage had occurred, the fluctuation would probably be sharper and more sudden. (中国人民大学 2004 年真题)

参考译文:如果价格变化滞后一直持续到商品短缺真正出现时,那么价格波动就很可能更为剧烈和突然。(动词变名词)

3 转化为形容词

英译汉时,某些动词,或者有些形容词派生的名词或副词,可以转译成形容词。例如: The high-tech revolution has inspired a seemingly endless stream of new and exciting

electronic products that we just *can't live without*. (中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:高科技革命的浪潮中不断涌现出许多新颖的、令人振奋的电子产品,这些新产品对人们的生活是不可或缺的。("动词+介词"变形容词)

Juicy Campus. com is a *rapidly* growing gossip site that solicits content with the promise of anonymity. (中国科学院 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 润彩校园网站的发展势头迅猛, 这个网站允许用户匿名评论。(副词变形容词)

4 形容词转化为副词

Bringing the nearly 5 billion people of the less industrialized world into a sustainable economy through "pro-poor" policies would provide a <u>tremendous</u> boost to the world economy, as well as to those people. (中国科学院 2006 年真题)

参考译文:执行"扶贫"政策,把来自世界工业发展欠发达地区的近50亿人都纳入到一个可持续经济发展的框架之下,将不仅造福于这50亿人,而且将极大地推动世界经济的发展。

The basic reason is that speculation can perform useful functions in the market equilibrium and encourages *faster* entry of more suppliers. (中国人民大学 2004 年真题)

参考译文:根本原因在于投机有利于保持市场均衡,并能鼓励更多的供应商更快地进入市场。

三、词的增译

增词法就是在翻译时根据意义上、修辞上和句法上的需要增加一些原文中无其词但有其意的词来忠实、通顺地表达原文的思想内容。

$\mathbf{1}$)增加动词

根据意义上的需要,可以在名词前后增加动词。例如:

Inspired by evidence that the friendly sort may help with $\underline{a \ range \ of \ ailments}$ (疾病), many people consume bacteria in the form of yogurts and dietary supplements. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:有益菌有助于<u>防治</u>多种疾病已经得到证实,这使得许多人都食用酸奶以及补品来补充细菌。

Remedial supply action could not be further delayed. (中国人民大学 2004 年真题)参考译文: 采取补救措施增加供应将刻不容缓。

2 增加形容词

根据意义上的需要,可以在名词前增加适当的形容词进行修饰。例如:

But the spread of digital technology comes at a *cost*: it exposes armies and societies to digital attack. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 但是数字技术的传播是需要付出巨大代价的——它使军队和社会暴露在数字攻击的"炮火"下。

While it is true that living organisms are profoundly affected by their environment, it is equally *important to remember* that many organisms are also capable of altering their

habitat significantly, sometimes limiting their own growth. (北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文:活着的生物深受它们所处环境的影响是千真万确的,但是许多生物也有能力极大地改变它们所处的栖息地,而这有时又限制了生物自身的生长,这种情况同样应该引起人们极大的重视。

3 增加副词

根据原文的上下文,有些动词、形容词或整个句子在一定场合要增加适当的副词,才能确切表达原意。例如:

Some scenarios (电影) $\underline{\textit{imagine}}$ the almost instantaneous failure of the systems that keep the modern world turning. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:有的电影也天马行空地想象了维持现代世界运转的各个系统瞬间崩溃的场景。

In virtuous action, however, much of the difficulty may come precisely from what we want, from our own *contrary* inclinations. (中科院 2012 年真题)

参考译文: 在施行一种美德时, 我们所遇到的大部分困难可能恰恰因为我们想要得到什么而起, 因为我们自己有种种自相矛盾的意愿。

4 增加名词

(1) 在不及物动词后面增加名词

英语中有些动词有时用作及物动词,有时用作不及物动词。当它做不及物动词时,宾语实际上是隐含在动词后面的,译成汉语时往往需要把它表达出来。例如,to wash before meal 的意思是"饭前洗手",如果不译出隐含的宾语"手",译文"饭前洗一洗"的意义就不明确。同样,to wash after getting up 和 to wash before going to bed 也应分别译成"起床后洗脸"和"睡前洗漱"。

(2) 在形容词前增加名词

Today's workers now use $\underline{\textit{smart}}$, microprocessor controlled tools that perform with a precision unheard of a decade ago. (哈尔滨工业大学 2002 年真题)

参考译文:如今的工人使用<u>功能智能</u>、由微处理器控制的工具,其精确度是十年前闻所未闻的。

And the food in fast-food restaurants is always <u>cheap</u>. (武汉大学 2011 年真题) 参考译文: 并且快餐店的食物通常是价格便宜的。

5 增加概括词

英语和汉语都有概括词。英语中的 in short, and so on, etc. 等, 翻译时可以分别译为"总之""等等"……但有时英语句子中并没有概括词, 而翻译时却往往可增加"两人""双方""等""等等""凡此种种"等概括词, 同时省略掉英语中的连接词。

例如:

In speaking of a scholar, the Chinese generally distinguish between a man's scholarship, conduct, and taste or discernment. (中国科学院 2004 年真题)

参考译文: 说起学者,中国人通常从学识、品行、品位或者说判断力等几个方面予以 甄别。 As we enter the 21^{st} century, the gap between the world's <u>rich and poor</u> is widening, both within and among countries. (中国科学院 2006 年真题)

参考译文: 进入21世纪以来,在全球范围内,不论是国内还是国家之间,贫富<u>双方</u>的 差距都在加大。

6)增加承上启下的词

某些句子在英语中就原文的表达形式来看,逻辑上是通的;但在译成汉语时,若不加上适当的词,那么在逻辑上就显得欠缺一些,就需增加一些承上启下的词方能把隐含的意思充分表达出来,并且在形式上合乎汉语的逻辑思维。因而,出于汉语逻辑上的考虑,翻译时必须加上适当的词,把隐含的意思充分表达出来,使它形式上合乎思维规律,意义上顺理成章。例如:

While it is true that living organisms are profoundly affected by their environment, it is equally important to remember that many organisms are also capable of altering their habitat significantly, sometimes limiting their own growth. (北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文:活着的生物深受它们所处环境的影响是千真万确的,但是许多生物也有能力极大地改变它们所处的栖息地,而这有时又限制了生物自身的生长,这种情况同样应该引起人们极大的重视。

Thus, a courageous person is disposed to face danger without fleeing, and we would be hesitant to characterize as courageous someone who runs away from danger. (中科院 2012 年真题)

参考译文:因此,一个勇敢的人会面对危险而不逃跑,而<u>是否把</u>一个逃避危险的人称 为勇敢,我们会迟疑不决。

要注意:使用增词法要适度,只能增加原文中虽无其词但有其意的词,而不能随心所欲地任意添加原文中没有的内容。

四、词的省译

由于英汉两种语言在词汇、语法和修辞上存在差异,有些词语或句子成分,在英语中是必不可少的,但若搬到译文中去,就会影响译文的简洁和通顺,这时,就有省译原文中的某些词语或句子成分的必要。省译不是删掉原文中某些内容,而是为了避免内容重复、文字累赘,使译文更符合汉语的习惯。同时必须注意,在不宜省译的情况下,不要随便省译,避免发生篡改原文的严重后果。现将各种省译的情况列举如下。

1) 冠词的省译

英语有冠词,汉语却无冠词。一般说来,英译汉时,冠词可省略。例如:

<u>The</u> phrase "A Law of Nature" is probably rarer in modem scientific writing than was **the** case some generations ago. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:同几代人以前相比,"自然法则"一词在现代科学的写作中可能很罕见了。

<u>The</u> technology now being used by <u>the</u> autoworkers on *the* assembly lines is nothing short of revolutionary. (哈尔滨工业大学 2002 年真题)

参考译文: 汽车工人如今在装配线上使用的技术简直就是革命性的。

2 代词的省译

(1) 人称代词的省译。根据汉语习惯,在一段文字中,前句出现一个主语,后句如仍为同一主语,就不必重复出现,而英语每句必有主语,因此,一段文字中人称代词常常出现多次,这种人称代词英译汉时可以省略。例如:

<u>It</u> is a prerequisite for the realization of other human rights. (哈尔滨工业大学 2007 年 真题)

参考译文: 这是先决条件, 是其他人权实现的前提。

Though they glorify the virtues of the peaceful life, only one of them has ever gone to live in the country and *he* was back in town within six months. (华东师范大学 2013 年)

参考译文: 尽管他们都交口称赞宁静的乡村生活的种种优点,但其中只有一人真去农村住过,而且不足6个月就回来了。

英语中常常用 it 作为形式主语或宾语, 而把作为实际主语或宾语的不定式、动名词或 从句放在后面, 这种结构中的 it 没有词汇意义, 英译汉时可省略。

(2) 物主代词的省译。为了强调其他成分(如宾语)与主语之间的所属关系,英语在结构上和习惯上常常使用物主代词。英译汉时,这类物主代词可省略。例如:

A man may acquire great knowledge of topics unconnected with $\underline{\textit{his}}$ daily work, and yet hardly get any benefit or relief. (四川大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 一个人也许会获取大量与日常工作无关的各种知识, 但很难从中得到任何 益处或者放松。

I suggest transforming <u>our</u> social system from a bureaucratically managed industrialism in which maximal production and consumption are ends in themselves into a humanist industrialism in which man and the full development of his potentialities—those of love and of reason—are the aims of all social arrangements. (武汉大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 我的建议是把以最大化生产和消费为目的的官僚资本主义管理的工业制度转变成一个人本主义的工业制度,在这里人及其潜力——尤其是爱和理性方面——的充分开发是所有社会活动的目的。

(3) 反身代词的省译。根据汉语的习惯,某些用作宾语或同位语的反身代词,英译汉时可省略。例如:

First, we can discourage the use of cars. For example, we can put higher taxes on petrol and on cars $\underline{\textit{themselves}}$ —especially the larger ones that use a lot of petrol. (武汉大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文: 首先, 我们可以抑制人们用车。譬如说, 我们可以提高汽油以及轿车的税率, 尤其对耗油量高的大型轿车, 可以征收高额税率。

One should be able to sense the beauty of this rhythm of life, to appreciate, as we do in grand symphonies, its main theme, its strains of conflict and the final resolution. The movements of these cycles are very much the same in a normal life, but the music must be provided by the individual *himself*. (哈尔滨工业大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文:人们应该学会感受生命韵律之美,像听交响乐一样,欣赏其主旋律、激昂的高潮和舒缓的尾声。这些反复的乐章对于我们的生命都大同小异,但个人的乐曲却要自己去谱写。

3)介词的省译

大量使用介词是英语的特点之一,如逐词译出,势必有很多虚词,显得累赘。因此, 英译汉时,介词常省略。

(1) 省略某些表示时间的介词

In the 1880s F. W. Taylor considered the father of modern industrial engineering, pioneered in the scientific measurement of work. (北京师范大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 19 世纪80 年代,被认为是现代工业工程之父的 F. W. 泰勒对科学的生 产计量做了探索。

During a six-week period that begins in October, the line runs seven days a week to process fresh turkey. It is a period people in town simply refer to as "fresh", and it is grueling. (华中科技大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文: 在从十月份起长达六周的时间里, 生产线一周七天地不停加工新鲜的火鸡。 小镇的人们称这段时间为"新鲜期",这段时间的工作十分折磨人。

(2) 省略某些表示地点的介词

In 2009, when policymakers in New Delhi set a goal to produce 20,000 megawatts of solar energy by 2020, few gave India more than a slim chance. (华南理工大学 2012 年)

参考译文: 2009 年, 当新德里的政策制定者设定了到 2020 年生产 2 万兆瓦太阳能的目 标时, 大多数人认为印度机会渺茫。

The median income in Franklin County is just over \$30,000 a year. (华中科技大学 2012年)

参考译文: 富兰克林县的中等年收入刚刚超过3万美元。

(3) 省略某些介词短语中的介词

What is needed in the case of noise is a study of large numbers of people living under noisy conditions, to discover whether they are mentally ill more often than other people are. (南京大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:就噪音而言,我们需要研究大批生活在噪音条件下的人,以探索他们患上 精神疾病的概率是否高于其他人。

Massive floods deep below Antarctica's ice cover are accelerating the flow of glaciers into the sea. (南京大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 南极冰层下的大规模水流正加速冰川流向海洋。

→ 连接词的省译

汉语中词与词之间的关系主要靠句序来表达、句子与句子之间的关系常用连接词来表 达,但有时暗含于句序之间,无须连接词。英语中词与词之间的关系和句子与句子之间的 关系主要靠连接词来表达。英译汉时常常省略连接词。例如:

So in the meantime countries should agree on more modest accords, or even just informal "rules of the road" that would raise the political cost of cyber-attacks. (北京航空 航天大学 2011 年)

参考译文:因此,各国应该达成更为温和的协议,甚至只是制定非正式的"明确性规 则",以加重发起网络攻击的政治成本。

In Bali, I sent a simple message: climate first, and trade second. (南京大学 2010 年)

参考译文: 在巴厘岛, 我发了一条简单的消息: 气候第一, 贸易第二。

5 动词的省译

英语中,谓语动词是一个必不可少的成分,而汉语则不然,句中可以没有动词,直接用形容词或名词做谓语。因此,英译汉时,可根据汉语的习惯把原文中的动词省略。例如:

Today's workers now use smart, microprocessor controlled tools that $\underline{\textit{perform}}$ with a precision unheard of a decade ago. (哈尔滨工业大学 2002 年真题)

参考译文:如今的工人使用功能智能、由微处理器控制的工具,其精确度是十年前闻 所未闻的。

This is the situation, then, and it's going to $\underline{\textit{get}}$ much worse, unless we do something about it. (武汉大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文:情况就是这样,如果我们不采取某些措施,这种情况将越来越糟糕。

6) 同义词或近义词的省译

英语中,有些同义词或近义词往往可以连用,或者表示强调,使意思更加明确;或者表示同一事物的不同名称。英译汉时,常常不必或不能译成同义词或近义词连用的形式,译出其中的一个就行了。例如:

It is no use inviting the politician or the professional or businessman, who has been $\underline{\textit{working or worrying}}$ about serious things for six days, $\underline{\textit{to work or worry}}$ trifling things at the weekend. (四川大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 让那些一周里有六天都在处理重要事情的政客、专家或商人们在周日去<u>烦</u>心那些琐碎的事情也等于在做无用功。

The cultured man or the ideal educated man is not necessarily one who is $\underline{\textit{well-read or}}$ learned, but one who likes and dislikes the right things. (中国科学院 2004 年真题)

参考译文:一个理想的受过教育的人,不一定要学富五车,而只需明于鉴别善恶。

每日训练

1. 翻译下列各句,注意根据上下文及搭配关系来确定斜体词的词义。

- (1) account for
 - 1) That he is ill accounts for his absence.
 - 2) In this battle he accounted for five of the enemy.
 - 3) I want you to account for every cent you spent.
- (2) make up
 - 1) If the stove isn't *made up*, it will go out.
 - 2) There isn't any girl called Clementine. He's just made her up.
 - 3) Half the roads in the region are still to be made up.
 - 4) Society is made up of people with widely differing abilities.
 - 5) It took Laurence Oliver more than an hour to make up for the part of "Othello".

- 6) They made up a bed on the sofa for the unexpected visitor.
- 7) We have to drive fast to make up the hour we lost in Boston.

(3) figure

- 1) The foreign trade has risen to unprecedented figures.
- 2) Dr. Eliot was one of the most revered figures in the world of learning.
- 3) On the desk there was a bronze figure of Plato.
- 4) He saw dim figures moving towards him.
- 5) June was good at figure skating.

2. 词性转换练习

- 1) At the *thought* of the mishap his legs stiffened under him and couldn't move a step further. (名词转化为动词)
- 2) We are quite *sure* that the socialist system will replace the capitalist system in the end. (形容词转化为动词)
- 3) She promptly shepherded them out of the crowded living room and into the *privacy* of the library. (名词转化为形容词)
- 4) Warm discussions arose on every corner as to his achievements. (形容词转化为副词)
- 5) The sun rose thinly from the sea. (副词转化为形容词)

3. 增词练习

- 1) My work, my family, my friends were more than enough to fill my time. (名词前加动词)
- 2) With the meeting to begin in just a couple of hours, I hadn't the *time* to worry about such trifles. (名词前加形容词)
- 3) They *lingered* long over his letter. (动词前加副词)
- 4) He was wrinkled and black, with scant gray hair. (形容词前加名词)
- 5) Repeat the experiment using a wooden ruler, a metal spoon, a coin, a tin lid, a pencil and a rubber eraser. (数词后加量词)

4. 省词练习

- 1) If you have read these stories, tell them in your own words. (省略代词)
- 2) In Baltimore, Maryland, he got on a bus and headed straight for the restroom. He thought that if he hid in the restroom, he could ride to New York without paying. (省略连接词)
- 3) When I got to the wharf, the steamer had already started. (省略冠词)
- 4) It was only then that I began to have doubts whether my story would ever be told. (强调句中 it 的省略)
- 5) Rumors had already spread along the streets and lanes. (前置词省略)

参考译文

1. (1) 1) 他病了,这就是他缺席的原因。(absence, 名词, 意为 "不在, 在外, 缺席",

- 根据句中的 ill 推断此处意为"缺席"。)
- 2) 他在这场战斗中消灭了五个敌人。(根据 battle 和 enemy 提供的语境,可以判断出 account for 在此意为"消灭,俘获",常用于口语。)
- 3) 我要你把花的每一分钱都交代清楚。(you spent 是省略了 that 或 which 的定语从句,修饰 cent。)
- (2) 1) 如果不添煤,炉火就会熄灭。(go out 是个多义动词词组,意为"出去;熄灭;过时"。)
 - 2) 根本没有叫克莱门蒂的姑娘,全是他捏造出来的。(any 只能出现在否定词之后,不能出现在否定词之前。)
 - 3) 这个地区的路面有一半还没有修好。(roads与 make up 之间是被动关系,故用被动语态。)
 - 4) 社会是由具有迥然不同的能力的人组成的。(with 引导的介词短语做名词 people 的后置定语。)
 - 5) 为扮演"奥赛罗"这个角色, 劳伦斯·奥利弗花了一个多小时化妆。(take some time to do sth.,表示"花费了多长时间做某事"。)
 - 6) 他们把沙发收拾了一下,让这位不速之客睡。(unexpected,形容词,意为"意外的,想不到的"。)
 - 7) 我们不得不加快车速,以弥补在波士顿所耽误的时间。 (定语从句 we lost in Boston,修饰先行词 the hour。)
- (3) 1) 对外贸易的数字有了空前的增长。(rise to 意为"上升到"; rise by 意为"以多大的倍数上升"。)
 - 2) 埃利奥特博士是学术界最受人尊敬的人物之一。(revered 为动词 revere 的过去分词形式,用作形容词,意为"崇高的"。)
 - 3) 书桌上有一尊柏拉图的铜像。(Plato, 人名, 意为"柏拉图"。)
 - 4) 他隐隐约约看见一些人影在向他跟前移动。(动词的现在分词引导的短语 moving towards him 做状语、表示伴随。)
 - 5) 琼擅长花样滑冰。(be good at 意为"擅长做……,在某方面擅长"。)
- 2. 1) 一想到这场灾难,他的两腿就像有千斤重一般,再也挪不动一步了。(at the thought of 为固定短语,意为"一想到"; thought 是动作名词,译成动词既符合汉语习惯,又表达出了动作含义。)
 - 2) 我们深信,社会主义制度终究会代替资本主义制度。(be sure that 意为"对做某事有信心:对某人做某事有把握";"be +形容词"结构在译成汉语时经常用动词表达。)
 - 3) 她立即把他们领出拥挤的客厅,带到了没人注意的图书馆里去。(privacy 只有名词的词性,但这里译成汉语的形容词更能确切地表达原文意思; shepherd,动词,意为"带领;指导"。)
 - 4) 到处都在热烈地谈论他的成就。(discussions 要译成动词,故修饰它的 Warm 要译成副词。)
 - 5) 淡淡的太阳从海上升起。 (thinly 修饰动词 rose, 但将其转化为形容词翻译更符合 句意。)
- 3.1) 我干工作、照料家人、与朋友往来,这些占用了我全部的时间。(在名词之前增加原

文中无其词而有其意的动词、译为"我干工作、我做家务、我有朋友往来"、形成三 个动宾词组, 意思明确, 符合汉语习惯。)

- 2) 不出两三个小时会议就要开始, 我没有闲工夫为这些琐事操心了。(在 time 前边加上 "闲"这个形容词。大大加强了译文表达"时间紧"的效果。)
- 3) 他们不断反复玩味着他的来信。(long 此处译为"不断")
- 4) 他满脸皱纹,皮肤很黑,头发灰白稀疏。(he was wrinkled and black 如译成"他又皱 又黑", 意思就不明确, 但在形容词前加名词"满脸"和"皮肤", 又将 wrinkled 转 译成名词"皱纹",译文就显得生动、贴切了。)
- 5) 用一把木尺、一把金属匙、一枚硬币、一个铁盒盖、一支铅笔和一块橡皮, 重做这 个试验。(英语中的数词,包括不定冠词 a,与可数名词直接连用而没有量词,而汉 语却往往要借助量词。因此翻译时应根据汉语表达习惯恰当地增加表示其形状、特 征或材料的量词。)
- 4.1) 如果你已读过这些故事,那么就用你自己的话讲出来吧。(英语中有些做宾语的代 词, 如本句中的 them, 不管前面是否提到过, 翻译时往往都可以省略)
 - 2) 在马里兰州的巴尔的摩, 他跳上一辆巴士, 直奔厕所而去。他以为躲进厕所就能免 费乘车去纽约了。(汉语句子间的逻辑关系不是通过连词,而是通过暗含的逻辑关系 来表达、连词使用较少、在英译汉中需要把某些英语连词加以省略:本句中即省略 了从属连词 if。)
 - 3) 我到码头的时候, 轮船已经开了。(英语里有冠词, 而汉语里则没有, 翻译时往往可 以省略。)
 - 4) 只是在这个时候, 我才开始怀疑, 我的经历究竟能不能公之于众呢! (英语中的 it 用 在强调句中,译成汉语时往往可以省略不译。)
 - 5) 大街小巷早就传遍了各种流言蜚语。(表示地点的英语前置词在译文句首往往可以省 略。)

星期三

英译汉的技巧(二) 重复法、反面着笔法、 分句与合句的译法

一、重复法

英语和汉语一样,写文章总是尽量避免重复。然而在英译汉中重复却是一种必不可少的翻译技巧,因为翻译时往往需要重复原文中某些词,才能使译文表达得明确、具体。重复译法主要有三个功能:一是为了表达上更明确,二是为了强调,三是为了更加生动、活泼。

(一) 为了表达更明确

1. 名词的重复翻译

(1) 重复做宾语的名词

Yet, it is crucial to combine and integrate <u>that function</u> with other aims and ends, with what Bellah calls "education for the development of character, citizenship, and culture." (北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文: 然而,关键是要结合该功能并将该功能与其他目标和目的结合,就像贝拉 所呼吁的那样:"教育是为品格、公民身份和文化的发展服务的。"

本句中 that function 做谓语动词 combine 和 integrate 的宾语,在翻译的时候可重复,使译文表达得更为具体。

The Greek democracies made the great and revolutionary discovery that a community could consciously make new laws and repeal old *ones*. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:希腊民主政治有一个伟大又具有革命性的发现:社会能够有意识地制定新 法律、废除旧法律。

英文中为避免重复,通常用 that (those) 或 one (ones) 代替前面出现的名词。that 指物, one 既可指人,也可指物。that 可代替可数名词单数和不可数名词,而 one 只能代替可数名词。本句中的 ones 代替前面出现的 laws,在翻译时需要重复表达。

(2) 重复做表语的名词

The <u>aims</u> are at once personal and social, private and public, economic, ethical, and intellectual. (北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文:这些目标同时表现为个人目标和社会目标、私人目标和公共目标、经济目标、道德目标和智力目标。

(3) 重复做定语的名词

1) 重复英语介词短语前所省略的名词

英文中常重复使用介词短语,共同做某一名词的后置定语,并将第二个及之后介词短语前的名词省略。译成汉语时往往需要将此名词重复翻译。

Highly successful scientists depend on special talents, like in arts, music and so on. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:成就卓越的科学家具有独特的天赋,这一点与从事艺术和音乐等领域工作的人是一样的。

本句... like in arts, music and so on 部分省略了介词 in 前的名词 (talents), 在翻译时要表现出来, 翻译成"……方面的天赋"。

Bringing the nearly 5 billion people of the less industrialized world into a sustainable economy through "pro-poor" policies would provide a tremendous boost to the world economy, as well as to those people. (中国科学院 2006 年真题)

参考译文: 执行"扶贫"政策,把来自世界工业发展欠发达地区的近50亿人都纳入到一个可持续经济发展的框架之下,将不仅造福于这50亿人,而且将极大地推动世界经济的发展。

本句...as well as to those people 部分省略了介词 to 前的名词 boost。

2) 重复英语中做先行词的名词

英语定语从句常用关系词来引导,汉语中虽然没有关系词,但在英译汉时,往往需要 重复翻译这个关系词前面的先行词。

Nevertheless the tranquil frame of $\underline{\textit{mind}}$ in $\underline{\textit{which}}$ he had entered the fortress did not change. (北京师范大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 然而, 他进堡垒时就保持着平静的心态, 这种心态始终没有变。

After numerous work studies he presented his company with a formula for obtaining maximum production, which was later applied to many manufacturing concerns. (北京师范大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:在做了大量工作研究之后,他把一套能获得最大生产率的方案运用到他的公司中,这套方案之后也应用到许多制造企业。

2. 动词的重复翻译

(1) 英语句子常用一个动词连接几个宾语或表语,在汉语译文中往往重复这个动词。

In primitive societies there is no distinction between law and custom. Some things <u>are</u> **done**; others **are not**. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:在原始社会,法律和习俗在意义上没有区别:有些事做了,有些事没有做。本句... others are not 部分省略了动词 done,实际上应为... others are not done.

(2) 英语句子中动词后的介词多次重复使用而省略动词,在汉语译文中则要重复动词以代替英语中重复的介词。

He expressed alarm that Ph. D. candidates often focused $\underline{\textit{on}}$ science, not $\underline{\textit{on}}$ likely uses for their work. (哈尔滨工业大学 2004 年真题)

参考译文:他发出警告,攻读博士学位的人经常把注意力放在科学本身,而没有放在 实际工作中可能的应用。

句中 that Ph. D. candidates often focused on science, not on likely uses for their work 为同位语从句,修饰 alarm。

(3) 为了避免文章单调乏味,用英语写作时会尽量避免重复,经常会用到不同的动词, 在译成中文时,可以翻译成重复的动词,组成漂亮的排比句。

But the Internet is unraveling the essence of new-car retailing, arming shoppers with more information than ever about features and prices, as well as expert reviews. Will shoppers soon be able to take the next step and order new cars online, like books, laptops and shoes? (哈尔滨工业大学 2014 年真题)

参考译文: 但互联网正在解构新车销售的本质,它让消费者了解到更多有关汽车性能和价格的信息,同时还有专家的评测与看法。那么,不久的将来,消费者是否会像买书、买鞋、买笔记本电脑一样,开始在网上订购汽车呢?

3. 代词的重复翻译

(1) 英语用代词替代前文所出现的人或物,因此代词在英文句子里出现频繁。翻译时往往按汉语习惯重复其所代替的名词。

Such is the power of anonymity on the web that \underline{it} has made it possible for people—some of whom might normally be restricted from communicating with the outside world to speak out without fearing the repercussions of their actions. (北京航空航天大学 2013 年 真题)

参考译文:这就是网络匿名的力量,这种力量让人们可以畅所欲言,无须担心自己的言语会产生不良影响,而其中一些人在正常情况下与外界交流时常常会受到限制。

此处的代词 it 代替的是 the power of anonymity on the web。

(2) 英语中强势关系代词或强势关系副词 whoever, whenever, wherever 等, 翻译成汉语时往往使用重复译法处理。

It will also sell full-length programs for viewing $\underline{\textit{whenever}}$ you want. (厦门大学 2007 年 真题)

参考译文: 无论什么时候你想看, 该公司随时都会出售未删节的节目, 供你观看。

(二) 为了强调

英语原文中有词的重复,译成汉语时可以保持同样的词的重复。

Then it reaches a manhood of intense activities, profiting from experience and learning more about society and human nature; at middle age, there is a slight easing of tension, a mellowing of character like the ripening of fruit or the mellowing of good wine, and the gradual acquiring of a more tolerant, more cynical and at the same time a kindlier view of life. (哈尔滨工业大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文:后来人到壮年,经历渐广,阅人渐多,涉世渐深,收益也渐大;及至中年,人生的紧张得以舒缓,人的性格日渐成熟,如芳馥之果实,如醇美之佳酿,更具容忍之心,处世虽更悲观,但对人生的态度趋于和善。

(三) 为了更加生动、活泼

出于译文行文上的考虑,有时虽然英文原文中没有词的重复,翻译时为了使译文生动, 也可以采用一些重译手段。

1. 运用两个四字词组

汉语中有大量四字词组,这是汉语的一大特点。为了使译文符合忠实、通顺的标准, 考生有时可酌情运用两个同义或近义的四字词组,这也可以说是一种重复。

- 1) That seems <u>alarmist</u> to many experts. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年) 参考译文:这在很多专家看来可能只是大惊小怪、耸人听闻。
- 2) New-vehicle sales online haven't arrived, and *perhaps may never*. Yet that day feels as though it's drawing closer, especially for consumers who will choose anything and everything including a spouse using keypad or mouse. (哈尔滨工业大学 2014 年真题)

参考译文:新车的在线销售虽然还没有成为现实,而且说不定永远都将是纸上谈兵, 徒托空言,但是给我们的感觉却是这一天已经离我们越来越近了。特别是有些消费者已经 习惯了用鼠标和键盘挑选和购买一切东西、甚至包括挑选自己的人生伴侣。

2. 运用词的重叠

词的重叠是汉语中常用的一种修辞手段。英译汉时,我们可适当采用这种手段,特别 是重叠词组,使译文生动活泼、通顺达意。

1) It can take $\underline{\textit{innumerable}}$ forms, from buffoonery to the pursuit of posthumous fame.

参考译文: 它会以不同的形式出现, 从讲粗俗的笑话到追求死后的声望, 形形色色。

2) The Digital Nervous System means that not only do you have the PCs and they are connected together and not only do you have standard elements like electronic mail but also you really thought *carefully* about what information is important. (湖北省博士生入学考试(非英语专业) 2012 年真题)

参考译文:数字神经系统不仅意味着把个人计算机连接起来,也不仅是你将拥有类似 电子邮件一样的标准配置,而且意味着你能够认认真真地考虑什么是重要的信息。

注:该真题节选自比尔·盖茨在中国的首次(1997年)演讲。

3. 运用四字对偶词组

汉语中有不少四字对偶词组,在这四字中前后两对字形成对偶,往往具有相同或类似的含义,所以也是一种重复。英译汉时我们可酌情采用此类四字对偶词组,使译文显得生动活泼。

1) And, if you take enough care, nobody can prove you <u>did it</u>. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 并且, 如果你足够小心, 没有人能证明你就是罪魁祸首。

2) Most of my friends live in the city, yet they always *go into a frenzy of joy* at the mere mention of the country. (华东师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文: 我的许多朋友都住在城市, 但他们只要一提起乡村, 马上就会变得兴高 采烈。

上面 2 例中, "罪魁祸首"和"兴高采烈"都是四字对偶词组。

最后,需要注意的是,重复法也不可盲目滥用。过度重复会使译文啰唆累赘、单调乏味。 只有在准确理解原文的基础上,灵活运用重复法才能让译文表达得更加准确、更加通顺。

二、反面着笔法

1 英语否定句反译为汉语肯定句

- (1) 双重否定句。从英语中的否定句所表达的意思看,可分为双重否定句和一般否定句。双重否定句是指在一个句子中两次运用了否定手段。英语的双重否定形式通常由否定词 no (not) 等与某些表示否定意义的词连用构成,表达委婉或强调的语气。因为双重否定实质上等于肯定,所以常把英语的双重否定句反译为汉语的肯定句,以便尽量把英语双重否定句所含有的各种肯定语气和修辞效果表现出来。例如:
- 1) Not being allowed books, he spent his time in prayer and devout meditation, and waited *without impatience* for the further course of events. (北京师范大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:不允许他读书,他就通过祈祷和虔诚的冥思,<u>耐心地</u>等待事情的进一步发展。

2) States have to adopt effective measures to realize, $\underline{\textit{without discrimination}}$, the right to water. (哈尔滨工业大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文: 国家必须一视同仁地采取有效的措施来实现人类对于水的权利。

- (2) 一般否定句。这儿所说的一般否定句指的是含有 no (not) 或带否定词缀的词或短语的句子。在某些情况下,这类句子也可翻译成肯定句。例如:
 - 1) It's no surprise, of course. (厦门大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文: 当然, 这也很正常。

2) Worry, *self-distrust* bows the heart and turns the spirit back to dust. (北京理工大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文: 忧烦、自疑使心灵扭曲, 意气如灰。

句1)是含有 no 的一般否定句,而句2)是含有带否定词缀的 self-distrust 的一般否定句,但都可以翻译成肯定句。

2 英语中肯定表达,翻译成汉语时用否定表达

- (1) 英语中有一些句子从形式或结构上看是肯定的,但由于这些句子中含有一些具有否定意义的词或词组,在翻译这类句子时,一般均采用反译处理,将其译为否定句。
- 1) 句中含有否定意义的动词或动词词组,这类动词或动词词组常见的有 avoid, cease, defy, decline, deny, exclude, fail, lack, loss, ignore, miss, overlook, refuse, keep from, prevent from, protect from 等。例如:

These milestones in male-dominated industries are raising new questions about women's advancement in the workplace. Does the glass ceiling still exist or is it an outdated metaphor that $\underline{\textit{fails}}$ to acknowledge the progress women have made? (中科院 2013 年真题)

参考译文:这些女性在男性主导的产业中所创下的里程碑,让人们对女性的职场晋升产生新疑问:玻璃天花板 (注:玻璃天花板指女性在职场总看不见的无形的升迁障碍)是否依然存在?或者它已经是个过时的说法,无法表现出女性职业生涯的发展?

He believed this side of the brain *failed* to develop normally. (西北大学 2010 年真题) 参考译文:他认为这一侧的大脑没有正常发育。

2) 句中含有否定意义的名词,这类名词有 absence, neglect, lack, few, loss, refusal, conclusion, failure 等。例如:

When speculators foresee a $\underline{\mathit{shortage}}$ and bid up the price, they are also helping to conserve the present supply. (中国人民大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 当投机商预测到商品会<u>短缺</u>并通过竞标抬高价格的同时,他们也在帮助囤积当前的商品供应。

<u>Inadequacy</u> of energy resources of the technologies for harvesting, converting, and distributing those resources has meant insufficient energy benefits to human beings and hence inconvenience, and constraints on its growth. (清华大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 开采、加工和分配这些资源所需能源技术的<u>不足</u>,会影响能源为人类带来的利益,同时意味着能源的增长会遭到干扰和限制。

3) 句中有含否定意义的形容词或形容词短语,这类形容词或形容词短语有 few, little, short of, free from, free of, safe from, independent of 等。例如:

Yet there are $\underline{\textit{few}}$, if any, rules in cyberspace of the kind that govern behavior, even warfare, in other domains. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 然而,在其他空间,人们的行为甚至战争都受到相关法规的管制,而网络空间却几乎没有此类规则。

And there could be an international center to monitor cyber-attacks, or an international duty to assist countries under cyber-attack, $\underline{regardless\ of}$ the nationality or motive of the attacker — akin to the duty of ships to help mariners (%) in distress.

参考译文:还可以设立一个监测网络攻击行为的国际中心或一份国际"援助义务",为遭受网络攻击的国家提供帮助,不管攻击者的国籍和动机为何——就像船只有义务救援遇险海员一样。

4) 句中有表示否定意义的副词,这类副词常见的有 less, hardly, barely, seldom, rarely, simply 等。例如:

A British Social Attitudes survey in January found that young people showed a <u>less</u> traditional attitude towards marriage and would put their careers first. (华中科技大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 今年1月开展的一项"英国社会态度"调查发现,年轻人对婚姻的态度已经不那么传统了,他们倾向于将职业发展放在首位。

The rest of the world is moving into cyberspace more slowly than the United States, and, in the developing world, the Internet has hardly penetrated at all. (同济大学 2008 年 真题)

参考译文:世界其他国家进入网络空间这一领域比美国慢得多,而且在发展中国家, 互联网几乎还没有打入进来。

5) 句中有表示否定的介词,这类介词有 apart from, beyond, out of, above, without, instead of 等。例如:

A major challenge in today's stress-filled world is to make the stress in your life work for you *instead of* against you. (中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 在当今充满压力的世界中, 你面对的主要挑战是如何把生活的压力变成对你有利的因素, 而非不利的因素。

While the economy remains fragile and many people are still <u>out of</u> work, signs of recovery are becoming more and more apparent. (华中科技大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:尽管经济依然脆弱,很多人仍没有工作,复苏的迹象却变得越来越清晰。

6) 句中有表示否定意义的连词或其他一些固定词组,这类连词或词组常见的有 before, but, lest, unless, but that, rather than, far from, too ... to, too... for 等。例如:

He becomes increasingly attracted to that which is man-made and mechanical, $\underline{\textit{rather}}$ than to that which is natural and organic. (武汉大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文:他对人工和机械制品越来越感兴趣,但却对自然和有机制品逐渐失去了兴趣。

As computer networks collapse, factories and chemical plants explode, satellites spin *out of control* and the financial and power grids fail. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:一旦计算机网络崩溃,工厂和化工厂便会爆炸,卫星会脱离控制,金融体系和电网也会瘫痪。

(2) 句中不含否定意义的词或词组的肯定句称为完全肯定句。在翻译成汉语时,有时也把这种肯定句翻译成否定句。例如:

They're the mysterious <u>dead</u> stars called black holes. (上海交通大学 2008 年真题) 参考译文:它们是被称为黑洞的神秘、毫无生机的死亡恒星。

三、分句与合句的译法

英汉两种语言不但在词法方面存在差别,而且在句法上也有很大的差异。英语句子长,动词少,语序灵活,讲究平衡;而汉语句子短,动词多,语序比较固定,讲究对称。因此,翻译时会遇到这样的情况:如果把英语的一个句子对照着译为汉语的一个句子,译文结构会显得臃肿,甚至给人逻辑混乱和事理模糊的感觉。在这种情况下,如果能按照原文的主次关系和逻辑层次把其中某一部分拆开处理,即把一句话分译成汉语的几句话来表达,则往往可使译文流畅,表达准确。这种处理方法叫作分译法。

与分译法相反的就是合译法。如果原文有两个或两个以上的句子,虽然各有一套主谓结构,并由句号断开,但相互间却存在着各种关系,语意关联非常紧密,有些在意义上还是一个主语,如果勉强按原文形式翻译,则会使译文支离破碎、逻辑松散。在这种情况下,如果能把它们紧缩成一个句子,则反而可使译文简洁紧凑、生动耐读,且原文的意思也表达得更为明确和严谨。这便是合译法。

1)分译法

所谓简单句,是指只包括一套主谓结构的句子。在多数情况下,英语简单句可以译成 汉语的单句。但在有些情况下,译成汉语的一个单句尚不足以把原意表达明确,且译句不 太通顺,这时就需要对原文层次加以适当调整、按照汉语多用短句的习惯,把句中的某一 成分分译出来,单独表达。

(1) 主语的分译

英语句子的主语有时不是单个的名词或代词等,而是带有很长定语的名词或代词,或者是一个短语或从句。这样把较长的主语照译为汉语句子的主语后往往会使译文累赘不堪,头重脚轻。这时就需要把这种主语成分单独分译成汉语的一个小句子,接着再用汉语指示代词"这"加以归纳,以使译文结构匀称。例如:

One reason why Western governments have until recently been reticent about cyber-espionage is surely because they are dab hands at it, too. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 西方政府直到不久前还对网络间谍行为缄默不言,其中一个原因自然就是他们也已是内行老手了。

英语句子画线部分是一个较长的主语,在汉语翻译中进行了分译。

(2) 谓语的分译

谓语的分译主要指被动句中的谓语的分译,尤其是其后有主语补足语的被动态谓语的分译。在这类句子中,谓语很难和句子的其他成分译在一起。如果勉强译出,则会使译文艰涩、别扭,不符合汉语表达习惯。此时往往可以把谓语单独分译出来,使原主语和主语补足语构成一个完整的句子。要说明的是,这样分译谓语时,常需添加适当的译词。例如:

In Eco-translatology, translation activities are described and interpreted in terms of such ecological principles as holism, relevance, dynamics, balance and harmony, together with ecological aesthetics.

参考译文:在生态翻译学中,人们对翻译活动描述并加以理解,这里边包括整体论、相对论、动力学、平衡协调术和生态美学等生态法则。

(3) 定语的分译

英语中的定语除了可以是单个的形容词、名词、代词等前置定语外, 还可以是短

语——介词短语、形容词短语、分词短语、不定式短语——型的后置定语。如果做后置定语的短语较长,或者与被修饰的词的关系比较松散,或者难以与被修饰的词译在一起,就可以将其单独分译成一个句子,以使译文简洁易读。这种定语的分译在翻译中相当常见。例如:

But in the end more of the burden *for ensuring that ordinary people's computer systems* are not co-opted by criminals or cyber-warriors will end up with the latter—especially the Internet-service providers that run the network. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年 真颢)

参考译文:但最终,为确保普通百姓的电脑系统免遭罪犯或网络战士的干扰,后者——尤其是运营网络的网络服务供应商——的负担会更重一些。

(4) 状语的分译

英语句子中状语的分译是简单句分译中最常见、最广泛的一种。英语状语可由副词、介词短语、分词短语、不定式短语等表示,这几种形式的状语在必要时都可以分译成单独的句子。例如:

Businesses will launch their own space shuttles <u>to create weightless factories in</u> **space**. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:企业将推出自己的航天飞机,以在太空中建立失重的工厂。

英语 to create weightless factories in space 部分为不定式短语,做目的状语。

(5) 宾语的分译

英语中有一些动词要求有复合宾语(即宾语和宾语补足语)。由于这种复合宾语的结构一般较长,而且大多数宾语及其补足语之间存在着逻辑上的主谓关系,因此为了汉语表达的需要,应把这种复合宾语分译成单独的一个句子。例如:

The broader conclusion Dr. Gill draws is that *people are superorganisms whose metabolism represents an amalgamation of human and microbial attributes*. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:吉尔博士进一步得出结论:人是集人类与微生物代谢功能于一身的超生物体。

2 合译法

和分译法相比,合译法所涉及的范围要小一些。以下主要讨论英语简单句合译的几种情况。

所谓简单句的合译,是指把英语中两个或两个以上相邻的、由句号断开的简单句合并 译成汉语的一个单句或包含两个或两个以上分句的一个句子。一般适于以下几种情况。

(1) 句间有补述关系。有时,英语前后两个句子的语意关联非常紧密,不可分割,最常见的是后句对前句的内容进行解释、说明和总结性的补述。在这种情况下,为了完整地表达出原意,可把原文的几个独立句合译为汉语一句中的几个分句。例如:

In primitive societies there is no distinction between law and custom. *Some things are done*; *others are not*. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:在原始社会,法律和习俗在意义上没有区别:有些事做了,有些事没有做。

- (2) 句间有并列关系。有时,英语中相邻的两个简单句在意义上存在并列关系,两者地位平等。此时可把这两个简单句合译成汉语一个并列句中的两个分句。例如:
- Yet, strangely enough, <u>a person characterized by courage</u> might in some circumstances flee from danger without causing us to doubt that he possessed the virtue. And, on the other hand, *a person who lacked the virtue of courage* might on occasion

face danger without fleeing. (中国社会科学院 2012 年真题)

参考译文: 然而, 奇怪的是, 一个有勇气的人可能在某些情况下逃离危险, 而不会让我们怀疑他有勇气. 而一个缺乏勇气的人有时可能在面临危险时没有逃跑。

(3) 句间有因果关系。相邻的两个英语简单句,如果存在着逻辑上的因果关系,甚至还有表示这种关系的关联词语,则不论是前句为因,后句为果,还是前句为果,而后句为因,都可将这两个简单句合译为汉语的一个偏正复句,必要时可加适当的关联词。例如:

The heart takes on a heavy burden as it has to pump harder to force the blood flow through so many vessels. *As a result*, the heart grows in size and blood pressure tends to rise. (武汉大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:心脏承担重负,因为它必须努力泵血,迫使血液流经那么多的血管,因此,心脏变大,血压就会上升。

(4) 句间有转折、条件等关系。相邻的两个英语简单句,如果在意义上有明显的或隐含的转折关系,或者还有表示转折关系的关联词语,便可合译成汉语的一个复句。例如:

Because of the complexity of the samples, they were not able to reconstruct the entire genomes (基因组) of each of the gut bacteria, just the individual genes. $\underline{\textit{But}}$ that allowed them to make an estimate of numbers. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:鉴于标本的复杂性,他们无法重建消化道所有细菌的全部基因组,而只构建了个别基因,但这使得他们能够对基因总数做出估计。

(5) 共用一个主语。有时,英语里前后两个或几个句子,不仅语意密切相关,而且主语也是同一个(后句往往用代词做主语)。对于这种情况,翻译时常要合并译成一个句子,并以一个主语贯穿几个分句。这种情况在简单句的合译中比较常见。例如:

 $\underline{\textit{He}}$ was taken to the huge medieval fortress at the harbor's mouth. $\underline{\textit{He}}$ found prison life fairly endurable. (北京师范大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:他被带到海港入口处一个巨大的中世纪的堡垒里,发现监狱里的生活还过得去。

每日训练

1. 重复法练习题,注意斜体字部分的翻译。

- 1) It was he who first repudiated and breached the understanding.
- 2) This requires care and, for difficult problems, great experience.
- 3) But there are clues, and they seem to bear out my earlier suspicion.
- 4) No pains, no gains. (用同义词表达原文中重复的词)
- 5) Instead we continued to *embellish* the cover story, walking blindly into his trap. (用 意义相互补充的四字词组)
- 6) I wasn't evasive in my reply. (四字重叠词)
- 7) His folks ate up everything he had. (同义词重复)

2. 反面着笔法练习题,注意斜体字部分的翻译。

- 1) If he had kept his temper, the negotiation would probably have been a success.
- 2) Her face had a strange, *lost* look.

- 3) Never mind, we can manage without help.
- 4) You will fail unless you work harder.
- 5) His explanation is far from being satisfactory.
- 6) Miss Fairlie kept to her room all day.
- 7) As was expected, the enemy walked right into the trap.

3. 分译法与合译法

- 1) He stalked away, but with a *gnawing* uncertainty in his breast. (将斜体部分分译)
- 2) But they had become nomads of the desert, *living on the ground and under the sky*, *and they loved it*. (将斜体部分分译)
- 3) The ample yard in back is dominated by heavily bearing fruit trees. (将斜体部分分译)
- 4) When I came to summit, I became very excited. (合译)
- 5) It was 1953, and I had just come from Kilkelly, Ireland, to seek my fortune. (合译)
- 6) Their power increased with their number. (分译法)
- 7) When we praise the Chinese leadership and the people, we are not merely being polite. (合译法)
- 8) He was very clean. His mind was open. (合译法)
- 9) The time was 10:30, and traffic on the street was light. (合译法)
- 10) The Chinese seemed justifiably proud of their economic achievements. (分译法)

参考译文

- 1.1) 是他首先否定了这一谅解,破坏了这一谅解。(repudiated 后省略了宾语 the understanding。)
 - 2) 这就需要细心,而且对许多困难问题来说,还需要丰富的经验。(great experience 前省略了谓语 requires。)
 - 3) 但还是有蛛丝马迹可寻的。这些蛛丝马迹似乎都足以证实我最初的揣测。(they 指代前面的 clues。)
 - 4) 不下苦功就没有收获。(原文中重复的词 no 用汉语同义词"不"和"没有"表达。)
 - 5) 而事实却不然,我们仍然对那个掩盖真相的假情况添油加醋,大肆渲染,从而盲人 骑瞎马地陷入了他布置的圈套。(分析句子成分, cover 为名词用法,意为"掩盖, 遮盖"。)
 - 6) 我的回答并非躲躲闪闪。(evasive 为形容词,意为"逃避的;托词的",四字重叠词 "躲躲闪闪"来翻译此词更能传神地表达句意。)
 - 7) 他一家人把他所有的东西都吃尽喝光了。(动词词组 eat up 意为"吃完",还有个与之类似的词组, eat off,意为"吃光"。)
- 2. 1) 假如他不发脾气,谈判很可能已经成功了。(keep one's temper 意为"控制住自己的脾气", If...had...构成了虚拟条件句。)
 - 2) 她的脸上有一种奇异的、不知所措的神情。(根据句子结构,句中 look 为名词,意为 "看;样子;面容"。)

- 3) 不要紧, 没人帮忙我们也能对付。(never mind 有"不介意"的意思。)
- 4) 要是不更努力些, 你会失败的。 (unless 用于条件句, 等于 if not, 意为"除非, 否则"。)
- 5) 他的说明绝不能令人满意。(far from 除了表示距离的"远离"之外,还有"远远不,完全不;决非"之意,后接名词、动名词或形容词。)
- 6) 费尔莉小姐终日足不出户。 (kept to one's room all day 为常用表达,意为"足不出户"。)
- 7) 不出所料, 敌人果然自投罗网。(as was expected 表示被动,表示已发生的事实。)
- 3.1) 他昂首阔步地走开,但是心里半信半疑,感到十分苦恼。(stalk away 为固定搭配,意为"昂首阔步地走"。)
 - 2) 可是他们都变成沙漠里的牧民了,生活在苍天之下、黄土之上。他们喜欢这种生活。 (nomads 为 nomad 的名词复数形式,意为"游牧民、牧游者"。)
 - 3) 屋后是个宽敞的院子,大部分都给果实累累的果树占据了。(is dominated by 为被动语态,意为"被……占据"。)
 - 4) 到达山顶时我非常兴奋。(两个句子的语意密切相关,且使用同一个主语,合并译成 一个句子就能表达句意。)
 - 5) 1953年, 我刚从爱尔兰的克尔克勒来此寻找出路。(后句对前句时间内容进行说明和总结性的补述,可合译为一个句子。)
 - 6) 他们人数增加了,力量也随之增加了。(原文中的一个短语译成句子,使原文的一个句子分译成两个或两个以上的句子。)
 - 7) 我们对中国领导人和中国人民的赞扬不仅仅是出于礼貌。(把原文中两个主从复合句 译成一个单句。)
 - 8) 他为人单纯而坦率。(把原文中的两个简单句译成一个单句。)
 - 9) 10:30 的时候、街上车辆稀少。(把原文中两个并列复合句译成一个单句。)
 - 10) 中国人为他们在经济上取得的成就而自豪,这是合乎情理的。(把原文中的一个单词 justifiably 译成一个句子,使原文的一个句子分译成两个句子。)

星期四

英译汉的技巧(三) 名词性从句和定语从句 的译法

一、名词性从句的译法

英语名词性从句包括主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句和同位语从句等。翻译这类从句时,大多数可按原文的句序译成对应的汉语,但也还有一些其他处理方法。现在我们来逐一学习一下。

(一) 主语从句

- 1. 以 what, whatever, whoever 等代词引导的主语从句翻译时一般可按原文顺序翻译。
- 1) "What we've learned from our early experience is that shoppers like our on-line tools and money-back guarantee," said Ernie Garcia Jr., Carvana's chief executive officer. (哈尔滨工业大学 2014 年真题)

参考译文:公司 CEO 小欧尼·加西亚说:"我们从早期的经验中了解到,消费者喜欢我们的在线工具和金融担保。"

2) *Whoever won a fight in this period* would collect what was left on the battlefield. (北京大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:凡是在这段时间里赢得战斗的人都可以收集遗留在战场上的东西。

- 2. 以 it 做形式主语所引起的真实主语从句,翻译时视情况可以提前,也可以不提前。
- (1) 真实主语从句提前译,为了强调起见, it 一般可以译出来;如果不需要强调,则 it 也可以不译出来。
- 1) While <u>it</u> is true that living organisms are profoundly affected by their environment, it is equally important to remember that many organisms are also capable of altering their habitat significantly, sometimes limiting their own growth. (北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文: 活着的生物深受它们所处环境的影响是千真万确的,但是许多生物也有能力极大地改变它们所处的栖息地,而这有时又限制了生物自身的生长,这种情况同样应该引起人们极大的重视。

2) <u>It</u> should really be no surprise that road accidents are the main cause of death among young adults. (湖北省博士生入学考试 (非英语专业) 2013 年真题)

参考译文:交通事故是导致年轻人死亡的主要原因,这应该在意料之中。

两个例子中,真实主语从句都是提前译,例1)中的 it 没有译出来,而例2)中的 it 为了强调,翻译了出来。

- (2) 真实主语从句不提前, it 一般不需要译出来。
- 1) Over the next four years, it is thought that the number of videos watched over the

Internet will quadruple, with people moving from short clips to hour-long programmes. (华中科技大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:在接下来的四年里,据说在互联网上观看的视频数量将翻两番,人们从看短片发展到看长达1小时的节目。

2) <u>It</u> is becoming clear, however, that the processing of information that leads to complex behaviors such as learning and memory involves multiple brain regions that must operate in an interactive parallel. (四川大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 然而, <u>很显然</u>, 引起学习和记忆等复杂行为的信息处理过程涉及多个脑区, 必须交互、平行操作。

(二) 宾语从句

- 1. 用 that, what, how 等引起的宾语从句翻译为中文的时候, 一般不需要改变它在原句中的顺序。
- 1) At Microsoft, Bill Gates predicts <u>that</u> by 2018 major newspapers will "publish their last paper editions and move solely to electronic distribution," and that by 2020 dictionaries will redefine books as "eBook titles read on screen". (同济大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 微软公司的比尔·盖茨预言, 到 2018 年主要报纸将出版他们最后的一张纸质版本, 然后完全转入出版电子刊物。而到 2020 年, 词典将把书籍重新定义为: "在屏幕上阅读的电子图书"。

2) They just as confidently predicted <u>what</u> it would mean: traditional television's demise. (厦门大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文:他们同样自信地预言这将意味着什么:传统电视的消亡。

有时可加"说"字,再接下去翻译原文宾语从句的内容。

He <u>asserted</u>, also, that his power to follow a long and purely abstract train of thought was very limited, for which reason he felt certain that he never could have succeeded with mathematics. (北京航空航天大学模拟试题)

参考译文:此外,他还断言<u>说</u>,在深入理解冗长且完全抽象的观点上,他的能力有限。 鉴于此,他曾深信自己不会在数学方面有成就。

- 2. 用 it 做形式宾语的句子, 译成汉语的时候 that 引起的宾语从句一般可按原文顺序; it 不译。
- 1) NATO and the European Union could make <u>it</u> clear that attacks in cyberspace, as in the real world, will provoke a response. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 北约和欧盟可以声明, 同真实世界的攻击一样, 它们也会对网络空间的攻击行为做出反应。

2) This will be particularly true since energy pinch will make <u>it</u> difficult to continue agriculture in the high-energy American fashion that makes <u>it</u> possible to combine few farmers with high yields. (山东大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文:这种困境将是确定无疑的,因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能量消耗这种 美国方式继续下去了。在这种耕种方式下,投入少数农民就可获得高产成为可能。(虽然在 美国投入少数农民就可以获得农业高产,但由于能源匮乏,这种以消耗高能源为基础的耕 作方式将难以维持,因而这一困境将是必定无疑的。)

(三) 表语从句

英语中,表语从句的翻译和宾语从句一样,一般可按原文顺序翻译。

1) One of the troubles about vanity *is that it grows with what if feeds on*. (同济大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文:虚荣心的问题之一是越是有鼓励它的东西虚荣心就越强。

2) A related limitation was that interviewees may have had difficulty adjusting to the researcher taking on the role of interviewer, a phenomenon referred to by Maxwell as participant reactivity. (中南大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文:一个相关的限制是受访者可能难以适应研究者作为采访者的角色,这种现象被 麦克斯韦称为参与者反应性。

在 that (this) is why ... 句型中,如果选择先译主句,后译从句,可以译成"这就是为什么……,这就是为什么……的原因,这就是……的缘故"等。如果选择先译从句,再译主句,一般可以译为"……原因就在这里,……理由就在这里"等。如:

1) It lights the candle in the hurricane lamp of self; *that's why it survives*. (南京大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:它点燃了人们心中的飓风灯;这就是阅读存在的价值。

2) <u>That's why</u> when stress occurs, it's important that you recognize and deal with it in a positive way. (中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:压力产生时,你以积极的方式认识到压力并克服它很重要,理由就在这个地方。(原句表语很长,所以此处采用了紧缩原则。)

在 this (it) is because ... 句型中,一般先译主句,再译从句,译成"是因为······,这是因为······的缘故,这是由于······的缘故"。

- 1) Maybe <u>that's because</u> illegal downloads are so easy. (北京大学 2011 年真题) 参考译文:可能是因为非法下载如此轻而易举。
- 2) That's because they're invisible. (上海交通大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 这是由于他们不可见的缘故。

在 this is what ... 句型中,如果先译主句,后译从句,通常译为"这就是……的内容,这就是……的含义"等。如果先译从句,后译主句,通常译为"……就是这个道理,……就是这个意思"等。如:

<u>This is what</u> I sought, and though it might seem too good for human life, <u>this is what</u> at last I have found. (清华大学模拟试题)

参考译文: 这就是我所追求的东西,虽然这似乎对于人类的生命来说过于完美,但这确实是我最终发现的东西。

(四)同位语从句

同位语从句主要用来对名词做进一步的解释,说明名词的具体内容。能接同位语从句的名词主要有: belief (相信), fact (事实), hope (希望), idea (想法,观点), doubt (怀疑), news (新闻;消息), rumor (传闻), conclusion (结论), evidence (证据), suggestion (建议), problem (问题), order (命令), answer (回答), decision (决定), discovery (发现), explanation (解释), information (消息), knowledge (知识), law (法律), opinion (意见,观点), truth (真理;事实), promise (承诺), report (报告), thought (思想), statement (声明), rule (规定), possibility (可能)等。

- 一般来说,同位语从句可以直接翻译在主句后面。
- 1) Buying a commodity or the stock in the <u>belief that</u> prices will rise speeds market equilibrium and encourages faster entry of more suppliers. (中国人民大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 投机者相信价格会上涨 而购买商品和股票,可以加速市场趋于平衡,吸引更多卖家较快地供应更多的货源。

2) By doubling the resolution of existing liquid-crystal displays (LCDS), IBM has created a monitor which, when viewed from 18 inches away or farther, shows <u>images that</u> the human eye finds indistinguishable from the real thing. (哈尔滨工业大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文: IBM 制造的显示器将现有液晶显示屏 (LCDS) 的分辨率提高了一倍。若从18 英寸或更远的距离观看,这种显示器所显示的图像与实物之间的差别用肉眼是很难区分的。

有时候在翻译同位语从句时,可以将其放在所修饰的名词前面,相当于前置的修饰语,但不一定使用定语的标志词"的"。这种情况下,同位语从句都比较简单。

1) Criticism of free market solutions in education arise from the <u>fact that</u> they do not explain why their set of values are better than others. (中国人民大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 教育学关于自由市场理论的批判起因于这种理论无法证明其整套价值体系 比其他的要好这一事实。

2) Researchers investigating brain size and mental ability say their work offers *evidence that* education protects the mind from the brain's physical deterioration. (中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:研究大脑体积和智力的研究人员称,他们的研究可以提供受教育能保护智力免受大脑自然衰退影响的证据。

增加"即"(或者"以为")这样的词来连接,或用冒号、破折号直接分开主句和同位语从句。

1) Consumers in rich countries have grown used to the $\underline{\textit{idea that}}$ the government takes responsibility for everything from the stability of the banks to the safety of the drugs, or their rights to refund when goods are faulty. (武汉大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:富裕国家的消费者已经习惯于<u>这样一种理念</u>,即政府对银行的稳定、药物的安全及货物出现问题时追回退款负责。

2) He was unaware of the <u>fact that</u> the United States was spending much more money at home than abroad for similar studies. (哈尔滨工业大学 2002 年真题)

参考译文:他没有注意到这样一个事实:关于类似的研究,美国在国内花的钱要比国外多得多。

3) The Greek democracies made the great and revolutionary <u>discovery that</u> a community could consciously make new laws and repeal old ones. (哈尔滨工业大学 2001 年真题)

参考译文:希腊民主政治做出了一项伟大的革命性发现——社会可以有意识地制定新的法律并废除过时的法律。

二、定语从句的译法

英语定语从句的译法主要涉及限制性定语从句的译法和非限制性定语从句的译法。

(一) 前置译法

限制性定语从句往往要译成"……的"前置定语结构,若分开译往往会影响主句意思的完整。也有一些非限制性定语从句,或因结构较短,或因与被修饰词关系较为密切,或因拆译后将会造成译文结构松散,也可译成前置定语结构。

1) This comparison helped Dr Gill identify for the first time the probable enzymatic (酶的) processes *by which bacteria help humans to digest the complex carbohydrates in plants*. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:通过比较,吉尔博士首次确定了细菌利用酶反应帮助人类消化植物中的糖化合物的大致过程。

2) At an age <u>when I wanted to meet girls</u>—let's say the treacherous years of thirteen to sixteen—I was told to take up a sport, get more fresh air, and I was urged not to read so much. (武汉大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 在我想要同女孩子约会的年纪——比方说 13 到 16 岁叛逆的年龄段——我被告知应进行体育运动、获取更多的新鲜空气、还被督促不要看太多书。

(二) 后置译法

该译法在翻译非限制性定语从句时使用普遍。此外,有些限制性定语从句结构相对复杂,译成前置定语显得太长,而且不符合汉语表达习惯,则应译成后置的并列分句,作进一步的连贯叙述。

- 1. 重复英语关系代词所代表的含义、必要时还需加一些代词或连词。
- 1) The study, <u>which</u> surveyed 1, 560 adults aged between 20 to 35, also found that for 50 percent of the people making a commitment was the most important reason to get married, and only two percent considered marriage for tax advantages. (华中科技大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 研究还发现,有50%的受访者认为给彼此一个承诺是结婚最重要的原因,仅有2%的受访者认为结婚是为了享受税收优惠。这项研究调查了1560名年龄在20岁至35岁之间的成年人。

2) After numerous work studies he presented his company with a formula for obtaining maximum production, which was later applied to many manufacturing concerns. (北京师 范大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:在做了大量工作研究之后,他把一套能获得最大生产率的<u>方案</u>运用到他的公司中,这套方案之后也应用到许多制造企业。

2. 省略英语关系代词所代表的含义, 必要时加某些代词或连词。

It was the Victorians who firmly established the family reunion.

参考译文: 维多利亚时代的人牢固地确立了家族团聚的风俗。

- 3. 关系代词 which 转译成汉语人称代词或指示代词。
- 1) Great chips and systems developed by our partners <u>who</u> are here with us sponsoring this event, make this all possible. (湖北省博士生人学考试(非英语专业) 2012 年真题)

参考译文:这一活动的主办者是我们的合作伙伴,他们开发的系统及优异的芯片使所有这一切成为可能。

2) Many people in industry and the services, <u>who</u> have practical experience of noise, regard any investigation of this question as a waste of time; they are not prepared even to admit the possibility that noise affects people. (南京大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:工业部门和海陆空军中的许多人对噪音有切身体会,他们认为对这个问题进行的任何调查都是浪费时间,他们甚至不愿承认噪音可能对人有影响。

(三) 合成译法

该译法是将被修饰词/先行词与定语从句合在一起译成一个独立的汉语句子的翻译方法,如 there be 结构。如果主语压缩成汉语词组后用作其他句子成分,那么定语从句可译为一个句子。

1) There are still millions of people $\underline{\textit{who}}$ like the paper version, at least for now. (南京大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:仍有数百万人喜欢阅读纸质书籍,至少现在是如此。

2) There was a Renaissance Italian princeling <u>who</u> was asked by the priest on his deathbed if he had anything to repent of. (同济大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 意大利文艺复兴时期, 神父问一名临死之前的小王公有没有什么要忏悔的。

(四) 译为状语从句

有些定语从句形式上是定语,但在意义上与主句有逻辑状语关系,说明主句的原因、结果、目的、条件、让步等关系,翻译时应按其语法功能,译成各种相应的汉语复句。

1) Similarly, decisions about how to provide shelter can include women's participation and careful attention to issues of privacy, *which* is invariably one of the most significant stressors in living in crowded camps. (中国科学院 2009 年真题)

参考译文:同样,邀请妇女们参与设计临时救护所,在设计上重视保护隐私,因为隐私是在拥挤的宿营地居住时最容易引起压力的因素之一。

2) Over 1 billion persons lack access to a basic water supply, while several billion do not have access to adequate sanitation, which is the primary cause of water contamination and diseases linked to water. (哈尔滨工业大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文: 10 多亿人缺乏基本的水供应,而数十亿人没有适当的卫生设施,导致了水污染和与水有关的疾病。

两个例句中的非限制性定语从句部分,分别译为表示原因和结果的状语从句。

特别需要指出的是,翻译定语从句时,务必要搞清楚定语从句所修饰的先行词到底是哪一个,离它最近的名词未必就是定语从句所修饰的对象。要根据定语从句与先行词关系的密切程度、自身的长度和含义而采取不同的翻译方法。

每日训练

1. 请翻译下列名词从句,注意括号中的要求。

- 1) What has happened is no surprise to us. We all know well enough what he is. (译文从句位置不变)
- 2) It was natural that now the conversation turned to the tragic events that had taken place there a month before. (真实主语提前)
- 3) It was clear that he was going to meet Miss Carr and wanted to be alone. (真实主 语不提前)
- 4) A principle of science tells what usually happens under certain conditions. (译文从 句位置不变)
- 5) I wanted to make it clear whether he was a foreigner or not. (it 省略不译)
- 6) She had explained that interviews were the only way to keep the case in public

- consciousness. (加"说"字)
- 7) The fact is that the old lady believed Rebecca to be the meekest creature in the world. (译文从句位置不变)
- 8) Whatever he saw and heard on his trip gave him a very deep impression. (从句顺序不变)
- 9) What he emphasized over and over again was that, no matter how difficult it might be, they should never retreat even for an inch. (从句顺序不变)
- 10) They were very suspicious of the assumption that he would rather kill himself than surrender. (从句提前)

2. 请翻译下列定语从句,注意括号中的要求。

- 1) Those who sacrifice themselves for the people's cause are the real heroes of history. (前置法)
- 2) He made the sound of sympathy which comes so readily from those who have an independent income. (重复先行词、后置法)
- 3) A fuel is a material which will burn at a reasonable temperature and produce heat. (省略先行词、后置法)
- 4) There are some metals which possess the power to conduct electricity. (合成译法)
- 5) The ambassador, who had long been interested in Asian affairs, was flattered. (前置法)
- 6) I knew that John would tell his mother, who would probably tell Mary. (后置法)
- 7) Nevertheless the problem was solved successfully, which showed that the computations were accurate. (译文从句独立)
- 8) But he did not talk at length about the matter, which was not considered by the White House to be a particularly important question. (因果关系)
- 9) He insisted on buying another coat, which he had no use for. (让步关系)
- 10) Anyone who thinks that rational knowledge need not be derived from perceptual knowledge is an idealist. (条件关系)

▲ 参考译文

- 1.1) 所发生的事对我们来说并不奇怪。他为人如何我们是十分清楚的。(代词 what 引导的 宾语从句在译文中的位置可不变。)
 - 2) 现在话题转移到一个月以前在那里发生的惨案上,这是很自然的事。(真实主语从句 提前译,为了强调, it 需要翻译出来。)
 - 3) 很清楚, 他是去看卡尔小姐了, 所以要一个人去。(真实主语从句不提前, it 一般不需要译出来。)
 - 4) 科学原理告诉我们在一定条件下会发生的事情。(代词 what 引导的宾语从句在译文中的位置可不变。)
 - 5) 我要弄清楚他是不是外国人。(句中 it 做 make 的形式宾语,译成汉语时 it 可不译。)
 - 6) 她曾解释说,接见记者是使公众不至于忘却这桩案件的唯一办法。(代词 that 引导的 从句做 explained 的宾语,可在 explained 后加"说"字,然后接原文宾语从句的内

容。)

- 7) 事实是,老太太以为丽贝卡是天下最温顺的小家伙。(代词 that 引导的从句做 is 的表语,从句的译文在句中的位置可不变。)
- 8) 旅行中的所见所闻给他留下了深刻的印象。(主语从句在翻译时没有改变位置,仍然 放在句首。)
- 9) 他所再三强调的就是,不管多么困难,他们决不应该后退寸步。(这个句子中的主语 从句和表语从句翻译时都没改变它们在原文中的位置。)
- 10) 对于他宁愿自杀也不投降这种假设,他们是很怀疑的。(同位语从句在翻译时提前。)
- 2. 1) 为人民事业牺牲自己的人是历史上真正的英雄。(who 引导的限制性定语从句 sacrifice themselves...cause 修饰 Those, 可译成前置定语结构, 译成 "……的"。)
 - 2) 他发出了同情之声,这种同情之声是那些有独立收入的人最容易脱口而出的。 (which 引导的限制性定语从句 comes...income 修饰 the sound of sympathy,此从句结构 复杂,为避免前置定语显得太长,应译成后置的并列分句。)
 - 3) 燃料是一种物质,在适当温度下能够燃烧并释放热量。(which 引导的限制性定语从 句 will burn...heat 修饰 a material,应译成后置的并列分句,可省略先行词。)
 - 4) 某些金属具有导电的能力。(there be 结构一般是将先行词与定语从句合译成一个独立的汉语句子。)
 - 5) 早就对亚洲事务感兴趣的那个大使,不禁受宠若惊。 (who 引导的从句 had long... affairs 为 The ambassador 的同位语,可将其放在 The ambassador 前面,相当于前置的修饰语。)
 - 6) 我知道约翰准会去告诉他的妈妈,他妈妈多半又会说给玛丽听。 (who 引导的从句 would probably tell Mary 为 his mother 的同位语,可以直接翻译在主句后面。)
 - 7) 不过问题还是圆满地解决了。这说明计算很准确。(which 引导的非限制性定语从句 showed that...accurate 修饰整个句子,从句可以独立翻译成句。)
 - 8) 但他没有详细地谈这件事,因为白宫没有把这件事看作是一个特别重要的问题。 (which 引导的非限制性定语从句 was not considered...question 修饰 the matter,但定语 从句在意义上与主句构成因果关系,翻译时应译成因果关系复句。)
 - 9) 他坚持要再买一件上衣,虽然他根本用不着。(定语从句 he had no use for 与主句构成 让步关系。)
 - 10) 如果谁以为理性认识可以不从感性认识得来,他就是一个唯心论者。(定语从句thinks that...perceptual knowledge 与主句构成条件关系。)

星期五

英译汉的技巧(四) 状语从句的译法

英语中的状语从句有九大类,分别表示:时间、地点、原因、结果、条件、让步、目的、比较、方式。其中,考博英语中比较有难度的是表示时间、原因、条件、结果、让步、目的六种状语从句。下面我们通过一些实例说明它们常用的翻译方法。

(一) 时间状语从句的译法

时间状语从句常用的连接词有: when, while, since, before, after, as, till, until, as soon as 等。时间状语从句有两种常用的翻译方法:

1. 按时间状语的原意翻译

1) But *while* this is happening, many complicated chemical reactions are taking place. (武汉大学 2012 年真题)

参考译文: 但是在这发生的同时, 许多复杂的化学反应也同时发生。

2) <u>When</u> a particular energy level is reached, the laser rod produces a strong, narrow beam of radiation. (厦门大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 当达到某一能级时, 激光棒产生强大、狭窄的辐射束。

以上两例译文中表示时间的状语置于句首、与原文一致。

He seriously believed that the United States was employing the foreign scientists to do meaningless work and occupy their time, $\underline{\textit{while}}$ American scientists were busy in the really important areas of science. (哈尔滨工业大学 2002 年真题)

参考译文:他坚信,在美国科学家们忙着真正重要的科学领域时,美国雇用外国科学家去做毫无意义的工作,占用他们的时间。

上句原文中表示时间的从句后置,而在译文中前置。

- 2. 译成"一……就……"的句式, 放在汉语译文的句前
- 1) <u>When</u> something sensational happens to us, sharing the happiness of the occasion with friends intensifies our joy. (郑州大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 一有好事发生,和好朋友分享就会使这份快乐变得更多。(每逢喜事,与朋友分享其乐,喜上加喜。)

2) <u>As</u> computer networks collapse, factories and chemical plants explode, satellites spin out of control and the financial and power grids fail. (北京航空航天大学 2011 年 真题)

参考译文: 计算机网络一崩溃,工厂和化工厂就会爆炸,卫星会脱离控制,金融体系和电网也会瘫痪。

(二) 原因状语从句的译法

原因状语从句常用的连接词有: because, so, for, as, since 等。

- 1. 译成表示"原因"的分句
- (1) "原因"在"结果"之前
- 1) Over and over again in Mohammedan history, dynasties have come to grief $\underline{\textit{because}}$ the sons of a sultan by different mothers could not agree, and in the resulting civil war universal ruin resulted. (同济大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文:在伊斯兰教的历史上,一次又一次<u>由于</u>苏丹的不同妻子所生之子意见相左,王朝遭难,在因此而生的内战中造成普遍的破坏。

2) What all these bacteria are doing is tricky to identify—the bacteria themselves are difficult to cultivate. **So** the researchers guessed at what they might be up to by comparing the genes they discovered with published databases of genes whose functions are already known. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:所有这些细菌的活动状况尚难以确定——因为细菌不易培养。所以,研究人员将所发现的基因与功能已经明确且已公布的基因数据库进行比较,从而推测出细菌"大概在干什么"。

(2) "结果"在"原因"之前

This is a pity, <u>because</u> noise abatement is really a good cause, and it is likely to be discredited if it gets to be associated with bad science. (南京大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 这很遗憾, 因为要求减少噪音是件好事, 但是如果与伪科学掺杂在一起的话, 就不会被人们所信任。

2. 出现 since 时, 译成"既然……", 通常放在句首

They should also avoid jokes, $\underline{\textit{since}}$ what is considered funny in one part of the world may not be so humorous in another. (中国人民大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 既然在世界的一个地方认为有趣的事情在其他地方可能不那么好笑, 他们应该避免开玩笑。

3. 译成无关联词的因果关系并列分句

The influence of the biological component of an ecosystem is often greater in fresh waters than that in marine or terrestrial systems, <u>because of</u> the small size of many freshwater bodies. (北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

参考译文:很多淡水水体体积小,生态系统的生物组成部分对淡水水域的影响往往比对海洋或陆地系统的影响大。

(三) 条件状语从句的译法

引导条件状语从句的词组有 if, providing, provided, unless, as long as, suppose 等,可相应译成表示条件或表示假设的分句,例如翻译成:如果、要是、既然、只要。

- 1. 译成表示"条件"的分句
- 1) If you doubt it, look at today's biggest news in tech. (厦门大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文:要是你怀疑这一点,那就看看今天最重大的技术新闻。

2) He would hardly have become a billionaire <u>unless</u> he were fully capable of chairing a meeting. (复旦大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:要是他不能主持会议,他不可能成为亿万富翁。

"只要""要是""如果""一旦"等都是汉语表示"条件"的常用关联词,在语气上, "只要"(只有)最强,"如果"最弱。另外"如果"也用来表示假设。

2. 译成表示"假设"的分句

1) <u>If</u> this is the case, then "counseling" training may to some extent add value to the earthquake relief efforts, even if the activities could be described more accurately as "peer support." (中国科学院 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 要是真这样的话,这些咨询工作即使应该被更准确地称为"同伴支持",可能在某种程度上对抗灾援救还是起到了积极的作用。

2) In England and Wales, <u>if</u> the jury cannot reach a unanimous verdict, the judge may direct it to bring in a majority verdict <u>provided that</u>, in the normal jury of 12 people, there are not more than two dissentients. (西北大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文:在英格兰和威尔士,如果陪审团不能达成意见一致的裁决,法官可能会直接进行多数裁决——条件是在正常的由12人组成的陪审团中,反对票不超过两票。

例 2) 中 if 译为表示"假设"的分句,而 provided that 译为表示"条件"的分句。考生要对两者有所区分。

3. 译成补充说明情况的分句

So the answer to this question is: No extra vitamins are needed, *providing* you eat proper foods. (北京理工大学 2007 年真题)

参考译文: 因此这个问题的答案是: 只要你饮食适当, 不需要任何额外的维生素。

(四) 结果状语从句的译法

结果状语从句主要由 so that, so ... that ... (so 修饰其后面的形容词或形容词词组), such ... that ... (such 修饰其后面的名词或名词词组) 引导,且从句一般都放在主句之后。

1) This result merely confirms earlier American and British studies: if there is any effect of noise upon mental health, it must be \underline{so} small \underline{that} present methods of psychiatric diagnosis cannot find it.

参考译文: 这个结果只不过证实了美国和英国早些时候的研究结论: 如果噪音对精神健康有影响的话, 那也一定是微乎其微的, 以至于现代的精神病诊断方法还发现不了。

2) The explanation, I believe, is that they are <u>so</u> frightened of the possibility of their personal failure and humiliation <u>that</u> their anxiety about personal matters prevent them from feeling anxiety about the possibility that everybody and everything may be destroyed. (武汉大学 2009 年真题)

参考译文: 我认为解释是这样的: 他们如此害怕可能会失败和蒙羞, <u>以至于</u>他们非常担心个人问题, 从而对所有人、所有事物都会被摧毁的这种可能性无感。

(五) 让步状语从句的译法

让步状语从句常见的引导词有: though, although, even though, even if, while, whether,

whatever (引导让步状语从句时,可以用 no matter what 代替), apart from 等,译成"虽然……但是……,尽管……"等。此时,主句前不可用 but,但可以用 yet/still。

1) <u>Although</u> there's no figure yet of how many Chinese tourists are affected by the shutdown, some are expressing their sadness online. (哈尔滨工业大学 2014 年真题)

参考译文:虽然还没有数据显示有多少中国游客受关闭影响,但一些人在线表达了他们的伤心。

2) Among your New Year's resolutions include a savings goal that is a function of your regular income, *even if* it's not a large amount of money. (华中科技大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:在你的新年决心中,制定一个攒钱的目标,与你的固定收入挂钩,即使攒下的每笔钱并不很多。

3) As with the research article, here too, the content and emphasis of the oral report will depend to a large extent on the type of audience present at the meeting, <u>whether</u> they are researchers or practitioners. (郑州大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: 此处正如研究论文, 口头报告的内容和重点在很大程度上取决于出席会议的听众类型, 无论他们是研究者还是实践者。

(六) 目的状语从句的译法

目的状语从句常用的连词有: so that, in order that 或 that。从句中常含有情态动词 may, might, will, would, can, could, will, would 等。

1. "目的"前置:目的状语从句在译成"为了……"时,多位于主句之前。

Such theories suggest that a much more market-oriented, competitive approach is required $\underline{\textit{so that}}$ schools reorient themselves towards their "clients". (中国人民大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:这些理论表明,为了让学校适应他们的"客户",需要一个更加以市场为导向、竞争性的方法。

- 2. "目的"后置: 在译成"以便……""省(免)得……""以免"时,多位于主句之后。
- 1) When business is good, moreover, there is continual new investment $\underline{\textit{so that}}$ productive capacity is adapted to meeting changing requirements. (中国科学院 2006 真题)

参考译文:生意好的时候,就不断进行新的投资以使生产能力满足日益变化的需求。

2) Nordstrom recently combined its inventory <u>so that</u> if the online stockroom is out of a jacket, a store that has it can ship to the Web customer. (北京大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文: Nordstrom 最近合并了其库存,以便一件夹克在在线仓库没有货的时候,可以让有货的商店发货给网络客户。

另外,提醒考生,在进行英译汉时,要尽量避免机械照搬连接词的汉语对应词或意思, 在准确理解主句和从句间的逻辑关系后,进行相应的句型转换,例如可将英语的时间状语 从句译为汉语的并列句或条件句,地点状语从句译为汉语的条件句等。

比如:

How can you expect your children to be honest when you yourself tell lies?

如果你自己都撒谎,怎么能期望你的孩子说真话呢?

上句中 when 引导的状语从句翻译成汉语时改成了由"如果"引导的状语从句。较之"当你自己都撒谎,怎么能期望你的孩子说真话呢?"更为通顺。

In general, the tests work most efficiently when all equipment is under perfect control.

一般来说、如果所有仪器都完全在掌控中、测试会最有效。

上句中 when 引导的从句并不是很强烈的时间概念,实际上说的是一种条件。这种情况下,不妨将它译成"如果"。

Where there is sound, there must be sound waves. (地点状语从句)

如果有声音,就一定有声波。(条件状语从句)

The days were short, for it was now December.

现在是12月份、白天短了。

本句表示原因的状语从句(for ...) 并没有用"因为"的连接词。很多原文中用连接词的状语从句在中文中可以省略连接词。

However, the world is so made that elegant systems are in principle unable to deal with some of the world's more fascinating and delightful aspects.

然而,世界就是如此,完美的体系一般是无法解决世上某些更引人入胜的课题的。

句中 so ... that ... 引导的结果从句,如果用"如此……以至于……"来译,译文便为: "但是,世界就是如此被制造的,以至于……",明显是从英语搬过来的,属"死译"。

在翻译状语从句时,我们一定要在忠实原文的基础上,结合其所在的语境,灵活处理,使之符合汉语的表达习惯,达到忠实和通顺的最佳结合。

每日训练

状语从句翻译练习

- 1) When the war started, she soon got caught up in some very different activities.
- 2) They were just about to give up the question, when suddenly they found the answer.
- 3) As she had lots of time, she decided to go to the Embankment first.
- 4) Smith fell down when he ran fast to meet them.
- 5) They support the holding of a summit conference no matter whether this sort of conference will make achievement or not.
- 6) She had always taken that for granted as correct behavior, however much it went against the things you were told.
- 7) We'll let you use the room on condition that you will keep it clean and tidy.
- 8) Though the squatters refused to come out, they were besieged from that moment.
- 9) Probably he had stood there for some time, because the ash of his cigar was discovered on the ground near the gate.
- 10) In plucking wild flowers, he always refrained from taking many from one locality, lest he should injure the future growth.
- 11) The perspiration embarrasses him slightly because the dampness on his brow and chin makes him look more tense than he really is.
- 12) He was not only surprised but, to start with, extremely suspicious, as he had every reason to be.
- 13) It was better in case they were captured.

- 14) Once the men had been accepted by the Comet Organization, they were brought to Brussels.
- 15) If the negotiations between the rich northerly nations and the poor southerly nations make headway, it is intended that a ministerial session in December should be arranged.
- 16) They stepped into a helicopter and flew high in the sky in order that they might have a bird's-eye view of the city.
- 17) He pushed open the door gently and stole out of the room for fear that he should awake her
- 18) Wouldn't it be better if we were somehow to organize an escape route so that these men could get back to Britain into the war again?
- 19) He was so sick that he couldn't even scramble to the second floor.
- 20) The pupil didn't abide by the school rules so that he was punished.

▲ 参考译文

- 1) 战争一爆发,她很快就卷进了一些迥然不同的活动中。(When 引导的时间状语位于句首,译文中的位置与原文一致即可。)
- 2) 就在他们正打算搁下这个问题的时候,却突然找到了答案。(when 引导的时间状语位于 句尾,与主句有时间上的顺承关系,译文位置不动即可。)
- 3) 时间还早,她决定先到河岸大道去一下。(As 为连词,引导原因状语从句,翻译为"原因"在前"结果"在后的句子结构即可。)
- 4) 史密斯跑得飞快去见他们,却摔倒了。(when 引导的时间状语位于句尾,事件发生在主句之前,故译文位置需要提前。)
- 5) 他们支持召开首脑会议,不管这种会议有无成果。(no matter whether 引导让步状语从句,译为"不管……"。)
- 6) 她总认为这是一种正当的行为,不管你所听到的是有多么不同。(however much 引导让步状语从句,译为"不管……"。)
- 7) 如果你们能保持整洁的话,我们可以让你们用这个房间。(on condition that (= if) 引导条件状语从句,也可引导让步状语从句,可译成"如果……;在……条件下,若……则",带有条件性。)
- 8) 尽管这些占据者拒绝出来,可是从那一刻起,他们就被围困在里面了。(Though 引导让步状语从句,译为"尽管……"。)
- 9) 他可能曾在那里站过一会儿,因为门口地上发现了他的雪茄烟灰。(because 引导原因状语从句,翻译为"原因"在后"结果"在前的句子结构即可。)
- 10) 采摘野花时, 他总是避免在一处采集很多, 免得危害它们今后的生长。(lest 连接的是目的状语从句, 常用 should 或原形动词, 译为"免得……, 以免……"。)
- 11) 额头和下巴上出的汗使他看起来比他实际上更加紧张些,因为出汗常使他感到有点困窘。(表示原因的状语从句翻译成因果偏正复句中的主句。)
- 12) 他不但惊讶而且首先是十分怀疑,他这样感觉是完全有理由的。(表示原因的状语从句翻译成不用关联词而内含因果关系的并列分句。)

- 13) 要是把他们捉到了, 那就更好了。 (表示条件的状语从句翻译成表示"条件"的分句。)
- 14) 这些人一旦被彗星组织接纳了,就会被带到布鲁塞尔去。(条件状语从句翻译成"条件"分句。)
- 15) 要是北方富国和南方穷国之间的谈判获得进展的话,就打算在十二月份安排召开部长级会议。(条件状语从句翻译成表示"假设"的分句。)
- 16) 为了鸟瞰这个城市,他们跨进直升机,凌空飞行。(目的状语从句译成表示"目的"的前置分句。)
- 17) 为了不惊醒她,他轻轻推开房门,悄悄地溜了出去。(目的状语译成表示"目的"的 前置分句。)
- 18) 要是我们有点什么办法来安排一条可供安全逃脱的路线, 使这些人回到英国重新投入战争, 这不更好吗?(目的状语从句译成表示"目的"的后置分句。)
- 19) 他病得太重, 连二楼都爬不上去。(so...that 引导的结果状语从句, 一般翻译成"太……而"。)
- 20) 那个小学生由于不遵守校规而被处罚了。(翻译结果状语从句时前面增加表示原因的连词"由于"。)



英译汉的技巧(五) 被动语态和长句的译法

一、被动语态的翻译

被动语态在英语中使用非常广泛。凡是在没必要、不愿意说出或不清楚施动者是谁的情况下都使英语被动语态,这是科普类论说文的一大特点。翻译时,某些可以直接译为汉语的被动语态,在多数情况下,需译为主动语态,有时还要补上主语。主要译法如下:

1 译成汉语被动句并保留原文主语

借助汉语中用来表达被动意义的词,如"被、叫、让、由、遭、受、得、为……所、是……的、可以用、加以"等。例如:

1) While the multilateral trading system has a key role to play on the international economic and political landscape, that trading system $\underline{\textit{is designed to}}$ enhance, and not reduce, human welfare. (南京大学 2010 年真题)

参考译文: 多边贸易体系在国际经济和政治格局上起到了关键作用, 贸易系统<u>被设计</u>出来提高人类的福祉, 而不是降低人类的福祉。

2) Free will *be enshrined* in laws and *enforced* by courts. 参考译文:自由将会被载入法律,并由法庭执行。

2) 译成有主语的汉语主动句

如果被动句没有动作的发出者,而且表示观点和态度时,可将原文的主语译成宾语, 增译"人们、有人、大家、我们"等泛指性主语。例如:

1) As the price goes up, less of the commodity $\underline{\textit{is purchased}};$ a rise in price encourages users to economize. (中国人民大学 2004 年真题)

参考译文:价格上涨时,人们购买的商品就少了;价格上涨,使用者就减少了。

2) <u>It is known</u> that the brain shrinks as the body ages, but the effects on mental ability are different from person to person. (中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: <u>众所周知</u>, 大脑随着年龄的增长而萎缩, 但是这对智力方面的影响却因人而异。

3) 译成无主语的汉语主动句

英语是主语突出型语言,而汉语是主题突出型语言,因而很多英语被动结构可直接译 成汉语无主语句。例如:

1) The environmental protection materials, technologies and processes <u>shall be introduced</u> according to the National Standards or sectoral standards. (北京理工大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文:应该根据国家标准或行业标准引进环保材料、技术和工艺。

2) Non-toxic, harmless, readily degradable and recyclable materials shall be used as the packaging materials, and the materials ingredients of the packaging *shall be clearly marked*. (北京理工大学 2008 年真题)

参考译文: 无毒、无害、易分解、可回收利用物质应作为包装材料,并应明确列出包装材料成分。

4 译成隐含被动意义的汉语主动句

有些被动结构不译出,也不会引起歧义。例如:

1) One might ask why speculation $\underline{\textit{is permitted}}$ when there is so real a danger of loss. (中国人民大学 2004 年真题)

参考译文: 既然投机有很大的带来损失的风险, 我们可能要问为什么还会<u>允许</u>进行投机呢。

2) Any large American city *is filled with* restaurants serving international cooking. (武汉大学 2011 年真题)

参考译文:任何美国大城市里都有很多国际风味的餐馆。

(5) It + 被动语态 + that 从句的译法

这种译法相对固定,有的译为无主句,有的添加泛指主语。建议考生多加背诵,对写作大有裨益。

It is well-known that ... 众所周知……

It is reported that ... 据报道

It is learned/said that ... 据闻 据说

It is noticed that ... 人们注意到

It is claimed/asserted that ... 有人主张

It is demonstrated that ... 据证实……. 已经证明……

It is stressed that ... 有人强调说……

It is assumed that ... 假设……

It is presumed that ... 据推断

It is supposed that ... 人们推测……, 人们猜测……

It is enumerated that ... 有人列举出了……

It is rumored that ... 听说……, 谣传……

It was told that ... 有人说, 据说……

It was noted above that ... 前面已经指出

It is generally considered that ... 人们认为……, 一般认为……

It is universally accepted/acknowledged that ... 人们普遍认为……

It is unanimously agreed that ... 大家一致同意……

It may be said without fear of exaggeration that ... 可以毫不夸张地说……

It must be admitted that ... 必须承认……, 老实说……

It must be pointed out that ... 应该指出 (的是) ······

It should be realized that ... 我们应该认识到……

It cannot be denied that ... 不可否认的是……

It has been proved that ... 已经证明……, 已证实……

It has been found that ... 人们发现……

It is a lesson learned by companies like Black Berry-maker-Research In Motion Ltd., whose tech hardware was quickly eclipsed by products from Apple itself. (北京航空航天大学 2014 年真题)

参考译文: 黑莓 (BlackBerry) 生产商行动研究等公司就有这样的教训,该公司的高科技硬件很快被苹果公司的产品所超越。

特别需要指出的是,被动语态往往并不单独出现,考生必须灵活运用以上技巧,从而选取最佳方案。例如:

On the whole such a conclusion can be drawn with a certain degree of confidence, but only if the children be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the other with whom he is being compared, and only if he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed.

总的来说,得出这种结论是有一定把握的,但必须具备两个条件:能够假定这个孩子对测试的态度和与他比较的另一个孩子的态度相同;他也没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被罚。

本句共出现了 4 个被动结构,但翻译中,除了最后的 was not punished by 译成被动句外,其余 3 个都按汉语习惯译成了主动语态。认真思考一下本题,你或许会对被动语态的翻译技巧有更深一些的理解。

二、长句的翻译

翻译长句时,首先要弄清楚原文的句法结构,找出整个句子的中心内容及其各层意思,然后分析几层意思之间的相互逻辑关系(因果、时间顺序等),再按照汉语特点和表达方式,准确地译出原文的意思,不拘泥于原文的形式。

(一) 长句翻译的步骤

- 紧缩主干(找出主句主语、谓语及宾语)
- 区分主从(析出从句并找出从句的主语、谓语及宾语以及修饰关系)
- 辨析词义 (特别是主干中的词义)
- 分清层次(推断句子思维逻辑发展形式及重心)
- 调整搭配 (特别是主谓及动宾搭配, 调整语序)

• 润饰词语(选词、炼句并考虑文体的适应性)

(二) 长旬的翻译方法

英语长句的翻译方法有以下几种:顺译法、分译法、倒置法、拆离法、插入法。

1. 顺译法

有些长句所叙述的一连串动作基本上是按动作发生的时间先后顺序安排,或有些长句 原文各句的逻辑关系、表达顺序与汉语完全一致时,可按原文顺序译出。

1) In 2005, it was estimated that there were 132 million children who had lost at least one parent in sub-Saharan Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean. (中国科学院 2012 年真题)

分析:该句的主干为 it was estimated that...,其中 that 引导宾语从句 there were 132 million children ... and the Caribbean,宾语从句中又包括一个 who 引导的定语从句,修饰 132 million children。it 为形式主语,真正的主语是 there were 132 million children who had lost at least one parent in sub-Saharan Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean。可按照句子顺序依次译出。

译文: 2005年,据统计,在撒哈拉以南的非洲地区、亚洲、拉丁美洲和加勒比海地区有共计1.32亿儿童失去父亲或母亲。

2) This will be particularly true since energy pinch will make it difficult to continue agriculture in the high-energy America fashion that makes it possible to combine few farmers with high yields. (山东大学 2013 年真题)

分析: 句子的主干是 This will be particularly true ..., since 引导原因状语从句。此从句中又包含一个由关系代词 that 引导的定语从句,修饰 the high-energy American fashion。在定语从句中,that 做主语,makes 做谓语,it 做形式宾语,不定式短语 to combine few farmers with high yields 则是真正的宾语(不定式短语内部 to combine 是主干,few farmers 是宾语,with high yields 是状语),possible 做宾语补足语。this 指代前句中提到的这种困境。

后面的"since..."是表示解释说明的,所以将它的译文安排在句末。但为了使它后面的低值信息能与前句构成连贯,必须对前面的话适当重复,使两句间的过渡自然。使该长句与它前面的成分能有机连贯,整个句子便体现出顺译法的特点。

译文:这种困境将是确定无疑的,因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能量消耗这种美国方式继续下去了。在这种耕种方式下,投入少数农民就可获得高产成为可能。

2. 分译法

有时英语长句中主句与从句或主句与修饰语之间的关系并不十分密切,翻译时可按汉语多用短句的习惯,把长句中的从句或短语化为句子,分开来叙述;为使语意连贯,有时还可适当增加词语。

Online newspapers are a look into the future and just pondering it raises the question of whether it isn't nicer getting your daily news curled up in your favorite chair with your ballpoint pen handy to circle items of interest, or scissors ready to snip out articles you want to save. (同济大学 2008 年真题)

分析: 句子较长且较为复杂。首先, 句子的主干为两个并列句 Online newspapers are a look into the future and ... pondering it raises the question of ...。a look into the future 表示"对未来的展望"。重点讲解并列句的第二部分: ... pondering it raises the question of ... 主语

pondering it, 谓语 raises, 宾语 the question, of 后面表示对这个 question 进行修饰的具体内容, 从整体看 the question 是 raises 后的宾语从句, 此宾语从句中又包含了 whether 引导的介词宾语从句。Whether ...是对 the question 的限定和补充说明。... or ...前后是两个并列的部分,可分别独立翻译, 化整为零。

译文:在线报纸是对未来的一种展望。只要一想到它,你就会提出这样的问题:每天 蜷缩在舒适的椅子上,顺手用圆珠笔将你感兴趣的内容圈出来,或用剪刀剪下你希望保留 的文章,这样是不是更好?

3. 倒置法

有些复杂长句中的表达次序与汉语表达习惯不同,甚至完全相反,翻译时必须对原文 有些成分的位置进行调整,才能译出符合汉语习惯的译文来。

She was incensed, <u>her anger exacerbated</u> by the fact that Justin had breezed into the house, found her in the kitchen, taken off his shirt with a smile and said, "Got it!" (武汉大学 2011 年真题)

分析:这个句子的主干为 She was incensed, her anger exacerbated by the fact that, that 之后为同位语从句修饰 fact,在这个同位语从句中,又有四个并列的谓语动词 had breezed ... found ... taken off ... said...按照汉语先发生的事先叙述以及条件在先结果在后的习惯,这个句子可逆着原文顺序译出。

译文:她被激怒了;当贾斯汀匆匆进了房间,发现她在厨房里后,脱掉他的衬衫,微笑着说:"我拿到了!"她更加愤怒了。

4. 拆离法

有些复杂长句的一些成分从长句主干中拆离,组成句子或短语(另做处理),才能译出符合汉语表达习惯的译文来。

The bacteria also contain a plentiful supply of genes involved in the synthesis of chemicals essential to human life—including two B vitamins and certain essential amino acids—although the team merely showed that these metabolic pathways exist *rather than proving that they are used*. (北京航空航天大学 2010 年真题)

分析:这个句子由一个主句 The bacteria also contain a plentiful supply of genes ... 和一个让步状语从句 although ... 组成,破折号部分为插入语。其中 although 引导的让步状语从句部分,又包含 that 引导的宾语从句,宾语从句中 rather than ... 部分顺译不是很合适,可拆出,另行处理。

译文:此外,细菌还含有大量参与合成人类生命必需化学物质(包括两种B类维生素和某些必需氨基酸)的基因。不过,研究小组仅指出了此类代谢途径的存在,但未予证实。

5. 插入法

利用破折号、括号等一些处理文字的标点符号,将难以处理的句子成分插入译句中,使译文更符合汉语的表达习惯。

(1) 利用破折号将难处理的句子成分插入译句中

Concentrating on improvements to these secondary roads, and on pedestrian awareness everywhere, would be a better use of limited funds than reversing a sensible change *that recognizes reality and improves enforcement*. (湖北省博士生入学考试 (非

英语专业) 2013 年真题)

分析: 句子的主语较长,是由 and 连接的两个并列成分: Concentrating on improvements to these secondary roads, and on pedestrian awareness everywhere, than 引导的比较状语从句中含有一个 that 引导的同位语从句,该部分可利用破折号插入译句中。

译文:专注于二级公路的改善以及提高普遍的行人意识比扭转正在发生的合理改变能够更好地利用有限的资金——后者要求承认现实,提高执行力。

(2) 利用括号将难处理的句子成分插入译句中

A rainy-day fund, *which your savings plan can feed*, should cover about six months of income. (华中科技大学 2011 年真题)

分析: 句子中含有一个非限制性定语从句,修饰句子的主语 A rainy-day fund。如果按照定语翻译成"来自你的攒钱计划的应急基金",属"死译",显得不通顺。翻译时可以利用括号将难以处理的成分插入译句中。

译文:应急基金(这笔钱可以来自你的攒钱计划),应该相当于大约六个月的收入。

由于长句所包括的语法现象比较复杂,长句的翻译实际上是各种技巧与译法的综合运用。上面所举的译例自然不能概括所有长句的处理方法。对于长句的译法,还需要我们在翻译实践中在现有的规律的基础上充分发挥翻译的创造性,从中不断探索和总结新的表达规律。



长句翻译练习

- 1) The General Assembly may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its function.
- 2) The global economy that boomed in the 1960s, growing at an average of 5.5 percent a year, and pushed ahead at a 4.5 percent a-year rate in the mid-1970s, simply stopped growing in 1981-1982.
- 3) The idea of a fish being able to generate electricity strong enough to light small bulbs, even to start an electric motor, is almost unbelievable.
- 4) There is also distressing possibility that Alunni isn't quite the catch the police thought.
- 5) Characteristically, Tedder concealed his feelings and watched and learned.
- 6) There is a tide in the affairs not only of men but of women too, which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune.
- 7) Next door, a large-than-expected audience of 300 attended the Fifteenth International Conference on Laser Atmospheric Studies.
- 8) I believe strongly that it is in the interests of my countrymen that Britain should remain all active and energetic member of the European Community.
- 9) This land, which once barred the way of weary travelers, now has become a land for winter and summer vacations, a land of magic and wonder.
- 10) It is extraordinary that in all the years the British spent in Egypt they never got to know the real people of Egypt.

- 11) He was again placed under house arrest when he refused to use massive force in suppressing worker riots on the seacoast.
- 12) Insects would make it impossible for us to live in the world; they would devour all our crops and kill our flocks and herds, if it were not for the protection we get from insecteating animals.
- 13) The big problem of comprehension of the English text and the bigger problem of how to express it in rich, present-day Chinese which ranges from the classical to the colloquial both have to be solved in the course of translation.
- 14) Learning is, in too many cases, but a foil to common sense, a substitute for true knowledge. Books are less often made use of as spectacles to look at nature with, than as blinds to keep out its strong light and shifting scenery from weak eyes and indolent disposition.
- 15) Congress has made laws requiring most pressure groups to give information about how much they spend and how they spend it, the amount and sources of funds, membership, and names and salaries of their representatives.

▲ 参考译文

- 1) 联合国大会可设立其认为于行使职务所必需之辅助机关。(as 在这里为连词,引导原因 状语从句。)
- 2) 世界经济在 20 世纪 60 年代很繁荣,平均每年以 5.5%的速度增长,到了 20 世纪 70 年代中期仍以平均每年 4.5%的速度增长,但是在 1981 年到 1982 年间就完全停止增长了。(主句的主语为 The global economy,谓语为 stopped; that 引导的定语从句 boomed in the 1960s...in the mid-1970s 修饰 The global economy, growing 引导的现在分词结构做定语从句中主语的定语。)
- 3) 鱼能发电,其强度足以点亮小灯泡,甚至能开动马达,这个想法简直令人难以置信。 (句子的主干为 The idea is unbelievable; being 引导的分词结构做后置定语,修饰 a fish。)
- 4) 还存在这样一种可能性:被抓住的那位阿路尼不见得就是警察当局所设想的那位头号人物。当然,这种可能性说出来叫人泄气。 (that 引导的从句 Alunni...police thought 做possibility 的同位语。)
- 5) 泰德没有表露自己的感情,只是察言观色,心领神会。这是他的特点。(将 Characteristically, feelings, watched, learned 等单词采用拆离法进行翻译。)
- 6) 人生在世,有时会走运,抓住时机,就能飞黄腾达。不但男人如此,女人也一样。(将插入成分 taken at the flood, leads on to fortune 采用拆离法进行翻译。)
- 7) 隔壁大厅里,参加第十五届国际激光大气研究会议的人数竟达 300 名之多,这真是出乎意料。(将短语 a large-than-expected 采用拆离法进行翻译。)
- 8) 我坚信,英国应该继续保持为欧洲共同体中积极而充满活力的成员,这是符合英国人民利益的。(前一个 that 引导宾语从句,后一个 that 引导主语从句,翻译时将主语从句拆译出来。)
- 9) 这个地方现在已经成了冬夏两季的休假胜地,风光景物蔚为奇观;而从前精疲力竭的旅游者只能到此止步。(which 引导非限制性定语从句,翻译时将其从主句中拆译出来。)

- 10) 英国人在埃及消磨的岁月这么久,却并未真正了解埃及人民,这是颇不寻常的。(that 引导的从句为名词 extraordinary 的同位语。)
- 11) 因拒绝使用武力大规模镇压沿海城市的工人骚乱,他再次遭到软禁。(when 的时间状语连词,但此处与主句的逻辑关系更符合汉语中的因果关系。)
- 12) 假如没有那些以昆虫为食的动物保护我们,昆虫会吞噬我们所有的庄稼,害死我们的牛羊家畜,使我们无法生存。(汉语习惯先说原因,故先翻译从句的内容,最后再翻译主句,也就是采用倒置法翻译。)
- 13) 了解英语原意是一个大问题,现代汉语既然是文言和口语兼收并蓄,那么怎么用这样丰富多彩的文字来表达英文原文是一个更大的问题,这两个问题在翻译中都要得到解决。(本句子结构复杂、逻辑关系较为混乱,需要采用多种翻译方法,按照汉语的叙述习惯重新组合句子。)
- 14) 书本理应是人们观察自然的透镜,却常常被眼力不够和生性懒惰的人用来遮光护眼, 好使他们对自然的光芒和变幻的景色视而不见。那种把学识当作常识的陪衬,以学识 代替真知的人真是太多了。(本句子需要采用多种翻译方法翻译。)
- 15) 国会已制定法律,要求大部分压力集团呈报他们花费了多少钱、怎样花的、款项的总额以及来源、成员人数、代表的姓名和薪金等情况。(requiring 引导的分词结构做 laws 的后置定语。)

星期日 本周测试

1. The Pleasures of Reading

All the wisdom of the ages, all the stories that have delighted mankind for centuries, are easily and cheaply available to all of us within the covers of books — but we must know how to avail ourselves of this treasure and how to get the most from it.

I am most interested in people, in meeting them and finding out about them. Some of the most remarkable people I've met existed only in a writer's imagination, then on the pages of his book, and then, again, in my imagination. I've found in books new friends, new societies, and new worlds.

If I am interested in people, others are interested not so much in whom as in how. Who in the books includes everybody from science-fiction superman two hundred centuries in the future all the way back to the first figures in history. How covers everything from the ingenious explanations of Sherlock Holmes to the discoveries of science and ways of teaching manners to children.

Reading is a pleasure of the mind, which means that it is a little like a sport: your eagerness and knowledge and quickness make you a good reader. Reading is fun, not because the writer is telling you snitching, but because it makes your mind work. Your own imagination works along with the author's or even goes beyond his. Your experience, compared with his, brings you to the same or different conclusions, and your ideas develop as you understand his.

Every book stands by itself, like a one-family house, but books in a library are like houses in a city. Although they are separate, together they all add up to something; they are connected with each other and with other cities. The same ideas, or related ones, turn up in different places; the human problems that repeat themselves in life repeat themselves in literature, but with different solutions according to different writings at different times.

Reading can only be fun if you expect it to be. If you concentrate on books somebody tells you "ought" to read, you probably won't have fun. But if you put down a book you don't like and try another till you find one that means something to you, and then relax with it, you will almost certainly have a good time — and if you become as a result of reading, better, wiser, kinder, or more gentle, you won't have suffered during the process.

2. Is April Fools' Day Dying?

No joke: Researchers say we are moving away from personal, real-world pranks and into a world of media-driven jokes and Internet tomfoolery. Does this spell the end of April Fools' Day as we know it?

Though pranksters and joke-lovers in many countries now gleefully prepare to dupe friends and loved ones on April Fool's Day, no one knows exactly when or why, or even where, this tradition began.

The importance of this day of prank-pulling freedom is no laughing matter. It's integral to American culture, a day of funny is important to society, and also helps humans bond. Researchers say our take on comedy is changing, though. And that may mean fewer pranks in the future.

"The usual pranks that we would see 50 years ago are much less common," Gary Alan Fine, a sociologist at Northwestern University in Illinois, told *Live Science*. "I think we are seeing the decline of interpersonal pranks."

"At one time, prankstering played a bigger role in American society. Some of the prankstering was also very harmful," Joseph Boskin, a professor emeritus of history at Boston University, told *Live Science*.

This type of harmful prank-playing was usually directed toward marginalized sections of society. "Pranks have played a very big role in this situation, so I'm glad that the prankster part of it has declined, but the poking fun at life in general goes on," Boskin said.

The big problem is known where to draw the line between playful pranks and meanness on the verge of bullying, Fine said.

"Practical jokes of a certain sort shade into bullying, they shade into meanness and we are very concerned as a society about meanness," Fine said. "Finding out what that point is, is difficult for a society."

Because of our conscientiousness and desire to ensure equality, Americans may have drawn that line too far along the spectrum, hedging out playful pranking. And traditional pranking may be left out in the cold, Fine said.

3.

Possession for its own sake or in competition with the rest of the neighborhood would have been Thoreau's idea of the low levels. The active discipline of heightening one's perception of what is enduring in nature would have been his idea of the high. What he saved from the low was time and effort he could spend on the high. Thoreau certainly disapproved of starvation, but he would put into feeding himself only as much effort as would keep him functioning for more important efforts.

Effort is the gist of it. There is no happiness except as we take on life-engaging difficulties. Short of the impossible, as Yeats put it, the satisfaction we get from a lifetime depends on how high we choose our difficulties. Robert Frost was thinking in something like the same terms when he spoke of "The pleasure of taking pains". The mortal flaw in

the advertised version of happiness is in the fact that it purports to be effortless.

We demand difficulty even in our games. We demand it because without difficulty there can be no game. A game is a way of making something hard for the fun of it. The rules of the game are an arbitrary imposition of difficulty. When someone ruins the fun, he always does so by refusing to play by the rules. It is easier to win at chess if you are free, at your pleasure, to change the wholly arbitrary rules, but the fun is in winning within the rules. No difficulty, no fun.

4.

While the present century was in its teens, and on one sunshiny morning in June, there drove up to the great iron gate of Miss Pinkerton's academy for young ladies, on Chiswick Mall, a large family coach, with two fat horses in blazing harness, driven by a fat coachman in a three-cornered hat and wig, at the rate of four miles an hour.

5.

But without Adolf Hitler, who was possessed of a demoniac personality, a granite will, uncanny instincts, a cold ruthlessness, a remarkable intellect, a soaring imagination and —until toward the end, when drunk with power and success, he overreached himself —an amazing capacity to size up people and situations, there almost certainly would never have been a Third Reich.

▲ 参考译文

1. 读书的乐趣

书中藏有历代的才智学识和多少世纪以来人们所喜欢的故事传说,人人皆可获得,且方便而经济,但我们必须懂得如何利用这些宝藏,懂得如何才能从中获益最多。

我对于人特别感兴趣,喜欢与人交往,了解他们。有些非常了不起的人我是这样认识的:他们起先只存在于作者的想象之中,然后出现在他写的书里,最后又生活在我的想象中。我在书中找到了新的朋友、新的社交圈子、新的世界。

如果说我感兴趣的是人,别人感兴趣的则不如说是事。从历史上记载的第一批人,到 科幻小说中所描写的两万年后的超人——书中的人物形形色色;从福尔摩斯的巧妙解释到 科学的各种发现,到教育儿童懂得礼貌的办法——书中的事物无所不有。

阅读是心智的乐事,颇有点儿像从事一项运动:需要热情、知识、敏捷三者具备才能做好。读书之所以有趣,不是由于作者告诉了你什么,而是由于书本促使你思考。你的想象与作者的想象一道展开,甚至超过作者的想象。你的体验与作者的体验进行对照,使你得出与作者相同或不同的结论,而你在了解作者思想的同时便形成了自己的思想。

单独一本书犹如独家小院,汇集到图书馆则好似城市中的千家万户。虽然仍是各自独立,结合起来便成为一个有意义的整体。千家万户彼此相依,又与其他城市的家家户户相连。相同的思想或相关的思想在不同的地方出现;人生中经常遇到的问题在文学中也是反复出现,但其解决办法则随着时代的不同和作品的不同而各异。

读书之所以能成为乐事,首先必须是你期待着从中得到乐趣。如果你只读别人说是你"应该"读的书,那大概就不会有什么乐趣可言。但如果你把自己感到没劲的书放下另换别的,直到发现一本你认为有意思的书,然后轻松地读下去,那么几乎可以肯定你会感到很快活的。假若你能由此而变得更聪明有为、更和蔼温厚,那么阅读本身就不会是一件苦差

【翻译要点】

- ① 第一段中的 that 引导定语从句 have delighted ...centuries 修饰先行词 All the wisdom of the ages, all the stories; and 连接两个 how to 结构, 做动词 know 的宾语; avail, 动词, 意为"有益于, 有益于; 使对某人有利"。
- ② 第二段第二句中的 I've met 为省略 that 或 who 的定语从句, 修饰先行词 people; in... then on ...and then, again, in...构成并列的介词短语结构, 做句子的状语。
- ③ 第三段首句中的 not so much 为固定短语, 意为"与其; 更少的"; 尾句中的 ingenious, 形容词, 意为"有独创性的; 机灵的"。
- ④ 第四段首句中的 means 后的 that 引导宾语从句, means 翻译为"意味着……"; 第二句中的 not...but...在这里意为"不是……而是……", but 表示转折; 尾句中的 as 为连词, 意为"随着:当……时"。
- ⑤ 第五段第二句中的 add up to, 意为"合计达,总计达"; are connected with 意为"与……有关"; 尾句中的 that 引导从句 repeat themselves in life 做先行词 the human problems 的定语。
 - ⑥ 第六段中的四个 if 构成排比句、翻译时要把汉语的排比气势翻译出来。

2. 愚人节: 愚人传统正在消亡?

此事绝非儿戏:研究人员表示,我们与切身的、现实生活中的恶作剧渐行渐远,正走进充斥着媒体炒作的笑话和网络上无聊蠢事的世界。这是否意味着我们所熟知的愚人节的消亡呢?

尽管很多国家的恶作剧达人和笑话达人正兴高采烈地准备在愚人节拿爱人和朋友开涮, 但没有人知道这种习俗开始的确切时间、原因甚至地点。

愚人节能随便开玩笑,但它的重要性却并非儿戏。它是美国文化不可缺少的一部分, 搞笑的一天对社会很重要,有助于增进人们的关系。但是研究人员表示,我们对喜剧的品位正发生变化,这意味着未来的恶作剧可能会更少。

美国伊利诺伊州西北大学的社会学家加里·艾伦·凡思在接受《科学生活》杂志的采访时说:"50年前常见的恶作剧现在越来越少了。我认为人与人之间的恶作剧正在减少。"

波士顿大学的退休历史教授约瑟夫·博斯金对该杂志说:"恶作剧曾经在美国社会中扮演着更重要的角色,有些笑话也很有害。"

社会的边缘人群通常是这种有害的恶作剧的对象。博斯金说:"恶作剧在这种情况下影响很大,因此我很高兴见到恶作剧戏弄人的一面衰亡,而拿生活开涮的习惯得以继续。"

凡恩说,我们知道最大的问题是要分清幽默的恶作剧和近似于恃强凌弱行为的卑劣做法。

凡恩说:"某种类型的恶作剧渐渐会变成欺负人,渐渐变成卑鄙行为,我们整个社会对卑鄙行为非常敏感。但对社会而言,要设定分界点很困难。"

由于美国民众怀有确保平等的良知和意愿,在区别这两类时可能存在很大偏颇,将很 多幽默的恶作剧排斥在外。这样一来,传统的恶作剧可能就被冷落了。

【翻译要点】

- ①第一段首句中 we are moving... Internet tomfoolery 为省略了 that 的宾语从句, tomfoolery, 名词, 意为"愚蠢的举动, 无聊"; 尾句中的 as 为连词, 意为"像(做某事、某事发生)一样"。
 - ② 第二段就一句话, 主干为 no one knows...; when or why...began 为动词 knows 的宾语。

- ③ 第三段首句中的 prank-pulling 意为 "弄恶作剧"; no laughing matter 意为 "正经事,不是闹着玩"; 第三句中的 take 为名词,在本句中的意思为"反应"。
- ④ 第四段首句的句子主干为 The usual pranks are much less common, that 引导定语从句, a sociologist at...in Illinois 为 Gary Alan Fine 的同位语。
- ⑤ 第五段中的 prankstering, 为美国英语, 意为"开玩笑者, 恶作剧者"; a professor emeritus...Boston University 为 Joseph Boskin 的同位语。
- ⑥ 第六段首句中的 was...directed...为被动语态, 意为"被作为……", 译文位置不动即可。
- ⑦ 第九段首句的句子主干为 Americans may have drawn that..., hedging out 引导的分词结构做句子的状语,表原因。

3.

梭罗所理解的"低层次",即为了拥有而去拥有,或与所有的邻居明争暗斗而达成的拥有。他心目中的"高层次",则是这样一种积极的人生戒律,即要使自己对自然界永恒之物的感悟臻于完美。对于他从低层次上节省下来的时间和精力,他可将其致力于对高层次的追求。毋庸置疑,梭罗不赞成忍饥挨饿,但他在膳食方面所投入的精力仅果腹而已,只要可确保他能去从事更为重要的事务,他便别无所求。

殚精竭虑,全力以赴,便是其精髓所在。除非我们愿意直面那些需要我们全身心投入的艰难困苦,否则便不会有幸福可言。正如叶芝所言,除却某些不可能的情形,我们于人生中所获取的满足皆取决于我们在多高的境界中选择我们所愿意面对的艰难困苦。当罗伯特·弗罗斯特言及"以苦为乐"时,他内心所思,大体如此。商业广告中所宣扬的那种幸福观,其致命的缺陷就在于这样一个事实,即它宣称,一切幸福皆唾手可得,不费吹灰之力。

即便于游戏之中,我们也需要有艰难困苦。因为假若没有困难,便断无游戏可言。游戏即是这样一种方式,为了享受其中的乐趣而人为地使事情变得不那么轻而易举。游戏中的种种规则,便是将困难武断地强加于人。当有人总是拒不按游戏规则行事时,乐趣就被摧毁殆尽了。这犹如下棋。如果你随心所欲、心血来潮地去更改那些全然武断的游戏规则,这样去赢棋当然会更加容易。但下棋的乐趣则在于,应在规则的限定范围内赢取胜利。一言以蔽之,没有艰难,断无乐趣。

【翻译要点】

- ①第一段首句中的主干: Possession would have been Thoreau's idea of the low levels; with 引导的介词短语做 competition 的定语; 第二句中的 what is ... in nature 是一个介词补足语从句, 也就是做介词 of 的补语; 第三句中的 What he ... the low 为主语从句, he could... the high 为省略 that 或 which 的定语从句,修饰 time and effort, active discipline 意为"主动律己", heightening one's perception 意为"提高自己的感悟能力", 短语 his idea of the high 后边省略了 levels, 与上句 idea of the low levels 相对应; 尾句中的 as much... as, 意为"和……一样多,像……一样", 后一个 as 为连词。
- ②第二段首句中的 gist 与 essence 同义, 意为"精要;精髓",此句可译为"全力以赴,便是其精髓所在";第二句中的 as 为连词,引导条件状语从句,采用倒置法翻译;第三句中的 short of 意为"除……之外", short of the impossible 可译为"除了不可能做的事情之外","as + 人名"可译为"正如……所说的那样",译文要前置,后面接具体的内容,we get...a lifetime 引导定语从句修饰 the satisfaction,从句 how high...our difficulties 做介词 on 的宾语;尾句中的 mortal flaw 意为"致命的缺陷", advertised 应理解为 popular, made known,

即"世人宣扬的,世俗的", purport"意味着; 大意是……"。

③ 第三段第三句中的分词结构 making something...of it 做介词 of 的宾语, of making...是介宾结构做 way 的后置定语,翻译时要前置;第四句中的 arbitrary imposition of difficulty 可以译为"任意施加难度于;人为设定难度"。

4.

(当时)这个世纪刚过了十几年。在六月的一天早上,天气晴朗,契歇科林荫道上平克顿女子学校的大铁门前面来了一辆宽敞的私人马车。拉车的两匹肥马套着雪亮的马具,一个肥胖的车夫戴了假头发和三角帽子,赶车子速度是一小时四英里。

【翻译要点】

这个句子是由一个主句、一个状语从句,以及和状语从句相平行的 on one...的前置词短语组成,但主句较长,包含了用逗号分开的两个前置词短语和一个分词短语,可以采用分译法。状语从句所指的大范围时间是整个故事发生的背景,它与主句所叙述的一件具体事情有关系,但并不密切,故可单独分译成一句。主句内的前置词短语 (with...)和分词短语 (driven by...)都是描述"马车";另一个前置词短语 (at...)又是这分词短语的修饰语。这三个短语都具有相对独立的意义,因而可从主句里分离开来译成独立的句子。整句可根据内容分三层相对独立的意思进行翻译。

5.

然而,如果没有阿道夫·希特勒,那就几乎可以肯定不会有第三帝国。因为阿道夫· 希特勒有着恶魔般的性格、花岗岩石般的意志、不可思议的本能、无情的冷酷、杰出的智力、深远的想象力,以及对人和局势惊人的判断力。这种判断力最后由于他被权力和胜利冲昏了头脑而自不量力,终于弄巧成拙。

【翻译要点】

这个句子由一个主句、一个非限制性定语从句和一个状语从句组成。插入主句中间的是一个由 who 引起的非限制性定语从句。这个从句较长,中间又插入了一个用破折号分开的、由 until 引起的时间状语从句。这个状语从句对非限制性定语从句的后面部分做了些补充说明,因而虽然具有相对的独立意义,仍可根据逻辑关系将该句译文置于句尾。全句有两层主要意思: (一) 如果没有希特勒,那就几乎可以肯定不会有第三帝国; (二) 希特勒在性格、智力、能力等方面具有某些特点。原文各句的逻辑关系和表达顺序与汉语大致一致,但因为是插入成分,和汉语表达习惯不同,所以翻译时顺中有逆,可以综合处理。



第二周》汉译英翻译技巧

星期一 汉译英基本考情分析及翻译准备工作

星期二 汉译英解题技巧(一)

词的选择和词的增补

星期三 汉译英解题技巧(二)

词的省译、词类的转换和语态的转换

星期四 汉译英解题技巧(三)

语序的变换、正说与反说

星期五 汉译英解题技巧(四)

否定句和倒装句的译法

星期六 汉译英解题技巧(五)

无主句、长句和习语的译法

星期日 本周测试

星期一

汉译英基本考情分析及 翻译准备工作

一、汉译英考情分析

根据对国内部分重点院校题型的统计,汉译英这种题型的分值一般在15分。教育部1992年颁布的《非英语专业研究生英语教学大纲》规定,博士生汉译英教学要求是能借助词典,将一般难度的短文翻译成英语,无重大语言错误,笔译速度达到每小时250个汉字左右。

二、汉译英基础知识储备

做好汉译英题,考生需要把握:大意是关键(问题现状、产生原因、造成影响、人们观点、合理建议),语句有逻辑(并列、转折、因果、条件、对比),用词需斟酌(词性、拼写、近义词选择),语法有重点(名词的单复数、动词的时态、语态、动词的重复)。

首先来回顾一下几种基本句型:

(一) 简单句

1. 主语+谓语 (不及物动词)(+状语)

例句:教育的发展如此之快。(武汉大学2008年真题)

译文: Education has developed so fast.

2. 主语+谓语+宾语

例句:人们用各种形式来庆贺这两个特殊的日子。(北京师范大学2008年真题)

译文: People celebrate these two special days in various forms.

3. 主语 + 系动词 + 表语 (名词、形容词、to do、副词、介词短语、动词-ing)

感官动词有: feel, look, sound, taste, smell, seem, appear 等。

典型的系动词有: be, grow, get, turn, fall, go, come, run 等。

表示状态的动词有: remain, continue, stay, keep, rest, prove, turn 等。

例句:世界博览会是展示人类灵感和思想的长廊。(复旦大学2010年真题)

译文: World Expositions are galleries of human inspirations and thoughts.

4. 双宾语 (主语 + 谓语 + 直接宾语 + to/for/of + 间接宾语)

可以跟双宾语的动词常见的有: ask, bring, buy, cost, fetch, give, hand, lend, pass, pay, read, return, sell, send, show, take, teach, tell, write 等。间接宾语通常放在直接宾

语之前, 若将间接宾语置于直接宾语之后, 则要用介词 to 或 for。

例句:这也一定会给国家的经济和社会发展带来巨大的压力。(浙江大学 2011 年真题)

译文: It will bring tremendous pressures to the development of the nation's economy and society.

(二) 复合句

1. that 引导的主语从句

```
据说……It is said that ...
```

据显示……It is shown that ...

据报道……It is reported that ...

据观察……It is observed that ...

据统计……It is estimated that ...

很显然……It is obvious that ...

据观察……It can be seen that ...

据发现……It can be found that ...

众所周知……It is well-known that ...

很容易证明……It can be easily proved that ...

例句: 众所周知,综合国力与生产效率是决定一国汇率强弱的根本因素。(南京大学 2010年真题)

译文: It is well-known that comprehensive national strength and production efficiency are fundamental factors which determine a country's exchange rate.

2. 宾语 (that 可以省略) 从句、表语从句 (that 一般不省略)

```
他们知道……They know (that) ...
```

他们认为……They believe (that) ...

他们表示……They show (that) ...

他们了解……They understand (that) ...

他们指出……They point out (that) ...

原因在于……The reason is that ...

相同在于……The similarity is that ... (The similarities are that ...)

不同在于……The difference is that ... (The differences are that ...)

优点在于……The advantage is that ... (The advantages are that ...)

缺点在于……The disadvantage is that ... (The disadvantages are that ...)

例句: 他们说, 蚂蚁这种低级昆虫预示软件设计革命的到来。(哈尔滨工业大学2002年真题)

译文: They say that the low-level insects, ants, herald the arrival of the software design revolution.

3. 定语从句(先行词+关系代词(副词)+完整句子)

例句:有专家说 1990 年到 2033 年是中国的"人口红利"(population bonus)期,出生率下降,老龄人口还不算太多,这一时期是有助于经济发展的。(浙江大学 2011 年真题)

译文: Some experts said the birth rate of China is decreased and the number of old people is not large yet in the time between 1990 to 2033, which is good for the development of economy and can be considered as the population bonus of China.

(三) 并列句

伴随关系: along with/with + 名词, 动名词, As + 完整句子

并列关系: not only, but also, ...

转折关系: although, though, but, however, ...

因果关系: because, since, as, so that, therefore, thus, ...

举例关系: such as, like, as, including, for example, for instance, ...

例句:虽然在前进中也遇到这样或那样一些困难和风险,但我们都顺利地解决了。(对 外经济贸易大学 2008 年)

译文: We have come across various difficulties and risks in the course of our advance: however, we have successfully overcome them. (并列句转折关系)

三、汉译英翻译过程

翻译过程包括理解和表达两个重要阶段。只有在正确理解原文的基础上,才能正确地 表达原文。理解原文词句不应脱离上下文。词义总是受上下文制约的,没有上下文就没有 词义。比如说:

甲乙两人见面, 甲说: "上课了?"这句话的含义, 如果脱离了当时的环境和背景, 就 不好翻译。

如果这句话是在乙夹着书本刚从教室里走出来时甲对乙说的,那么它的意思是:"(你 刚才) 上课了?"译成英语便是: (Have you) Just finished your class?

如果乙以前没有教过课,最近才开始任课,那么甲的这句话就可以译为: How's your first class?

倘若甲乙相遇时,甲正好急急忙忙向课堂走去,担心误了上课,见到乙便问:"上课 了?"那么这句话就成为"(是不是已经)上课了?"的意思,应译为: Has the bell gone? 或译为: Am I late for class?

由此可见、同样的词句在不同的语言环境里包含着不尽相同或全然不同的意思、理解 和翻译时必须加以区别,不然就会造成错误,也就无法忠于原文内容。

至于表达, 涉及的问题很多。其中最重要的一点是: 考生必须避免机械照搬的死译和 望文生义的乱译。例如:

1)他 (听到这话)心里一跳,脸色也变了。

译文: At this his heart missed a beat and he became pale.

原文"心里一跳"译成 missed a beat, 两者字面意思完全相反, 但表达了同样的 含义。如果机械照搬原文形式,译成: His heart jumped and the color of his face changed 就不符合译文语言表达习惯了。在翻译时,如果不根据汉英两种语言表达上 的差异作必要的变动,而采取词与词"对号入座"的办法,既不能达意,又无法忠 实于原文。

2) 三四个筛酒的酒保,都手忙脚乱,搬东搬西。(施耐庵《水浒传》)

译文: But these serving men were so busy, their hands and feet were all in confusion, and they were moving things hither and thither, east and west. (All Men Are Brothers)

以 busy 表达"手忙脚乱"本已够了,把"手忙脚乱"按字译出,反而费解。

"东西"实为"物件"或"酒饭",并不指方向;"搬"也不指"搬动"。这里,"手忙

脚乱"和"搬东搬西"的译法是拘泥原文字面的一个比较典型的译例。

在另一译文中, 虽未照搬原文字句却表达出原文的含义。

- ... the four or five waiters were busy rushing from one to another serving food and drink. (*Outlaws of the Marsh*)
 - 3) 你不知道,金八这家伙背景复杂,不大讲面子。(曹禺《日出》)

译文: Don't you realize that this fellow Jin has all kinds of dubious connections and that he's no great respecter of persons?

原文中的陈述句在译文中转换为疑问句,同时利用英语成语 no respecter of persons (不是看人行事的人,不偏心的人,对任何人一律看待的人)译出"不大讲面子"的含义,形式虽有改变,但却表达出原文的思想内容。

理解和表达常是相互联系、相辅相成的。考生在理解原文的同时,也在选择表达方式; 在表达的同时,又会进一步加深理解。这样,经过反复推敲,使译文达到忠实于原文这一 基本要求。

提高翻译能力,绝无捷径。初学者应不断提高汉英两种语言的水平,在实践中学习翻译理论和常用技巧,提高翻译能力。只有遵循"实践——认识——再实践——再认识"这一规律,不断练习,不断总结,逐步认识汉英两种语言在表达方面的相同之处与不同之处,才能积极而有效地提高翻译能力。

每日训练



- 世界上第一代博物馆属于自然博物馆,它是通过化石、标本等向人们介绍地球和各种生物的演化历史。第二代属于工业技术博物馆,它所展示的是工业文明带来的各种阶段性成果。这两代博物馆虽然起到了传播科学知识的作用,但是,它们把参观者当成了被动的旁观者。
- 2 大自然对人的恩赐,无论贫富,一律平等。所以人们对于大自然,全都一致并深深的 依赖着。尤其在乡间,上千年以来人们一直以不变的方式生活着。种植庄稼和葡萄,酿酒和饮酒,喂牛和挤奶,锄草和栽花;在周末去教堂祈祷和做礼拜,在节日到广场拉琴、跳舞和唱歌;往日的田园依旧是今日的温馨家园。这样,每个地方都有自己的传说,风俗也就传行了下来。
- 3 温哥华 (Vancouver) 的辉煌是温哥华人智慧和勤奋的结晶,其中包括多民族的贡献。加拿大地广人稀,国土面积比中国还大,人口却不足 3000 万。吸收外来移民,是加拿大长期奉行的国策。可以说,加拿大除了印第安人外,无一不是外来移民,不同的只是时间长短而已。温哥华则更是世界上屈指可数的多民族城市。现今 180 万温哥华居民中,有一半不是在本地出生的,每4个居民中就有一个是亚洲人。而25 万华人对温哥华的经济转型起着决定性的作用。他们其中有一半是近5年才来到温哥华地区的,使温哥华成为亚洲以外最大的中国人聚居地。
- 4 现在我们面临健康研究中的 4 大挑战: 道德价值、公平和美德、可持续的健康研究体系、良好的研究环境及知识的产生和应用。为了应对挑战,保障体系和健康研究体系两者应向一个学习的和解决问题的模式推进,把创新包括到运作之中,更好地掌握未来发展的机遇。没有效果明显的锦囊妙计,没有简单的解决方法,只是有许多事情要去学习。

- 5 千方百计扩大就业。各级政府务必坚持就业优先战略,继续实施更加积极的就业政策。今年年底前实现新型农村社会养老保险和城镇居民社会养老保险制度全覆盖。城镇居民医保和新农合补助标准提高到每人每年240元。继续稳定低生育水平,综合治理出生人口性别比偏高问题,提高出生人口质量。继续推进保障性安居工程建设,在确保质量的前提下,基本建成500万套,新开工700万套以上。
- 着力排查化解各类社会矛盾。积极稳妥推进户籍管理制度改革。加强和改进互联网管理, 营造健康的网络环境。
- 7 进一步转变政府职能,完善宏观调控体系,理顺政府与市场的关系。深化财税金融体制改革。深化土地、户籍、公共服务改革。推进社会事业、收入分配等改革。推进依法行政和社会管理创新。鼓励民间资本进入铁路、市政、金融、能源、电信、教育、医疗等领域。
- **8** 保持对外贸易稳定发展。引导外资更多投向先进制造业、高新技术产业、节能环保产业、现代服务业和中西部地区。加强对外投资风险管理,维护我境外企业人员和资产安全。
- **9** 全力支持香港、澳门发展经济,改善民生,推进民主。新的一年,我们要继续坚持中央对台工作的大政方针,增强两岸关系发展的政治、经济、文化和民意基础,拓展两岸关系和平发展新局面。
- 10 在主要依靠自身力量发展的同时,中国坚持对外开放,广泛开展国际经济技术合作,与世界各国共同分享人类文明成果;尊重和照顾他国的利益,与各国共同解决合作中出现的分歧和问题,努力实现互利共赢和共同发展;信守国际义务和承诺,积极参与国际体系和国际事务,努力发挥建设性促进作用;在和平共处五项原则的基础上与各国平等相待、积极发展与各国的友好关系。

参考译文

- The first-generation museums in the world are those of natural history, which, by means of fossils and specimens, introduce the evolution of the Earth and various organisms. The second-generation museums are those of industrial technologies. They demonstrate the fruits of industrialization at various stages. Although they have played a role in disseminating scientific knowledge, museums of the first generations are in fact places where visitors become passive spectators. (首句由两个并列的成分组成,后半部分是前半部分的补充和解释。翻译时可将后半部分转换成定语从句,"通过"可译作 by means of 或者 with; 第二句的难点"阶段性成果"可译成 fruits of industrialization at various stages。)
- **2** The bounty of nature is equal to everyone, rich or poor, and therefore all men are strongly attached to her. This is particularly true in the rural areas, where people have kept the same lifestyle for a millennium or so. They plant crops and grapevines, brew wine to drink, feed cows to milk, and weed the gardens to grow flowers. They go to church at weekends, and they meet in the square on holidays, singing and dancing. The age-old land remains the same as their family hearth. Each place boasts its folklore and thereby social customs go on. (本文的理解基本上不构成问题。表达时,要注意恰当地断

句、恰当地使用关联词,以及恰当地使用平行结构。 "无论贫富" 可用 poor or rich, whether they are poor or rich 或者 no matter they are poor or rich, 后两者都不够简洁,选poor or rich; "种植庄……和栽花"呈平行结构,无主次之分,其隐含主语一致,都是人们(他们),除第一个短语为带双宾语的动宾短语外,其他三个都是由两个动宾短语构成的联合短语; 传衍即"流传下来", spread; circulate 都有"流传"的意思, 可是只有 hand down; go down 才有流传下来的意思, 可在两者中酌情选一。)

The prosperity of Vancouver, to which many ethnic groups have contributed, is the crystallization of its people's wisdom and industriousness. Canada, a sparsely populated big country, has a territory larger than that of China, but only a population of less than 30 million. Admitting immigrants has therefore become the long-term national policy pursued by Canada. It is safe to say that the Canadians, aside from the Indians, are all immigrants, who differ from each other only in how long they have lived in the country. Vancouver is one of the few multinational cities in the world. Among the 1. 8 million residents in Vancouver, half were born outside the country, and of every four residents one comes from Asia. The 250 thousand Chinese immigrants have played a decisive role in the economic transformation of Vancouver. Half of them have come to the Vancouver area within the past five years, turning it into the largest Chinese settlement outside of Asia. (第一句中的"辉煌"在时下汉语中很常见, 从原文的整体出发, "温哥 华的辉煌"可以理解为"温哥华的繁荣",即 the prosperity of Vancouver;第二句三个分 句,却有三个不同的主语,看似三个并列句,实际上第二、第三部分是对第一部分的解释 或证明。译成英文时应该确定主语,并决定把哪些信息放在主句中;"经济转型"是近年来 常在我国报纸杂志上出现的词,其英文是 economic transformation。"对……起决定性作 用",可借用 play a decisive role,是固定说法。)

4 Now we are faced with four key challenges for health research: values of ethics, equity and excellence, sustainable health research systems, and favorable research environment as well as knowledge production and application. To rise to the challenge, health systems and health research systems together should move into a learning and problem-solving mode, integrate innovation into their operations and better manage opportunities for future growth and development. There are no quick fixes, no simple solutions but much remains to be learnt. (首句中的"面临"是常见的汉语动词,译为 be faced with 即可,冒号后的内容直接翻译为名词短语;第二句为四个短句,"推进"可以译成 move into 做谓语,其他的部分可以译为名词短语做宾语;"应对"在英语中有着许多表达方式,比如:answer to, reply to, deal with, rise to, response to, 其中 rise to 表示"恰当应对(要求)",尤指考验。)

China will make every effort to increase employment and the government must continue to follow the strategy of giving top priority to employment. By the end of the year, the country will have achieved full coverage of the new old-age pension system for rural residents and the old-age pension system for non-working urban residents. The government will raise subsidies for medical insurance for non-working urban residents and the new type of rural cooperative medical care system to 240 Yuan per person per year. It will continue to keep the birthrate low and redress gender imbalance. It will continue to develop low-income housing, and basically complete 5 million units and start construction

on over 7 million units under quality control. (首句和第二句可以合译成一句,用 and 连接,其中首句省略了主语 China,翻译时要译出来,四字结构"千方百计"可以译成 make every effort to,"就业优先战略"也就是"给予就业优先权",可译成 giving top priority to; 尾句中的"保障性安居工程"是专有名词,要译为"low-income housing"。)

- The government will work hard to resolve social conflicts. It will actively yet prudently carry forward the reform of the household registration system. It will strengthen and improve management of the Internet and foster a healthy cyberspace environment. ("着力"可以理解为"努力",译为 work hard,"各类"为量词,可省略不译;"积极稳妥"中的"积极"和"稳妥"为并列递进结构,译为 actively yet prudently。)
- **7** China will further transform government functions, improve macro-control system and balance the relationship between government and the market. It will advance reform of the fiscal and taxation systems. It will deepen reforms of land, household registration and public services. It will carry forward reforms in social programs and income distribution. It will run the government in accordance with the law and promote innovation in social administration. It will encourage nongovernmental investment in railways, public utilities, finance, energy, telecommunications, education, and medical care. (首句省略了主语 China, 三个动词"转变"、"完善"和"理顺"为并列的谓语,可分别译为 transform, improve, balance, 用连词 and 连接;第三句中的"社会管理创新"省略了谓语"鼓励,提倡",译文要增译出来;尾句中的"民间资本"即"社会资本,非政府资本",译为 nongovernmental investment,动词"进入"可以转译为介词 into。)
- The government will maintain steady growth in foreign trade. It will encourage more foreign investment in advanced manufacturing, new and high technologies, energy conservation, environmental protection, modern service industries, and the central and western regions. It will support companies making overseas investments, strengthen risk management of overseas investments and protect the safety of employees and assets of Chinese enterprises operating overseas. (首句省略了主语 government; 第二句中的"高新"修饰"技术产业",需要将"高"和"新"译为两个形容词。)
- The central government will fully support Hong Kong and Macao in growing their economies, improving the people's wellbeing and promoting democracy. In the new year, the mainland will insist the strategy for Taiwan-related affairs, strengthen the political, economic, and cultural foundation and public support for growing cross-Straits relations and make further progress in promoting peaceful development. (首句中的"香港""澳门"为地点专有名词,不可译错;第二句中的"我们"和"台"分别指的是"大陆"和"台湾";尾句中的"两岸关系"固定译为"cross-Straits relations","拓展"可以理解为"进一步发展",译为 make further progress。)
- While seeking development by replying primarily on its own strength, China will stick to the policy of opening-up, engage in extensive international economic and technological cooperation, and share with all other countries the fruits of mankind's civilization. China respects and gives consideration to others' interests, works with other countries to solve the disputes and problems cropping up in cooperation, and strives to achieve mutual benefit, win-win and common development. While abiding by its

international obligations and commitments, China actively participates in international systems and world affairs, and endeavors to play a constructive role. China gets along with all other countries equally and develops friendly relations with them on the basis of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence. (这是一个长句,可以用断句法,分译成四个独立的句子。第一个分句"中国坚持对外开放,广泛开展国际经济技术合作,与世界各国共同分享人类文明成果"译成简单句"China will stick to the policy of opening-up, engage in extensive international economic and technological cooperation, and share with all other countries the fruits of mankind's civilization."。在翻译第二个分句"尊重和照顾他国的利益,与各国共同解决合作中出现的分歧和问题,努力实现互利共赢和共同发展"时要增加主语 China,为了避免与上句动词的重复,这里的"努力"可选用 endeavor。第三个分句中的"信守国际义务和承诺"可译成分词短语,用连词 while。"在和平共处五项原则的基础上"依旧译成介词短语。"照顾"实际的意思是"考虑,充分考虑",所以,译成"give consideration to"。)

星期二

汉译英解题技巧 (一) 词的选择和词的增补

一、词的选择

在汉译英中, 考生经常会望文生义或混淆词义。比如:

1) 老弱病残孕专座。(四川大学 2010 年真题)

误译: Seats for the old, the weak, the sick, the crippled, the pregnant.

改译: Courtesy seat.

"Seats for the old, the weak, the sick, the crippled, the pregnant." 像这样的英文,老外看了多半会问: "the old, how old? (多大岁数能坐呢,是 50 还是 60?是按照国际惯例还是按照当地标准?) the weak, how weak? (多体弱才能坐?是腰酸背痛腿抽筋呢,还是两眼发花心发麻呢?) the sick, how sick? (病成什么样了才能坐呢?是感冒发烧还是流鼻涕流眼泪?) the crippled, how crippled? (是腿脚不方便可以坐呢还是耳朵不方便可以坐?真正视觉有问题的人连字都没有办法看到,要找到座位坐下去自然就更难了), the pregnant, how? (到底怀孕几个月才可以坐呢?)"

国外的说法是 courtesy seat, 表达对他人的关心和礼貌。

2) 只要功夫深,铁棒磨成针。(北京理工大学2008年真题)

误译: As long as the Kung Fu is deep, the iron rod will be ground to the needle.

改译: With time and patience the leaf of the mulberry becomes satin. /Little strokes fell great oaks. /Thick iron bar can be abraded to a needle so long as you work hard!

这里的"功夫"指的不是中国功夫,而是"下功夫",指为某事付出时间和精力。

由此可见,在汉译英的过程中,词义的选择至关重要。词是语言的建筑材料,文章译得好不好,能不能达意,都与选词有密切的关系。

要选好词,必须注意以下几点:

1. 通读原文、根据上下文正确理解原文的词义

中文中每个词都有一定的含义,有些词甚至有很多种含义。对于考生来说,理解原文不是说能不能看懂原文,而是要透彻地掌握词语在上下文中的确切含义。如果混淆词义,则很容易造成用词不当。例如:

1) 当前,知识产权的保护工作应该引起我们特别的重视。(南京大学2008年真题)

误译: At present, the protection of intellectual property deserves our special attention.

改译: At present, the protection of intellectual property $\underline{\textit{should}}$ attract our special attention.

分析:"应该"有两层意思。

一是根据责任或伦理做某事,所做之事对施事者有好处。英语用情态动词 should 表达。如:你应该每天锻炼身体,那对你有好处。

You should do exercise everyday, which will do you good.

二是因为实施了某事,根据逻辑或道理可能会得到某种结果或相应的反馈。"应该"表示可能发生的结果,英语用 deserve 来表达。如: 她是个乐于助人的人,应该得到赞赏。

She deserves admiration for she's always willing to help.

2) 我认为没有人不喜欢到处去看看:多看看他人,多阅他乡,不但可以认识世界,亦可以认识自己。(复旦大学2011年真题)

误译: As far as I'm concerned, no one could ever resist traveling around. Meeting more people and <u>reading</u> more places can help us know about not only the world but ourselves better.

改译: As far as I'm concerned, no one could ever resist traveling around. Meeting more people and <u>visiting</u> more places can help us know about not only the world but ourselves better.

分析:这里的"阅"不是指"阅读",即 read,而是指"参观,浏览",即 visit。

2. 辨析词义、正确选词

了解句子中的词所隐含的各种信息,包括狭义、广义、感情色彩等。只有这样才能保证表达准确,避免出现偏差。

(1) 注意词的广义和狭义

例如:

没有农业,人们就不能生存,社会生产就不能继续下去。(四川大学2011年真题)

Without agriculture, people cannot exist, neither can social production proceed.

农、林、牧、副、渔互相结合的方针

the principle of combining $\underline{\textit{farming}}$, forestry, animal husbandry, side-occupations and fishery

分析:第1句话中的"农业"一词是广义的,指一切农业经济,包括农业、畜牧业、林业、渔业等,故译为 agriculture。但在第2个例子中,农与林牧副渔业并立,是指耕作的农业,不是指整个农业经济,故译为 farming。

(2) 注意词义的褒贬

由于人们对事物的态度不同,就会使用含有不同感情色彩的词,或肯定、赞扬,或否定、鄙视。这种感情色彩应相应地在译文中表达出来。例如:

小明的祖父于90岁时仙逝了。(褒义)

Xiao Ming's grandfather passed away when he was 90.

臭名昭著的希特勒最终一命呜呼了。(贬义)

Finally, the ill-reputed Hitler kicked the bucket.

(3) 根据词的搭配进行选词

汉英两种语言在长期的使用过程中形成了各自的固定词组和搭配用法,翻译时必须注意两者的不同,不要将汉语词的搭配用法生搬硬套到译人语中。例如:

学习知识

误译: learn knowledge

改译: acquire knowledge

强硬政策

误译: strong policy 改译: tough policy

送卫星上天

误译: send a satellite 改译: launch a satellite

上飞机

误译: get on a plane 改译: board a plane

水平

- a) 提高生活水平: upgrade the living standard
- b) 提高会话水平: improve one's conversational ability
- c) 提高领导水平: improve the art of leadership
- d) 提高文化水平: raise the intellectual level
- e) 提高教育水平: improve the educational degree

破旧的

- a) 破旧的车站: a dilapidated station
- b) 破旧的鞋子: a pair of worn-out shoes
- c) 破旧的草帽: a shabby straw hat
- d) 破旧的家具: disreputable furniture

问题

- a) 共同关心的问题 guestions of common interest
- b) 解决问题 solve a problem
- c) 问题的关键 the heart of the matter
- d) 关键问题 a key problem
- e) 原则问题 a question/matter of principle
- f) 悬而未决的问题 an outstanding issue
- g) 收音机有点问题 Something is wrong with the radio.
- h) 问题不在这里 That is not the point.
- 3. 注意汉语文化与英语文化的差异

每种语言都是在特定的文化环境中形成的、所以不同语言的文字有其自身特有的文化 内涵,有时很难通过译文用另一种语言文字来表达。为了让读者能看懂译文,考生需要用 符合读者文化的文字来表达地道的译入语。

例如:

害群之马 a black sheep

蠢得像猪 as stupid as a goose

挥金如土 to spend money like water

掌上明珠 the apple of someone's eye

棋逢对手 diamond cut diamond

挂羊头卖狗肉 to cry up wine and sell vinegar

湿得像落汤鸡 as wet as a drowned rat

如鱼得水 like a duck to water

下岗工人 laid-off workers

热锅上的蚂蚁 like a cat on a hot tin roof

说到底,汉译英中词的选择是对英文词汇知识的综合考量。翻译不正确,归根结底是由于对英文词的含义模棱两可、用法含糊不清而导致的。考生需在平时多积累词汇量,并掌握词的搭配用法,用译入语的思维方式和表达方式恰当地表达出来。

二、词的增补

() 汉英两种语言由于用词造句的规律不同,因而在表达同一个思想时常需在译文中增补一些原文中没有的词语。通常增补词语是出于以下两方面的需要。

(一) 为了保证译文语法结构的完整

在汉译英时, 为了保证译文语法结构完整而需要增补词语的现象大致可分以下四类:

1. 增补代词 (或名词)

(1) 增补做主语的代词 (或名词)

汉语里无主语的句子相当多,英语则不同,句子一般都需要有主语。所以在翻译这类 无主语句子时有时要采用被动式或"there be ..."结构等办法。此外,还可根据下文的意 思选择适当的代词(或名词)来补出主语。例如:

由小学到中学,所修习的无非是一些普通的基础知识。(复旦大学2012年真题)

From elementary school to middle school, what \underline{we} have learned is nothing but some common basic knowledge.

据说 2030 年后的二十年是中国老龄化最严峻的时期。因此,要做好充分准备,好好利用人口红利期来解决严重的老龄化问题。(浙江大学 2011 年)

It is said that the twenty years after 2030 is the most serious periods for ageing of population in china. So <u>we</u> should make sufficient preparation and take advantage of the population bonus to deal with the problem for ageing of population.

(2) 增补物主代词

物主代词在汉语里远不如英语里用得多,在英语里凡说到一个人的器官和归他所有的或与他有关的事物时,总要在前面加上物主代词。例如:

有人背负行囊,翻山越岭;有人骑自行车环游天下。(复旦大学2011年真题)

Somebody travels on the feet, luggage climbing over mounts with <u>their</u> luggage on <u>their</u> back. Somebody travels around the world by bicycle.

学无止境,一生的时间都嫌太短,所以古人皓首穷经,头发白了还是在继续研究,不过在这样的研究中确是有浓厚的趣味。(复旦大学2012年真题)

There is no satiety in study, and $\underline{one's}$ whole life is still not enough for learning. That's why ancient people continued with study even when \underline{their} hair had turned hoary. However, indeed there was strong interest in this process.

以上各例的译文中所增加的物主代词 their, one's, 从汉语的角度来看, 都是多余的, 可是就英语来说,则是不可缺少的。

(3) 增补做宾语的代词

汉语句子中,只要从上下文里能够看得清楚,则做宾语的代词常常可以省略,可是英语就不行,凡及物动词都得有宾语。因此汉译英时,经常要增补做宾语的代词。例如:

我的太太比我更爱旅行,所以夫妻两人正好互做旅伴,这一点只怕徐霞客也要羡慕。 (复旦大学2011年真题)

My wife loves traveling more than I do, so she is the best companion I have ever found, which will make Xu Xiake envy *us* as he travels all alone.

2. 增补连词

汉语中的词、词组、分句或句子之间的关系往往通过上下文及语序来表示,较少用连词。英语通常需要用连词来表明词与词、词组与词组以及句与句之间的逻辑关系。因此在汉译英时,需要增补连词的情况会很多,有时需增补并列连词,有时需增补从属连词。例如:

某些民众团体已经降低了底层中国百姓维护合法权利的门槛,某些中国官员认为这些团体会导致社会的不安定。(华中科技大学2012年真题)

Some civic groups have helped people on the lower rungs of Chinese society defend their legal rights, <u>and</u> some Chinese officials contend that the groups have contributed to a surge in social unrest.

3. 增补介词

介词是英语中最活跃的词类之一,英语句子大多都有介词。相比之下,汉语中经常不需要介词,而在英语中却常用。因此在汉译英时,经常需要增补介词。例如:

中国由于经济实力的崛起而引发的政治问题,其邻国的感受最为强烈。(哈尔滨工业大学 2012 年真题)

The political questions raised by its economic power will be felt most acutely <u>in</u> China's immediate neighborhood.

4. 增补冠词

汉译英时往往还需要增补必要的冠词。

改革开放,是中华民族自强不息和变革创新精神在当代的集中体现和创造性发展。(对外经济贸易大学 2008 年真题)

<u>The</u> reform and opening-up endeavor is \underline{an} embodiment and \underline{a} creative development of \underline{the} Chinese spirit of constantly striving to strengthen oneself and of change and innovation in modern times.

(二) 为了保证译文意思的明确

为了这个目的而增补的词语大致可分为以下两类。

1. 增补原文中暗含而无须明言的词语

汉语和英语的习惯用法不同。汉语中某一说法本来是很清楚的,谁也不会误解,可是如果生搬硬套,逐字译成英语,就很可能不达原意,甚至还会引起误解或铸成大错。为了避免出现这种情况,就必须在译文中增补适当的词,把原文中暗含的意思明确表示出来。例如:

1) 螳螂捕蝉, 黄雀在后。

误译: The mantis stalks the cicada; the oriole is behind itself.

改译: The mantis stalks the cicada, unaware of the oriole lurking behind itself.

这句话的中文意思大家都懂, 但如果直接按字翻译的话, 可能很多母语为英语的人都

看不懂什么意思。这时就要加入 unaware of 和 lurking 这两个动词,使意思明确。

2) 风声鹤唳,草木皆兵。

这句成语中,"风声"、"鹤唳"都是名词,而"草木皆兵"直接翻译成"草木都是兵"也会让母语为英语的人看得一头雾水。所以,在翻译这句话时,同样要加入未表露出来的动词意思,使句子明确。

译文: Be scared by the sight of the wind or the cry of the cranes, fearing ambush at every tree and tuft of grass.

3) 虽然中国妇女在平等方面取得了巨大的进步, 但还未完全实现平等的就业机会。

汉语可以说"实现……机会", 但英语不可以说"realize the opportunity of …", 而要说"realize/accomplish the goal/aim of …"。

译文: It is true that Chinese women have made enormous strides toward equality. But the goals of equal opportunity of employment for women have not been fully realized.

2. 增补注释性词语

汉语中的典故、谚语和在一定历史、政治条件下形成的某些名词、术语和简化说法, 汉语读者熟悉,一看就明白,但是英语读者就不见得能懂。因此翻译时就得适当地添加一 些注释性词语。例如:

有人旅行时乘豪华游轮、谢灵运再世大概也会如此。(复旦大学2011年真题)

Somebody travels by the luxury cruise ship. If Xie Lingyun, the Duke of Kangle, were still alive, he would do the same.

例句中,如果不在译文中加上 the Duke of Kangle,直接译为 Xie Lingyun,则大多数英语读者恐怕都不知道谢灵运是何许人,因而也就无法理解本句的内在含义。

每日训练

1. 翻译下列各句,注意词的选择和搭配。

- 1) 那个小孩闯到马路中间,一个警察赶紧抓住他的手,把他拉到安全的地方。
- 2) 那个受惊的小孩紧紧地抓住他母亲的手。
- 3) 他因犯伪造罪而被拘捕了。
- 4) 他把自己的一生献给了为人民服务的事业。
- 5) 有什么事,告诉我一声。
- 6) 不许他给我们集体脸上抹黑。
- 7) 新生儿需要细心护理。
- 8) 空气是由多种气体混合组成的。
- 9) 他醉心于医学研究。
- 10) 那个人醉心于名利。

2. 翻译下列各句,根据需要增补适当的词语。

- 1) 海外侨胞常说:"我们的心永远向着祖国。"
- 2) 有人来电话, 你就说我12点回来。
- 3) 他扯着嗓门向我们呼喊。
- 4) 比他技术高明一点的人,他叫人家老师傅。

- 5) 所有公民在法律面前一律平等。
- 6) 他虽是初次登台演出、却演得很自然。
- 7) 这真是俗话说的,"旁观者清。"
- 8) 他们一听说有新任务,就坐不住了。
- 9) 在全面开创新局面的各项任务中, 首要的任务是把现代化经济建设推向前进。
- 10) 只要中国人民积极奋斗,这个宏伟的战略目标是能够达到的。

🔔 参考译文

- 1. 1) The child ran into the street, but a policeman hurried up to seize him by the arm and pulled him back to safety. ("马路"在英语中对应的表达为 street, "中间"可省略不译: "抓住他的手"其实就是"抓住他"。)
 - 2) The frightened child gripped his mother's hand. ("紧紧地"为副词修饰动词"抓住",而动词 grip 本身就可以表达出"紧紧地"的意思,翻译时可将该副词省略。)
 - 3) He was apprehended on a charge of forgery. ("被拘捕"要译出被动语态,用 be apprehended 表达即可; "因犯……罪"可直接译为 on a charge of,此为常用表达。)
 - 4) He dedicated his whole life to serving the people. ("为人民服务的事业" 可以理解 为"服务于人民", 译为 serve the people。)
 - 5) Let me know if anything happens. (句子前后的逻辑关系为条件关系。)
 - 6) We're not going to let him bring shame on our collective. ("抹黑"可以译为 "给……蒙羞",对应的英语为 bring shame: "集体"对应的译文为 collective。)
 - 7) Newborn babies need careful nursing. ("新生儿"是"形容词+名词"结构,译文要译成"新出生的婴儿"。)
 - 8) Air is made up of a mixture of gases. ("多种"是"气体"的限定,可省略不译; "由……组成"有直接对应的英语短语 be made up of。)
 - 9) He is deeply engrossed in medical research. (这里的"醉心"为褒义,在汉语中的意思为"因为爱好而一心专注",可译为被动语态 be deeply engrossed; "于"可译成对应的介词 in。)
 - 10) That chap is infatuated with fame and gain. (这里的"醉心"为贬义,故主语"人"译成 chap,谓语译成 be infatuated with。)
- The overseas Chinese often say, "Our hearts are always towards our motherland."
 (在"祖国"之前增补物主代词 our。)
 - 2) Whoever telephones, tell them I shall be back by 12 o'clock. (在"说"之后增补代词的宾格形式 them, 用于指代前面的"有人"。)
 - 3) He shouted to us at the top of his voice. (在"嗓门"之前增补物主代词 his。)
 - 4) Those whose technical level was higher than his own was addressed by him as "Masters". (在"技术"之后增补名词 level, 使译文语义更清楚。)
 - 5) All citizens are equal before the law. (在"法律"之前增补定冠词 the,表示限定。)
 - 6) His acting was very natural though it was the first time he had appeared on the

- stage. ("台"在这里指的是"舞台", 在其前面增补介词 on 和冠词 the。)
- 7) It is just as the proverb goes, "The onlooker sees most of the game." (Or: The spectator is in a better position to judge.) ("旁观者清"的中文意思为"局外人能比当事人看得清楚和全面",译文要把隐含的意思译出来。)
- 8) When they learnt that they'd been given a new task, they just couldn't sit still any longer. (这里的"一听说"指的是"他们通过某种渠道了解到", 可译为 when... learn, 后半部分的句子要增补主语 they。)
- 9) Of the various tasks in bringing about an all-round new situation, the most important one is to push forward the modernization of China's economy. ("首要的"就是"最重要的",译为形容词的最高级形式 the most important;这里的"经济"是省略了修饰成分 China,指的是"中国的经济"。)
- 10) If the Chinese people work hard, they can definitely attain this grand strategic objective. ("只要"译为条件状语从句 if,"达到目标"的主语为"中国人民",可增补为代词 they。)



汉译英解题技巧(二) 词的省译和词类的转换、 语态的转换

一、词的省译

与词的增补情况相反,原文中有些词语从译文的角度来看往往是多余的,可以或必须 删去,不能一字不漏地生搬硬套过来,不然译文会出现文理不通、意思含糊等弊病。词的 省略的目的正是为了使译文符合英语的表达习惯和修辞特点。

省略词语绝不意味着可以随意删除原文的词句,而必须同样遵守一些原则。省去的词语必须是:一是在译文中看来是可有可无的或是多余的;二是其意思已经包含在上下文里;三是其含义在译文中是不言而喻的。汉译英中所省略的词语可分为以下几类。

1 原文中重复出现的词语

汉语中为了讲究句子的平衡、气势、韵调,常常使用排比、对仗、重复等修辞手段。因此在汉语句子中,一些词或词组重复使用的现象,结构类似、含义相同的几个词组连用的现象是相当普遍的。英语则不然。因此在汉译英时,原文中含义重复的词语往往只译出其中一个,如铜墙铁壁 (bastion of iron);或作为一个整体来译 (the gift of the gab),其他部分则予以省略。例如:

能工巧匠 skilled craftsman

油嘴滑舌 glib tongue

心慈手软 soft-hearted

称兄道弟 to call each other brothers

愁眉苦脸 to pull on a long face

2 原文中表示范畴的词语

汉语里有一些名词,如任务、工作、情况、状态、问题、制度、事业、局面等通常有具体的含义,应当照译,但是它们用来表明范畴时,则失去了具体含义,一般可以省略不译。如"分析问题"中的"问题"一词就有具体含义,非译出不可;而"人民内部矛盾问题"中的"问题"则是表明范畴,不必译出,只需译作 contradictions among the people 就行了。在这里,"矛盾"就是一种"问题",而"问题"一词仅仅表明这种"矛盾"所属的范畴。以下进一步说明这方面的省略现象。例如:

这份报告还指出,中国在解决老龄化<u>问题</u>的意识、条件及法规上都严重滞后,因此,必须把这个问题的解决纳入到未来国家发展策略中。(浙江大学2011年)

The report also points out that there are serious lags in consciousness, conditions and regulations about solving ageing of population, which must be concerned in future national development policy.

原句中"老龄化",本身就是一个问题,从意义上来说,句子里加上"问题"二字似乎多此一举,但是汉语"解决"这个动词不能直接与"老龄化"搭配。因此加上"问题"二字不仅保证了动宾的搭配得当,而且意思也更加清楚。与此相反,英语中 solve 可以直接与 ageing of population 搭配,无须再加范畴词。因此,原文中"问题"二字便可省略不译。

3) 可能影响译文修辞效果的词语

汉语中,有时为了语言生动、简练,常用具体形象词语或成语做比喻,有时为了加强语气,可以连续使用好几个短句。在翻译这类句子时,某些词语可以省略不译或加以简化和压缩,否则译文势必拖泥带水、松散无力,反而失去原文的特色。所谓简化和压缩:一是译出主要的和不可缺少的词语,略去次要的或不言而喻的词语;二是将具体词语抽象概括为笼统的概念词。例如:

由于历史传统、宗教信仰、文化背景、社会制度、价值观念和发展程度的不同,各国国家和地区才具有了各自鲜明的特征,整个人类文明也因此而交相辉映、多姿多彩、富有活力。(武汉大学2012年真题)

Because of historical tradition, faith and culture, or social system, values and level of development, those countries or regions are often different from one another. It is these differences that make our planet dazzling, colorful and bustling with life.

原文中的"宗教信仰、文化背景""价值观念""交相辉映""多姿多彩""富有活力"等可直接译成 faith and culture, dazzling, colorful, bustling with life。这样虽然丧失了原文四字词组的特点及其比喻性,但是在文学表达上仍不失为简洁明了,符合英语习惯。如果按原文逐字译出,句子就会显得累赘、臃肿。

二、词类的转换

在翻译过程中,要做到既忠实于原文又符合译文语言规范,就不能机械地按原文词类"对号入座",逐字硬译,而需要适当改变一些词类:即把原文中属于某种词类的词在译文中转换成另一种词类。这就是翻译上通常所说的"词类转换"。

词类转换是汉译英中很重要的方法之一,运用得当,可使译文通顺流畅;符合英语习惯,否则译文可能显得生硬累赘。现将汉译英时最常见的词类转换现象介绍如下:

1)汉语的动词转换成英语的名词

汉语中动词用得较多,除大量的动宾结构外,还有连动式、兼语式等两个以上动词连用的现象。而英语则不然,一句话往往只用一个谓语动词,而且英语的名词也比汉语的名词用得多。由于两种语言各自所具有的这种特点,汉译英时常常需要把汉语动词转换成英语名词。有时,随着汉语动词的这种转换,修饰该动词的副词也自然需要转换。例如:

人们要想得到工作的胜利即得到预想的结果,就要使自己的思想符合客观外界的规律性,如果不符合,就会在实践中失败。(对外经济贸易大学2007年真题)

If a man wants to succeed in his work, that is, to achieve the anticipated results, he must bring his ideas into <u>correspondence</u> with the laws of the objective external world; if they do not correspond, he will fail in his practice.

2)汉语的动词转换成英语的形容词

汉语中一些表示知觉、情感等心理状态的动词,往往可以转换成英语形容词,例如:

我认为这标志着进化进入了一个非常重要的阶段,使一个物种首次<u>有能力</u>掌握了自身命运。(复旦大学2008年真题)

I think this marks that evolution has stepped into a crucial phase in which a species is capable of mastering his own destiny for the first time.

随着经济全球化和新科技革命的发展,国家间的相互联系和相互依存愈益加深,但这并不意味着可以忽视和削弱国家主权的地位和作用。(武汉大学2012年真题)

The increasing interaction and interdependence among countries, thanks to surging economic globalization and technological revolution, does not mean that the status and role of sovereignty can in any way *be neglected* or *weakened*.

3)汉语的动词转换成英语的介词或介词词组

与汉语相比,英语用介词较多,而且有一些英语介词本是由动词演变而来的,具有动词的特征。因此在汉译英时,汉语的一些动词常常可译为英语的介词或介词词组。例如:

中国有着悠久的文明,一直促进国际交流并热爱世界和平。(复旦大学2010年真题)

With a long civilization, China *is always in favor of* international exchange and loves world peace.

4 汉语的形容词或副词转换成英语的名词

在汉译英时,有时出于语法结构和修辞上的需要,也可以把汉语的一些形容词或副词转译成英语的名词。例如:

科学家是一群努力洞悉自然,在<u>杂乱无序</u>的表面下寻求规律的人。(武汉大学 2009 年真题)

Scientists are a small group of people who strive to gain insights into nature, seeking order in seeming *disorderliness*.

人体移植器官非常短缺。(西安交通大学2010年真题)

There are incredible *shortages* of organ transplants for humans.

5 汉语的名词转换成英语的动词

在汉译英中,比较普遍的现象是汉语的动词转换成为英语的名词。但也有相反的情况,即汉语的名词转换为英语的动词。与此同时,原来修饰该名词的形容词也常随之而转换成 英语的副词,作为状语来修饰由汉语名词转换成的英语动词。例如:

这条道路的特点是:在发展人权的基本方向上,坚持发展生产力和共同富裕的原则,立足于改善全国人民的生活和促进全国人权的发展。(武汉大学2010年真题)

This path is <u>characterized</u> as follows. In the basic direction of promoting human rights, we persist on the principle of developing productive force and common prosperity, for the aim to improve the living and promote the development of human rights nationwide.

三、语态的转换(主动式与被动式的互换)

所谓语态变换,是指翻译中汉英两种语言之间的主动式与被动式的互换。我们知道,在汉语中被动式使用较少,我们叙述一种行为的时候,常用主动式。英语则不然,大量的及物动词可以用被动式,不少相当于及物动词的短语也可以用被动式,英语中使用被动式

比汉语用得多。例如:

世人常<u>乔</u>大学为"最高学府",这名称易滋误解,好像过此以上即无学问可言。(复旦大学2012年真题)

Universities <u>are</u> usually <u>referred to</u> as "the highest educational institution" which tends to breed the illusion that there is no more to learn after university.

由此可见,汉语中的哪些句式可以用或者必须用英语被动式来表达,是研究语态变换的主要问题。

当然,英语中被动语态的各种用法都有一定的理由,归纳起来主要包括:

第一. 着重被动的动作:

第二,突出动作承受者(人或事物)的重要性;

第三. 不知道或无须说出动作的执行者:

第四. 有利于上下文的连贯、衔接。

这些理由也正是我们在汉译英时进行语态变换的重要依据。现在从以下几方面来谈。

(一) 关于汉语被动句的英译问题

汉语的被动句子: 从结构上来说大体可分为两类: 一类带有表达被动意义的标记, 另一类则不带有这种标记。常见的是后一类。不论哪一类, 汉译英时基本上仍可运用被动语态。下面分别予以介绍。

1. 带有被动标记的汉语被动句

这类句子,一般表示较强的被动意义,着重于被动的动作。此类句子可按照汉语的惯常用法,相应地译成英语的被动句子。

这一进化过程, 受环境因素的影响, 经过随机突变, 形成了更具适应性的系统, 从而保证了其连续性。(复旦大学 2008 年真题)

<u>Subjected to</u> the influence of the environmental factors, this evolutionary process has become a more adaptable system through random mutations and consequently guarantees its continuity.

汉语这一类被动式,常使用助词"被、受、遭、给、挨、叫、让"等作为标记。例如: 当最早的定居者到达北美大陆时,这里自然资源丰富,但却未<u>被</u>开发利用。(哈尔滨工业大学 2007 年真题)

When the first settlers arrived in North America, it was rich in natural resources, but hasn't been developed and utilized yet.

有些被动句用"为……所""由……"表达,如:

马丘比丘海拔 2430 米, 为热带森林所包围。(北京师范大学 2012 年真题)

Machu Picchu stands 2, 430 meters above the sea-level, $\underline{\mathit{surrounded by}}$ the tropical forests.

竞争中的考试就应该<u>由</u>素质教育取代,死记硬背应该让位于创造性和解决实际问题的能力的培养。(武汉大学 2008 年真题)

Examinations in competition should <u>be replaced</u> by quality education and rote learning should give way to the cultivation of creativity and ability to solve practical problems.

2. 不带被动标记的汉语被动句

预计在2010年将有55%的世界人口居住在城市。

Fifty-five percent of the world population is expected to live in cities by the year 2010.

(二) 关于汉语主动句的英译问题

汉语多采用主动语态,但在汉译英时有时改用被动语态。语态的变换基于多种原因, 概括来说主要包括:

1. 为了强调接受动作的人或事物的重要性

英语中,常常为了强调重要性,运用被动结构。为此目的,在汉译英时也常常将汉语的主动句改译为英语的被动句。请看以下例句:

在当今快速发展变化的世界,各行各业的领导者都需要有充分的想象力和批判精神,而非某种不成熟的狭隘观点。(北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

In the world with rapid development and changes, sufficient imagination and critical spirit, rather than certain immature narrow view, should <u>be possessed by</u> leaders from all walks of life.

2. 为了加强上下文的连贯性

英语中,常常为了加强上下文的连贯性,使句子间的衔接紧密,自然而然地运用被动结构。为此目的,在汉译英时也常常要将主动句改译为英语的被动句。请看以下例句:

"失落之城"马丘比丘坐落在秘鲁热带山地森林,直到1911年才被美国探险家海勒姆·宾厄姆发现。(北京师范大学2012年真题)

Machu Picchu, a lost city located in Peru's tropical mountain forests, <u>wasn't</u> discovered by American explorer Hiram Bingham until 1911.

(三) 关于汉语的一些习惯用语的译法

汉语中有许多习惯用语,其中有的是用"人们、有人、大家"等做主语,有的看来是无主语句,有的则是句子里的独立结构,如"据悉、应该说、必须指出、已经证明"等。汉语中的这类习惯用语,从语态上来说是主动语态,但汉译英时通常都用被动语态,在表达方式上,则可充分利用英语中以it做形式主语的句型。例如:

需要强调指出的是, 国际金融危机没有改变中国经济发展的基本面和长期向好的趋势。 (郑州大学 2010 年真题)

<u>It should be stressed that</u>, despite the international financial crisis, the fundamentals and long-term positive trend of China's economic development remains unchanged.

注:该真题节选自《李克强在2010年世界经济论坛年会上的特别致辞》。

据说 2030 年后的二十年是中国老龄化最严峻的时期。(浙江大学 2011 年真题)

<u>It is said that</u> the twenty years after 2030 is the most serious period for ageing of population in China.

每日训练



1. 翻译下列各句,注意词的省译。

- 1) 我们必须培养分析问题、解决问题的能力。
- 2) 他一开口总是三句话不离本行。
- 3) 她的朋友们听到她家中的困难情况后,都主动伸出援助之手。

- 4) 每条河流都有上游、中游和下游。
- 5) 人们利用科学去了解自然、改造自然。
- 6) 我国少数民族有3000多万人。
- 7) 我昨天没进城,一来是因为天气不好,二来是因为我不舒服。
- 8) 他们是多年的邻居,一旦分别,不免依依不舍。
- 9) 他把事情一五一十地都跟父母讲了。
- 10) 他们是亲密无间的朋友。

2. 翻译下列各句, 注意画线部分词类的转换。

- 1) 中国成功地爆炸了第一颗原子弹,在全世界引起了巨大的反响。
- 2) 思想交流是十分必要的。
- 3) 语言这个东西不是随便可以学好的, 非下苦功夫不可。
- 4) 事实上,那个地区的和平遭到破坏,正是他们的干涉造成的。
- 5) 学医很艰苦,成为一名医生需要很长的时间。
- 6) 方医生光明磊落, 待人平易, 热爱医学科学。
- 7) 地球的形状像一个大球。
- 8) 我国科学研究发展的特点是理论联系实际。
- 9) 我们觉得解决这个问题并不难。
- 10) 社会主义革命的目的是为了解放生产力。

3. 翻译下列各句,注意运用语态变换的方法。

- 1) 关于这个问题,已经说得很多了。
- 2) 请旅客在此填写报关表。
- 3) 刚才有人在这里讲了一些不该讲的话。
- 4) 那个孩子在街上玩,一辆摩托车把他撞伤了。
- 5) 很抱歉, 因为雨太大了, 参观博物馆得推迟到明天了。
- 6) 认识到落后,才能改变落后。
- 7) 我们的团结进一步加强了。
- 8) 缺点和错误必须克服。
- 9) 这篇文章需要再润色一下。
- 10) 他说的话使我感到莫名其妙。

参考译文

- **1.** 1) We must cultivate the ability to analyze and solve problems. ("分析问题"和"解决问题"中的"问题"为并列重复结构,前一个可省译。)
 - 2) He can hardly open his mouth without talking shop. (为了强调,"总是"可译为双重否定 hardly...without;"三句话不离本行"可省译为 talking shop,简单明了。)
 - 3) When her friends heard about her family's difficulties, they offered her a helping hand. ("情况"表示范畴,可省译:"援助之手"本身就是"主动"的,可省译。)
 - 4) Every river has its upper, middle and lower reaches. ("上游""中游"和"下游"构成重复并列结构,可省译"游"。)

- 5) People use science to understand and change nature. ("了解自然"和"改造自然"构成重复并列结构,可省译"自然"。)
- 6) The minority nationalities in our country number more than thirty million. ("人"是对"3000 多万"的限定,可省译。)
- 7) I didn't go to town yesterday both because of the nasty weather and the fact that I was not feeling myself. ("一来是因为"和"二来是因为"为重复表达,可省译为 both because of。)
- 8) After being good neighbours for years, they can't bear to part from each other. ("依依不舍"在汉语中就有"不舍得分离的意思",与前文上文的"分别"重复,可省译。)
- 9) He told his parents the whole story exactly as it had happened. (四字词组"一五一十"就是比喻原原本本,没有遗漏地把事情讲清楚,可根据语义译为 the whole story exactly as it had happened。)
- 10) They are close/bosom friends. (四字词组"亲密无间"就是"关系亲密", 可直译为 close 或 bosom, 完全可以简单表达句意。)
- 2. 1) China's successful explosion of its first atom bomb caused tremendous repercussions throughout the world. (动词"爆炸"在译文中转换为名词 explosion。)
 - 2) Exchange of ideas is a vital necessity. (形容词"必要的"在译文中转换为名词 necessity: 副词"十分"转换为形容词 vital。)
 - 3) The mastery of language is not easy and requires painstaking effort. (动词"学好" 在译文中转换为形容词 easy。)
 - 4) In fact the destruction of peace in that region resulted right from their intervention. (动词"遭到破坏"在译文中转换为名词 destruction。)
 - 5) The study of medicine is very hard, and it takes a long time to become a doctor. (动词"学"在译文中转换为名词 study。)
 - 6) Open and aboveboard, Dr. Fang is a man of easy access and has a strong love for medical science. (动词"热爱"在译文中转换为形容词 + 名词词组: a strong love。)
 - 7) The earth is shaped like a big ball. (名词"形状"在译文中转换为动词 be shaped。)
 - 8) The development of scientific research in our country is characterized by the combination of theory with practice. (名词"特点"在译文中转换为动词 be characterized by; 动词"联系"转换为名词 combination。)
 - 9) We felt no difficulty in solving this problem. (形容词"难"在译文中转换为名词 difficulty。)
 - 10) Socialist revolution aims at liberating the productive forces. (名词"目的"在译文中转换为动词 aim。)
- 3. 1) Much has been said on this question. (动词"说"译为被动语态 have been said, 突出"多"。)
 - 2) Passengers are requested to fill in the customs declaration form here. (动词"请"

- 译为被动语态 be requested to。突出动作承受者"旅客"。)
- 3) Some things were said here just now which should not have been said. (动词"讲"译为被动语态 be said. 突出动作承受者"话"。)
- 4) The boy playing in the street was injured by a motorcycle. (动词"撞伤"译为被动 语态 be injured by, 突出动作承受者"孩子"。)
- 5) I'm sorry to say the visit to the museum has to be put off till tomorrow because of the heavy rain. (动词"推迟"译为被动语态 be put off, 有利于上下文的连贯、衔接原因"雨大"。)
- 6) The backwardness must be perceived before it can be changed. (动词"认识"和"改变"译为被动语态 be perceived, be changed, 着重被动的动作。)
- 7) Our unity has been further strengthened. (谓语动词"加强"与主语"团结"构成被动关系, 译为被动语态 have been strengthened。)
- 8) Shortcomings and mistakes must be overcome. (谓语动词"克服"与主语"缺点和错误"构成被动关系,译为被动语态 be overcome。)
- 9) This article needs polishing. Or: This article has yet to be polished. (谓语动词 "润色"与主语"文章"构成被动关系,可译为被动语态 be polished。)
- 10) I was perplexed by what he (had) said. ("使……感到莫名其妙" 对应的英语被动语态为 be perplexed by。)



汉译英解题技巧(三)语序的变换、正说与反说

一、语序变换

汉译英时,原文的句子成分和词语的先后顺序,必须按照英语的语序习惯重新安排, 而不可照搬。原文中的某一语序在译文中变换成另一种语序,这叫作语序的变换。

汉语和英语的语序有时也有相同之处。遇到这种情况,翻译时可按原文语序排列句子成分,这里无须赘述。下面举例说明语序相异时如何进行语序变换的几种情况。

(一) 定语位置的变换

在汉译英时,定语位置的变换是一个相当复杂的问题。要不要变换以及如何变换,应 根据英语的语序习惯来决定。以下从四个方面来介绍。

1. 汉语中的定语

汉语中的定语无论是单用还是几个连用,通常都放在所修饰的名词前面。英语则不然,单词做定语时,一般放在所修饰的名词之前,短语和从句做定语时则放在所修饰的名词之后。汉语的定语译成英语时,有的可能是单词,有的可能是短语,有的可能是从句。怎样安排?前置还是后置?这就要依照英语的习惯来处理。例如:

同时,中国人口多、底子薄,面临城乡区域发展不平衡、科技创新能力不强等问题。 (郑州大学2011年真题)

At the same time, China, a country with a big population and weak economic foundation, is confronted with some formidable challenges, including development disparities between the urban and rural areas and among different regions as well as inadequate innovation capabilities.

注:该真题节选自《胡锦涛在2010年亚太经合组织工商领导人峰会上的演讲》。

2. 单词做定语时的位置

汉译英时英语中单词做定语时并不是无例外地全部放在所修饰的名词之前。在下面一些特殊情况下,单词做定语可以甚至必须放在所修饰的名词之后。

(1) 单词做定语所修饰的名词是由 some, any, every, no 等构成的复合词时, 定语可后置。例如:

就是大学四年,所授课业也还是相当粗浅的学识。(复旦大学2012年真题)

Even what you are imparted during four-year university is also something <u>superficial</u>. 神经学家沃尔科夫也是一个热爱跑步的人,他说:"如果你哪天没锻炼,便会感觉很糟

糕。"(华中科技大学2011年真题)

"If you don't do it one day, you feel awful," says Volkow the neuroscientist, someone *passionate* about running.

(2) 通常做表语用的形容词,用作定语时必须后置。例如:

答案就在于它将学校教育和学徒训练结合在一起,这种结合已证明能稳定地提供和培训劳动力,专供德企生产高质量的产品所需,即使类似的工作在其他富裕国家已经消失。(华东师范大学2013年真题)

The answer is that it bands the school education and apprentice training together, which has proved that they can steadily provide and train the labor for German business to produce the products with high quality even if work <u>alike</u> in other rich countries has already disappeared.

(3) 在某些固定词组中,单个形容词用作定语时,习惯上放在所修饰的词后面。例如: 军事法庭 Court Martial

(联合国)秘书长 Secretary-General (of the U. N.)

(世界卫生组织)总干事 Director-General (of the WHO)

(4) 某些以-ible 或-able 结尾的形容词用作定语,与 every, the only 或形容词最高级连用来修饰一个名词时,也常放在所修饰的名词之后。例如:

所以在这项研究中, 我们深入分析了现有的全部病例。(华中科技大学2009年真题)

So in this study, we deeply analyze every case now available.

(5) 某些分词用作定语时,也须后置。例如:

每个青年人都力求成为一个有成就的人。(北京理工大学2007年真题)

Every young people strive to be a man accomplished.

(6) 某些表示位置、方向的副词用作定语时,往往也放在所修饰的名词之后。例如:现在这里居民的生活很幸福。

Dwellers here live a happy life now.

于是雨水会肆无忌惮地冲向下面的山谷。

Then rain waters can rush unchecked to the valley **bellow**.

3. 英语中的定语

英语有时把一系列的单词定语放在所修饰的名词之前,但其顺序与汉语不尽相同,往往需要作适当的调整。在汉语中,几个定语连用时,习惯上是把最能表明事物本质的放在最前面,而把表示规模大小、力量强弱的放在后面。英语则往往与此相反,越是能表示事物基本性质的定语越要靠近它所修饰的名词。再者,往往根据定语和它所修饰的名词之间的关系来安排前后位置;定语和中心词关系越密切,位置越接近。如果关系远近难分,则按词的长短排列,短的在前,长的在后。另外,在一连串定语中,如有代词,则总是放在最前面,而代词中的 all, both 又总是放在其他代词之前。所以,汉译英时,要按英语的习惯顺序仔细斟酌排列。例如:

国际经济新秩序 a new international economic order

一位朝鲜的青年舞蹈家 a young Korean dancer

几千朵美丽的红玫瑰 thousands of beautiful red roses

- 一张木制小圆桌 a small round wooden table
- 一位美国现代优秀作家 an outstanding contemporary American writer

4. 同位语的位置

同位语在翻译中也可以当作一种定语来处理,同位语的位置在汉英两种语言中有同有

异。英语中的同位语一般都跟在中心名词之后。汉语则比较复杂,有的在中心名词之前,有的在中心名词之后。若中心词为代词且同位语位置在其后,译成英语时一般都保持原结构、原语序。例如:

世界知识产权组织为一政府间组织、总部设在瑞士日内瓦, 它是联合国系统下的许多 专门机构之一, 它负责通过国际间的合作促进世界知识产权的保护。 (南京大学 2008 年 真题)

World Intellectual Property Organization is an intergovernmental organization with headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland, *which is under the United Nations system*, *one of its many specialized agencies*. It is responsible for the promotion of world intellectual property protection through international co-operation.

而位于中心名词之前的同位语,译成英语时,语序上大半都要发生变化,即将同位语 移到中心名词之后。例如:

"失落之城"马丘比丘坐落在秘鲁热带山地森林,直到1911年才被美国探险家海勒姆·宾厄姆发现。(北京师范大学2012年真题)

Machu Picchu, <u>a lost city</u> located in Peru's tropical mountain forests, wasn't discovered by American explorer Hiram Bingham until 1911.

(二) 状语位置的变换

汉译英时,状语位置的变换极为复杂。因为汉英两种语言的状语位置差别较大,而且汉英两种语言中,状语的位置都不那么固定,出于强调的程度、句子的平衡和上下文关联等方面的考虑,状语的位置会发生一些变化。因此,在翻译时首先要熟悉汉英两种语言状语位置的差异,然后按英语的习惯来调整安排。这里仅就以下两个方面加以介绍。

1. 汉语中状语通常放在主语之后、谓语之前,但有时为了强调可放在主语之前。英语中状语的位置则十分复杂,汉译英时,译文中的状语须依照英语语法和惯用法来安排。例如:

某些民众团体已经降低了底层中国百姓维护合法权利的门槛,某些官员则认为这些团体会导致社会的不安定。(华中科技大学2012年真题)

Some civic groups have helped people on the lower rungs of Chinese society defend their legal rights, and some Chinese officials contend that the groups have contributed to a surge *in social unrest*.

- 2. 汉语句子里如有一系列状语,译成英语时,它们的顺序要按照英语的排列习惯加以变动:
- (1) 汉语句子中同时含有时间状语和地点状语时,时间状语一般放在地点状语之前。 英语与此相反,通常把时间状语放在地点状语之后。例如:

在这两天,许多家庭在家中或到餐馆去聚会。(北京师范大学2008年真题)

Many families meet at home or in a restaurant in these two days.

早在15世纪初期,印加人就在那里建起数百座石建筑,传说和神话表明马丘比丘曾是一个圣地。(北京师范大学2012年真题)

While the Inca people erected hundreds of stone structures <u>there from the early</u> 1400's, legends and myths indicate that Machu Picchu was a sacred place.

(2)除了地点状语和时间状语外,如果还有方式状语,在汉语里的顺序通常是:时间、地点、方式。而在英语里的顺序一般是:方式、地点、时间。例如:

她每天早晨在室外高声朗读。

She reads aloud in the open every morning.

我们上星期天在她家饱餐了一顿。

We ate to our hearts' content at her home last Sunday.

(3) 同一个句子里如果有两个以上的时间状语或地点状语,汉语一般是把代表较小单位的状语放得靠后一些,把代表较大单位的状语放得靠前一些。英语的习惯则恰恰相反,汉译英时需要变换其位置。例如:

过去十年间,中国手机网络的发展可谓有目共睹,几乎每年都会新增约八千万用户。(哈尔滨工业大学2013年真题)

The mobile network growth in China has been remarkable, with some 80 million new subscribers joining for the past decade every year.

(三) 其他句子成分和词语位置的变换

汉译英时,需要变换位置的不限于定语和状语,其他句子成分和一些词语的位置也要按照英文的习惯作话当的调整和变换。

1. 一个句子中有几个并列的词语时,其含义常有轻重强弱之分。

汉语的位置排列,一般是把重的、强的词语放在前面,把轻的、弱的词语放在后面。 英语则恰巧相反,越是重的、强的,越要放在后面。翻译时就得依照英语的排列法变换其 位置。例如:

她之前一直憧憬当救死扶伤的医生、近来却意识到自己志不在此。

She had been looking forward to becoming a doctor to <u>heal the wounded and rescue</u> the dying, but lately she has realized that she has an ambition beyond that.

由"救死扶伤"可以看出,英文的翻译将重的放在后面,即"先扶伤,后救死", heal the wounded and rescue the dying。

2. 英语表达比较注重逻辑关系。

在汉译英时,遇到原文中逻辑关系安排先后与英语习惯不同者,往往需要从所描述的事情和行为发生的时间以及它们的因果关系来考虑,调整译文中句子成分和某些词语的次序。例如:

眼疾手快 quick of eye and deft of hand

- 3. 汉英两种语言中,都有一些并列结构的词语,已经形成各自固定的语序,互不相同。 在翻译这些并列结构的词语时,须遵从英文的惯例,进行必要的调整,不可受原文的 束缚。现举例说明如下:
 - 1) 汉语习惯说"钢铁", 而英语则常把 iron 放在前, 把 steel 放在后。例如:

钢铁工业 the iron and steel industry

- 2) 汉语习惯说"敌我", 而英语却常把 ourselves 放在前, 把 the enemy 放在后。例如: 敌我矛盾 contradictions between ourselves and the enemy
- 3) 汉语习惯说"衣食",但英语则常把 food 放在 clothing 之前。例如:
- 衣食住行 food, clothing, shelter and transportation
- 4) 汉语习惯说"南北""西南""东北", 而英语则说: north and south, south-west, north-east。

二、正说与反说

人们在叙述同一事物或表达同一思想时,可以正说,也可以反说。汉语如此,英语也 如此。在翻译时,对原文某个词语或句子,在译文中既可采用正说,也可采用反说。例如:

通过艰苦工作和坚持不懈、把自己的目标、梦想、决心和远大期望变成现实真不是容 易的事情。(湖北省博士生入学考试(非英语专业)2013年真题)(反说;译文可反说,也 可正说。)

It is not easy to realize your goals, dreams, determination and great expectations through your hard work and perseverance.

(It is difficult to realize your goals, dreams, determination and great expectations through your hard work and perseverance.)

这并不是让人放弃新年决心的借口。(华中科技大学2011年真题)(反说:译文可反 说,也可正说。)

That's *not* an excuse to give up.

(That's far from an excuse to give up.)

(一) 相互转换的原因

汉译英中,正说与反说互相转换的现象很多,转换的原因主要有下列三种:

1. 汉英两种语言的习惯用法不同

1) 油漆未干 Wet Paint

这是一句招贴用语。搭配"油漆"一词,汉语习惯用"未干",而英语却习惯用 wet 搭 配 paint。用意相同,表达各异。如果汉语说成"湿的油漆",英语说成 Paint Not Dry,就都 不合乎各自的语言习惯了。

2) 在没有解决职工养老保险问题之前,不能注销企业。

Before the problem of employees' endowment insurance has been solved, enterprise cannot be withdrawn.

3) 在判决尚未生效之前,家属不能会见犯罪嫌疑人。

Before the judgment has become effective, the family members cannot meet the criminal suspect.

按照汉语的习惯可以说"在……没有……以前/之前", 但是这种说法在英语中不合乎 习惯,上面两句如果分别译成 Before the problem of employees' endowment insurance has not been solved 和 Before the judgment has not became effective,就使人无法理解了。

4) 俗话说,"男儿有泪不轻弹,皆因未到伤心处"嘛。

As the saying goes, "Men only weep when deeply hurt"。此句也可按反说译为:

As the saying goes, "Men never weep unless they are deeply hurt."

5) 如果没有他的帮助, 我早就失败了。

But for his help, I should have failed.

2. 为了加强语气以便获得较好的修辞效果

当然我们也不能忘记我们的孩子将送给小朋友一个中国风筝,上面有孩子的名字。

Of course, we must keep in mind that our kid will send his friend a Chinese kite, with the kid's name on it.

3. 为了更加确切地表达原文含义

成都是一座来了就不想走的城市。(四川大学 2010 年真题)

Chengdu is a city that you will decide to stay after you come.

译文把"不想走"转换成正说——decide to stay,想要留下,更加具体化。

有了这种使人耗尽心力的雄辩本事,听者最后都被他弄得头昏脑胀,耳朵发聋,为了 图个清静,只好同意他的说法。(对外经济贸易大学模拟试题)

With such exhausting volubility, in the end his hearer, stunned and deafened, would *have no choice* but to agree with him, for the sake of peace.

译文把"只好"一语转换成反说,而且生动化了。

她只好把行李卷铺开在地上、决心熬过这一晚。

She <u>had no choice</u> but to spread her bedroll on the floor and resolve that she would somehow get through this one night.

(二) 含有否定或半否定的词语

从以上译例中,我们可以看出,在汉译英时,为了正确处理正说和反说的转换,可以 灵活地变换句型,也可以利用反义词。此外,英语中有许多含有否定或半否定语气的词语, 在翻译中可充分利用,以便使译文符合英语习惯,并使句子结构多样化。情况归纳如下:

1. 英语中含否定语气的词语

(1) 动词: fail, miss, lack, ignore, refuse, withhold, refrain (from), neglect, deny, overlook, exclude 等。例如:

他还认为: 今天美国社会道德准则已出现"<u>只有傻瓜才守法</u>"的危险倾向了。(武汉大学模拟试题)

In his opinions, people are made to feel that those who $\underline{\textit{neglect}}$ law represent the future trends which is very dangerous.

在乘客接受安检时,只有远程的管理局工作人员才能看到图像,但<u>看不到</u>乘客本人, 而现场安检人员则相反。(西安交通大学 2010 年真题)

During passenger security check, only remote administration staff can see the images, but <u>fails</u> to see the passenger, while things are the opposite for the security personnel on the spot.

(2) 名词: absence, failure, refusal, ignorance, neglect, exclusion 等, 例如:即使是能意识到这一点的科学家,也难以幸免。(华中科技大学2011年真题)

Even scientists who recognize it cannot have a narrow escape.

像其他目标和计划一样,新年决心只是口头宣言,如果没有行动和决心来支撑,则毫无意义。(湖北省博士生入学考试(非英语专业)2013年真题)

Like other goals and plans, New Year's resolution will only be an oral declaration and it will be meaningless with *failure* in action and determination.

(3) 形容词和形容词短语: few, little, free from, far from, safe from, short of 等。例如: 若没有了假设,进一步的研究便缺乏目的和方向。(中国矿业大学 2008 年真题)

Without hypothesis, further investigation is short of purpose and direction.

但是,对于所有正在进行的激动人心的工作而言,科学远没有达到一个能创造完美的人,甚至一个完美的番茄的美好新世界。(中国人民大学2008年真题)

But, for all the ongoing exciting jobs, science *is far from* creating a wonderful new world to shape a perfect man or even a perfect tomato.

(4) 副词和副词短语: little, otherwise, too... to... 等。例如:

各国人民走过了不同的历史发展道路,有着不同的文化背景、社会制度和价值观念,延续着不同的生活方式。(武汉大学 2011 年真題)

People all over the world go by different historical development path, with different cultural background, social system and values, and keep living *otherwise*.

(5) 连词: unless, before, until (rather) than, or 等。例如:

那个年轻人<u>宁愿</u>继续干他在公司的信息技术工作,<u>也不愿</u>去考研。(四川大学 2006 年 真题)

The young man would <u>rather</u> go with his information-technology work in the company *than* take the postgraduate entrance examination.

每个人一生中都该有个志向,否则白白浪费精力。(北京理工大学2007年真题)

Everyone should have an ambition in his life, or his energies will be wasted.

(6) 介词和介词短语: without, above, except, beyond, instead of, in place of, out of 等。例如:

他是个极其自负的怪人。除非事情与自己有关,否则他从来不屑对世界或世人瞧上一眼。(武汉大学2005 真题)

He was a monster of conceit. Never for one minute did he look at the world or at other people, *except* they are in relation to himself.

2. 英语中含有半否定语气的词

有 seldom, hardly, barely, scarcely, rarely 等。例如:

所幸的是,一所在美国人,特别是受过高等教育的美国人当中享有盛誉的规模较小的 文科大学向他提供了奖学金,但这所大学在中国<u>几乎不</u>为人所知。(北京理工大学 2005 年 真题)

Luckily, he received the scholarship from an art college, which is a small-scaled and well-respected university among the well-educated Americans. And this university is <u>rarely</u> known in China.

然而,在其他的情况下,对于阻止由于基因突变而导致的不幸<u>几乎</u>无能为力。(中国人民大学 2008 年真题)

In other cases, however, it <u>seldom</u> helps in preventing the misfortunes due to genetic mutation.

每日训练



- 1) 他们最近的成就表明他们所取得的巨大进步。
- 2) 你最好还是询问那些消息灵通的人士。
- 3) 公报谈到双方在所讨论的一切问题上都取得了一致的意见。
- 4) 这是再好没有的东西。
- 5) 他是当时唯一醒着的人。
- 6) 我们必须清楚了解所有牵涉到的问题。
- 7) 他是中国古代文学家之一。

- 8) 他穿过马路时, 左顾右盼, 害怕撞到过路的车子上。
- 9) 他们的部队水陆并进,及时抵达前线。
- 10) 不论晴雨, 我们明天非去不可。

2. 翻译下列各句,注意恰当运用正说与反说的技巧。

- 1) 他又不出声了。
- 2) 日子很快过去了,她做工却丝毫没有松懈。
- 3) 我很高兴看见你安然无恙。
- 4) 他们的供应不足, 冬季又将来临。
- 5) 他不自然地咳了起来。
- 6) 他只顾自己,不顾别人,使得大家都很生气。
- 7) 是重力使我们不至于从地球上被抛出去。
- 8) 他下意识地举起手来搔他的头。
- 9) 她只觉得头晕眼花,辨不出路径。
- 10) 他的暗示没有引起我的注意。

▲ 参考译文

- 1. 1) Their recent achievements showed the great progress made. (定语"所取得的"译 为分词 made,要后置。)
 - 2) You had better ask those better informed. (定语"消息灵通"译为 better informed, "副词+分词"形式的形容词要后置。)
 - 3) The communique said that the two sides had unanimous views on all problems discussed. (定语"所讨论的"译为分词 discussed, 要后置。)
 - 4) It is the best thing imaginable. (定语"再好没有的"译为形容词 imaginable,与形容词最高级 best 连用要后置。)
 - 5) He was the only person awake at the moment. ("醒着的"对应的英语为形容词 awake, 通常做表语, 做定语时必须后置。)
 - 6) We must have a clear idea of all the problems involved. (定语"所有牵涉到的"译 为分词 involved, 要后置。)
 - 7) He was one of the ancient Chinese writers. ("中国古代"常用的译文为 ancient Chinese。)
 - 8) While crossing the street, he looked right and left, afraid that he might run into some passing car. ("左"和"右"是表示方位的形容词,要后置。)
 - 9) Their troops advanced by both land and water, and arrived at the front in time. ("水陆"的常用翻译为 land and water。)
 - 10) Rain or shine, we'll have to go tomorrow. ("不论"表明前半句为让步状语从句,可以简译为 Rain or shine。)
- 2. 1) Again he lapsed into silence. ("又不出声"转换成正说 lapse into silence,译为 "陷入沉默",更加具体化。)
 - 2) The days passed quickly, but she worked as hard as ever. ("丝毫没有"转换成

正说 as hard as ever, 能更确切地表达原文含义。)

- 3) I am glad to see you safe and sound. ("安然无恙" 转换成正说 safe and sound。)
- 4) Their supply line was thin and winter was coming on. ("不足" 转换成正说"少的; 微弱的",译为thin。)
- 5) He coughed with embarrassment. ("不自然"转换成正说"难堪", 译为 embarrassment_o)
- 6) His lack of consideration for the feelings of others annoyed everyone present. ("不 顾"可以译为含有否定语气的名词短语 lack of consideration。)
- 7) It is gravity that keeps us from falling off the earth. ("不至于从"可以译为含有否 定语气的动词搭配 keep...from。)
- 8) He involuntarily raised his hand to scratch his head. ("下意识地" 转换成反说, 采 用具有否定语气的副词"不自觉地",译为 involuntarily。)
- 9) She felt too dizzy to remember the way she had come. ("只觉……不"可以译为含 有否定语气的副词短语 too...to。)
- 10) His hint escaped me. ("没有引起"转换成正说,采用具有否定语气的动词、译 为 escape。)

星期五

汉译英解题技巧(四) 否定句和倒装句的译法

一、否定句的译法

汉语和英语在否定句的习惯用法和表达形式上存在许多差异,在汉译英时要注意不要一味以中国人的思维方式和习惯用法去翻译英语,而要充分考虑译入语的习惯,使译文更加符合"信、达、雅"的标准。

汉语和英语中的否定都可以分为部分否定、完全否定和双重否定三种。汉语中表示完全否定的词语有"不、绝不、绝对不会、没有、根本没有、根本不、完全不、否则、不是、毫无、非、未、无"等;表示部分否定的词语通常有"并非所有的……都……、几乎没有、不是每个都、不是两个都、不总是、几乎不、不怎么"等;表示双重否定的词语有"非……不……、非……莫……、不……没有"等。

1 汉语的否定句译成英语的否定句

一般来说,汉语的否定句在译成英语时,仍可以是否定句。

No agreement was reached in the discussion between the two parties, as <u>both of</u> them are not willing to give up their own position (任何一方都<u>不肯</u>放弃自己的立场). (北京师范大学 2011 年真题)

人类是一个不断自然进化的产物,其中包括无数次的遗传转化:这一不可阻挡的过程自45亿年前地球形成以来一直未曾间断过。(复旦大学2008年真题)

Mankind is a product of constant and natural evolutionary processes including innumerable genetic transformations. This irresistible process has <u>never</u> stopped since the Earth was formed 4.5 billion years ago.

<u>没有</u>任何一个特别的研究领域会永远成为安全感、领导力和个人满足感的门票。(北京师范大学 2013 年真题)

There is \underline{no} one particular area of research will always be a sense of security, leadership, and personal satisfaction tickets.

在中国人的心目中,似乎<u>没有</u>一部书可以与《红楼梦》比肩,它既可以拥有亿万的读者,也带有众多的谜团。(南京大学 2011 年真题)

In the eyes of the Chinese people, there <u>doesn't</u> seem to be a book shoulder to shoulder with *A Dream of Red Mansions*; it can have hundreds of millions of readers, but

also with many mysteries.

分析:在复合句中的否定,汉语和英语的表达方式也是不同的,汉语的否定词在谓语从句中,英语的否定词在谓语主句中。这类句子通常用的动词为 believe, consider, expect, fancy, fear, hope, feel, imagine, suppose, think, trust 等表示心理活动的动词。

2)汉语的否定句译成英语的肯定句

英语中有很多词是含有否定意义的词,所以在汉译英时,内容是否定的中文句子可以翻译成形式上是否定的英文句子。英语中常见的含否定意义的词语有:

- 1) 含否定意义的动词有: fail, lack, exclude, refuse, reject, neglect, deny, overlook, withhold, miss, forbid, forget, hesitate, wonder, lose, ignore, escape, resist, decline, doubt, deprive, refrain (from), free from, keep away from, save from, protect from, prevent from, stop from, persuade from 等。
 - 2) 含否定意义的名词有: ignorance, failure, absence, refusal, neglect 等。
 - 3) 含否定意义的形容词有: few, little, free from, short of, far from 等。
 - 4) 含否定意义的副词和副词短语有: little, otherwise, too ... to ..., in vain 等。
 - 5) 含半否定意义的副词有: hardly, scarcely, barely, rarely, seldom 等。
 - 6) 含否定意义的连词有: unless, before, until, or 等。
- 7) 含否定意义的介词和介词短语有: without, beyond, above, against, except, but, past, instead of, in place of, out of, but for 等。

在了解了上述含否定意义的词之后,我们在翻译汉语否定句时,就经常可以用表肯定的英语句子来表达否定的意思了。

掌握一些固定的、内容上表示否定而形式上表示肯定的英语句型,在汉译英时会让考生脱颖而出。比如:

然而,这位年轻人却被忧虑所困扰。这所大学的名次在他所咨询的排行榜上并<u>不靠前</u>,他的同学全然<u>不知</u>这所学校,因此同学们的祝贺就<u>不</u>那么热烈了。(北京理工大学 2005 年 真题)

But the young man himself was anxious and confused, for the school <u>was anything</u> but top and his classmates **seldom** heard, of it and their congratulations were **few**.

上面的例句中,含有三处否定词。"be + anything but + 名词/形容词"的结构是一种语气很强的否定表达方式,意思是"根本不"、"一点也不"。另外,译文中的 seldom 和 few 分别充分利用了含否定意义的副词和含否定意义的形容词。

但是要让公众在事实与想象之间做出正确的区分,<u>实非易事</u>。(中国矿业大学 2008 年 真题)

However, making the public correctly distinguish between reality and imagination <u>is</u> more than we can do.

"more than + 含有 can"的从句表面是超出限度,实际上是一种力所不能及的否定,意思为"不能"。

它只是用来说明一个青年人须志存高远,因为"宁可志高而达不到目标,也不要志低而达到"。(北京理工大学2007年真题)

It is only used to demonstrate that young people should have lofty aspirations,

because "aiming high and failing to realize it is much better than aiming low and succeeding in reaching it".

"形容词或副词的比较级 + than doing"结构在某些条件下蕴含着某种因果关系。当比较级表示原因, than 后的现在分词形式表示结果时,则含有强烈的否定意思。

3)汉语的部分否定句译成英语的部分否定句

汉语中表示部分否定的词语"并非所有的……都……,几乎没有,不是每个都,不是两个都,不总是,几乎不,不怎么",在译成英文时通常会用到具有全体意义的代词和副词,如 all, every, both, always, altogether, entirely 等的否定结构。例如:

然而,在其他的情况下,对于阻止由于基因突变而导致的不幸<u>几乎无能为力</u>。(中国人民大学 2008 年)

But in other instances, *almost nothing* can be done to stop the ravages brought on by genetic mutations.

毕竟,失败也不总是一件坏事情,我们可以从失败中学到很多东西。

After all, failure is *not always* a bad thing. We can learn something from it.

4 汉语的双重否定句在译成英语时

(1) 可以是肯定句

中国已经发展成为一个全球极富吸引力的、现实的大市场。世界各国和地区<u>不少</u>有远见卓识的企业家,都将目光投向了中国,并从投资活动中获得了丰厚的回报。(中国人民大学 2009 年)

Practically as the <u>most</u> attractive market in the world, China has drawn the attention of world-wide entrepreneurs whose acute insight led to wealthy benefits from their investment.

(2) 可以是否定句

为了捍卫国家的尊严,我们不得不诉诸武力。

We *cannot but* recur to arms for guarding our national dignity. ("否定词 + but"的结构, but 当作关系代词用,相当于"which/who/that... not...",具有否定的含义)

(3) 可以是双重否定句

<u>没有</u>农业,人们就<u>不能</u>生存,社会生产就<u>不能</u>继续下去…… (四川大学 2011 年真题) <u>Without</u> agriculture, people <u>cannot</u> exist, <u>neither</u> can social production proceed...

二、倒装句的译法

(一) 部分倒装

部分倒装主要是英语的句法,是指将谓语的一部分成分,如情态动词或助动词倒装至主语之前。如果句子的谓语没有情态动词或助动词,则需要添加助动词 do, does 或 did, 并将其置于主语之前。常见的情形有以下几种:

1. 具有否定意义的词或否定短语在句首,句子需要部分倒装。例如: little, never, not, no, hardly, rarely, seldom, scarcely, not until, no sooner ... than ..., not only ... but also ..., nowhere 等。例如:

1) 这种和谐社会的想法<u>不仅仅</u>是一个中国式的概念,而更重要的是,它是一个世界范围的理想。(南京大学 2009 年真题)

正常语序: This idea about harmonious society <u>will be not only</u> a concept of Chinesetype, and more importantly, it is a world-wide ideal.

部分倒装: *Not only will* this idea about harmonious society be a concept of Chinesetype, and more importantly, it is a world-wide ideal.

2) <u>直到</u>买了一辆自己的车,软件设计员<u>才</u>意识到开车,特别是在高速公路上开车,是一大乐趣。(四川大学 2006 真题)

正常语序: The software designer <u>did not</u> realize that driving, especially driving on the highway was great fun *until* he bought his own car.

部分倒装: <u>Not until</u> the software designer bought his own car <u>did</u> he realize that driving, especially driving on the highway was great fun.

3) 我们国家在任何时候、任何情况下都不会侵略其他国家。

正常语序: Our country $\underline{won't}$ invade the other countries at any time and under any circumstances.

部分倒装: <u>At no time and under no circumstances will</u> our country invade the other countries.

4) 总统一做完演说,新闻记者们就向他提出一连串的问题。

正常语序: The president <u>had no sooner</u> finished his speech than newspaper reporters fired off a series of questions.

部分倒装: *No sooner had* the president finished his speech than newspaper reporters fired off a series of questions.

5) <u>没有任何地方</u>会比在舞蹈世界更能看到他的贡献那么明显,感觉到他的影响那么强大。

正常语序: His contribution $\underline{\textit{will}}$ be more obvious and his influence more strongly felt nowhere than in the world of dance.

部分倒装: <u>Nowhere will</u> his contribution be more obvious and his influence more strongly felt than in the world of dance.

6) 去年,不只是景区的旅游业得到了较好的发展,那里的旅游资源也得到了很好的保护。(四川大学2006 真题)

正常语序: Last year, the tourism in that landscape <u>not only gets</u> well developed, but also the tourism resources got well protected.

部分倒装: Last year, <u>not only did</u> the tourism in that landscape get well developed, but also the tourism resources got well protected.

- 2. Only + 状语 (即副词、介词短语或从句) 放在句首时, 主句部分倒装。例如:
- 1) <u>只有</u>通过艰苦的劳动才能将这些自然资源转变成物质财富和舒适的生活。(哈尔滨 工业大学 2007 年真题)

Only by working hard can we turn these natural resources into material wealth and comfortable life.

2) 只有这样, 我们才能迎来教育的真正进步。(武汉大学2008年真题)

Only in this way can we get real progress in education.

3) 但据英国广播公司报道,在某种程度上,真正的通讯革命才刚刚开始。(哈尔滨工业大学2013年真题)

正常语序: But in some ways the real communications revolution has only just begun, BBC reported.

部分倒装: But only in some ways has the real communications revolution just begun, BBC reported.

4) 在这样一个国家促进人权,既不能照搬西方发达国家的人权发展模式,也不能因袭其他发展中国家的做法,只能从中国的国情出发,探索具有自身特点的发展道路。(武汉大学2010年真题)

Neither copying the developmental pattern of western developed countries nor inheriting other developing countries can be adopted to promote human rights in such a country. *Only in view of* the condition of our country can we search for a path which corresponds to the traits of ourselves.

- 3. 在含有 were, had, should 的虚拟条件状语中,如果省去 if,条件状语须用倒装结构。例如:
 - 1) Were he to start right now, he would finish next Monday.

原句为: If he were to start right now, he would finish next Monday.

2) Had you studied harder, you would have got better result.

原句为: If you had studied harder, you would have got better result.

3) Should it rain, the crops would be saved. = Were it to rain, the crops would be saved.

原句为: If it should (或 were to) rain, the crops would be saved.

4. 副词 so + 形容词或副词 + that 从句, so 在句首时, 主句倒装, that 从句不倒装。例如:

癌症细胞和正常细胞差异极大,要理清造成这种差异的事件的先后顺序几乎是不可能的。(哈尔滨工业大学 2013 年真题)

So radically different are cancer cells from normal ones that it's almost impossible to untangle the sequence of events that made them that way.

- 5. 代词 so, neither, nor, no more 在句首,表示前面提出的某一情况也同样适合于后者,通常就要用"代词+助动词+主语"这种倒装结构。例如:
- 1) 一个青年人只期望富有是不明智的,只专心于求得权力与名望也是不对的。(北京理工大学2007年真题)

It is unwise for a young man merely to look forward to becoming wealthy, <u>so is</u> only to attend to pursue power and fame.

2) 调查还发现,不仅男性是热情的游戏爱好者,女性也是。

The survey also found that, men are avid game players, so are women.

(二) 全部倒装

主语与谓语交换位置时不需要加任何助动词,是全部倒装。全部倒装有以下几种情况:

- 1. 以介词开头的地点状语位于句首时,通常用全部倒装。例如:
- 1) 古城矗立在安第斯山脉东边的斜坡上。(北京师范大学 2012 年真题)

On the eastern slopes of the Andes stands the ancient city.

2) 公园里到处是散步和骑自行车的人。(北京理工大学 2006 年真题)

All over the parks are strollers and cyclists.

- 2. 当 here, there, out, in, up, down, then, thus, away, now, along 等副词放在句首时, 句子通常需全部倒装。例如:
 - 一所大学如果做不到这一点,就没有理由存在。(西北大学2010年真题)

If a university cannot perform this function, there is no meaning for its existence.

每日训练

- 1. 翻译下列各句, 注意否定部分的处理。
 - 1) 如果没有太阳,什么都不能生存。
 - 2) 她觉得她再也不能忍受丈夫的侮辱了。
 - 3) 有时孩子们下棋并不全是为了娱乐。
 - 4) 并非每种疾病都用同样的方法治疗。
 - 5) 那时, 我们连电脑都没有, 更不用说电子邮件和互联网了。
 - 6) 这些细菌要在温度达到100摄氏度时才会死亡。
 - 7) 我已经六七个小时没有吃,没有喝,没有烟抽了。
 - 8) 菲尔莉小姐终日足不出户。
 - 9) 他们宁愿要那个蓝色的,也不要绿色的。
 - 10) 假如他不发脾气,谈判很可能已经成功了。
- 2. 翻译下列各句,注意倒装用法。
 - 1) 母亲一直到孩子入睡后才离开房间。
 - 2) 他非常害怕, 动也不敢动。
 - 3) 那人从马上跳下来。
 - 4) 一个长着一双大眼睛的腼腆女孩坐在屋子的后面。
 - 5) 尽管他们很勇敢, 但这样的危险仍使他们感到畏惧。
 - 6) 要是你参加了毕业典礼,我就会见到你了。
 - 7) 那女婴一看到狗就哭了起来。
 - 8) 只是因为生病了,他才旷课的。
 - 9) 我们将来的家就是这个样子。
 - 10) 山顶上耸立着一棵大松树。

→ 参考译文

1. 1) Without the sun, nothing could live. (汉语的否定句仍可以译成否定句。)



- 2) She doesn't feel that she can stand her husband's insult any longer. ("再也不能" 可以直接译为否定形式 not...can stand。)
- 3) Sometimes the children don't play chess for amusement. (部分否定的"并不全"可以直接译为否定形式 not。)
- 4) Every disease is not cured in the same way. (部分否定的"并非"可以直接译为否定形式 not。)
- 5) At that time we didn't have computers, to say nothing of e-mails and Internet. ("连……没有,更不用说"可直接译为 not...to say nothing。)
- 6) These bacteria will not die until the temperature reaches 100℃. ("达到……才"可直接译为含否定意义的连词 not…until。)
- 7) It had been six or seven hours since I had had anything to eat, drink or smoke. (反面表达。)
- 8) Miss Fairlie kept to her room all day. (反面表达。)
- 10) If he had kept his temper, the negotiation would probably have been a success. $(反面表达_\circ)$
- 2. 1) Not until the child fell asleep did the mother leave the room. ("一直……才"可以直接译为具有否定意义的短语 not until, 句子要部分倒装。)
 - 2) So frightened was he that he did not dare to move an inch. (句子可以理解为"他是如此害怕,以至于动也不敢动",采用 so...that 结构,而对于副词 so + 形容词 + that 从句, so 在句首时,主句倒装,that 从句不倒装。)
 - 3) Down jumped the man from the horse. (副词 down 放在句首时, 句子通常需全部 倒装。)
 - 4) Sitting at the back of the room was a shy girl with two big eyes. (以介词 at the back of 开头的地点状语位于句首时, 通常用全部倒装。)
 - 5) Brave as they were, the danger made them afraid. ("尽管"可以译为 as, as 引导的让步状语从句中做表语的形容词 brave 提前, 而不将系动词、助动词和情态动词提前。)
 - 6) Had you attended the graduate ceremony (= If you had attended the graduate ceremony), I should have seen you. (在含有 should 的虚拟条件句中, 省去 if, 把助动词 have 放在句首。)
 - 7) Hardly had the baby girl seen the dog when she cried. (具有否定意义的词 hardly 位于句首,句子用部分倒装。)
 - 8) Only because he was ill was he absent from school. ("only + 状语从句" 放在句首时, 主句部分倒装。)
 - 9) Such would be our home in the future. (以表语 such 开头的句子须将表语和谓语都提到主语前。)
 - 10) On top of the hill stands a big pine tree. (介词 on top of 开头的地点状语位于句首时,通常用全部倒装。)

星期六

汉译英解题技巧(五) 无主句、长句和习语的 译法

一、无主句的译法

汉语中,只有谓语部分而没有主语部分的句子叫作无主句。由于汉语的无主句使用很频繁。而英语是主语显著的语系,所以在翻译汉语的无主句时,我们往往需要采取一定的措施,使译后的英语句子规范、地道。

$oldsymbol{1}$ 根据上下文补充适当的主语

吃一堑、长一智。(对外经济贸易大学2007年真题)

Losses make us more cautious. /You live and learn.

因此,要做好充分准备,好好利用人口红利期来解决严重的老龄化问题。(浙江大学 2011年真题)

So we should make sufficient preparation and take advantage of the population bonus to deal with the problem for ageing of population.

宁可志高而达不到目标,也不要志低而达到。(北京理工大学2007年真题)

We would rather have high ambition even not be able to obtain our aims than have low ambition in order to obtain them.

2 采用祈使句式

汉语中表示请求、命令、号召及口号等的无主句,可仿照英语中的同类句式来译。

那就每天早上固定时间锻炼,而不要随意找时间,这样会使大脑最终接受这个新习惯。 (华中科技大学 2011 年真题)

Do exercise at the same time of the morning, rather than fit it in haphazardly, to make the brain recognize the habit eventually.

莫贪意外之财, 莫饮过量之酒。(四川大学 2010 年真题)

Do not run after windfall; do not drink too much wine.

3 采用倒装语序

有些表示事物存在、出现或消失的无主句,其结构形式与英语的倒装句相似,因此, 在汉译英时采用倒装句十分得体。

只有通过艰苦的劳动才能将这些自然资源转变成物质财富和舒适的生活。(哈尔滨工业大学 2007 年真题)

Only by working hard can we turn these natural resources into material wealth and comfortable life.

马丘比丘海拔 2430 米, 为热带森林所包围。(北京师范大学 2012 年)

Machu Picchu stands 2, 430 meters above the sea level, surrounded by the tropical forests

4 采用被动语态

(1) 表示要求和规定的无主句往往翻译成英语的被动句。

在基因治疗普及之前,仍然需要作大量研究。(中国人民大学2008年真题)

A lot of research still should be made before the gene therapy is popularized.

在促进人权的轻重缓急上,强调生存权、发展权的首要地位,同时兼顾公民的政治、经济、社会、文化权利和个人、集体权利的全面发展:在促进和保障人权的方式上强调稳定是前提,发展是关键,改革是动力,法制是保障。(武汉大学2010年真题)

As for the order of importance and urgency to develop human rights, the rights of existence and development should be emphasized and in the mean time, civil rights in political, economic, social and cultural areas as well as individual and collective rights should be taken into consideration. As for the way of promoting and guaranteeing human rights, it should be emphasized that stability is a prerequisite, development a crux, reform a drive and law a guarantee.

必须将国际关系民主化。(武汉大学2012年真题)

Democracy in international relations must be guaranteed.

(2) 有些表示事物存在、出现的无主句,可以翻译成被动句。

虽然实验室里能够培育出膀胱和皮肤,但形成更加错综复杂的器官和血管网络则非常棘手,例如心脏、肾、肝、肺、胰腺、胆囊和肌肉组织。(西安交通大学2010年真题)

Bladder and skin can be cultivated in the lab; however, it's tricky to take shape more complicated organs and blood vessel network, such as heart, kidney, liver, lung, pancreas, gallbladder as well as muscular tissue.

本次博览会将会是第一个在发展中国家举办的世博会,这也让全球人民对中国未来的发展寄予了美好期待。(复旦大学2010年真题)

The exposition will be the first registered World Exposition in a developing country, which gives expression to the expectations the world's people place on China's future development.

25) 采用 "There be ... ", "It + be ... + to ... " 等结构

汉语中某些格言、经验或带有哲理的无主句往往翻译成这类结构。

然而,正是科学的这些进步使人类获得了自我毁灭的能力,导致了消灭人类自身的工具的发展。(复旦大学 2008 年真题)

However, it is exactly those progresses in science that make mankind acquire the ability of self-destruction, leading to the development of tools killing mankind.

通过艰苦工作和坚持不懈,把自己的目标、梦想、决心和远大期望变成现实真不是容易的事情。(湖北省博士生入学考试(非英语专业)2013年真题)

It is not easy to realize your goals, dreams, determination and great expectations through hard work and perseverance.

二、长句的译法

长句指的是字数较多、结构较复杂、含有多层意思的句子。汉语和英语都有长句,但 在句子的结构上差异很大。所以,在翻译时要讲究方法,否则就难以准确清晰地传达原文 的各层意思。在处理长句时,经常碰到的问题是如何断句和如何区分主从。

1)断句

所谓断句,就是把原文的一句话译为两句或更多句。长句多为复句,而汉语复句和英语复句往往在结构上不同。汉语的一个复句有时需要断作几句来译,才能使意思清晰,结构利落,合乎英语的表达习惯。另外,现代英语的句子结构也趋向简短,文章中非限制性的关系子句用得越来越少。为此,翻译汉语长句时也常常采用断句手法。

1) 剩余财富不仅是某些国家孜孜以求的目标,而且也使他们能抽出时间进行军事训练,并向他们提供财力为战争进行装备。(哈尔滨工业大学2006年真题)

分析:原文全句包含了三层意思,译文断为两句,第一句讲两层意思。读来十分清晰、利索。

译文: The surplus wealth not only is a target that some nations assiduously seek for, but also makes them take time to have the military trainings. In addition, it also provides them financial power for equipment in the war.

2) 一项"为行为变化买单"的运动可能会对这种联系加以利用,在这项运动中,一些公司给雇员提供"即时报酬"或是"保险回扣",以激励他们形成更好的习惯。(华中科技大学2011年真题)

分析:原文是先总后分的叙述,译文中先将总的概括翻译为依据,然后再分别叙述,译文更加清晰。

译文: A movement to pay people for behavior changes may exploit that connection. For example, some companies offer employees "outright payments" or "insurance rebates" for adopting better habits.

3) 也正因为如此,近一百多年来,它被翻译成多种文字,在国外赢得越来越多的读者,为传播中国文化起到了积极的作用。(南京大学2011年真题)

分析:原文最后部分"为传播中国文化起到了积极的作用",是对前面所述情况的总结。译文在这里断开,另起一句,更为明确、醒目。

- 译文: Also because of this, it has been translated into many languages during the last century and wins more and more readers in foreign countries. It is playing a positive role in spreading the Chinese culture.
- 4) 大学的研究所才是初步研究学问的所在,在这里做学问也只能算是粗涉藩篱,注重的是研究学问的方法与实习。(复旦大学2012年真题)

分析:原文中包含着从一般到细节的过渡,断句分译可以使译文更有条理。

译文: The research institutes of universities are just the places where knowledge is primarily studied. But even there you get only the first taste of learning where emphasis is on research methodology and practice.

2 区分主从

汉语复句中往往不用关联词,分句之间的逻辑关系在很多情况下主要依靠排列顺序来表示,即采用所谓"意合法"。同时,汉语动词又没有英语动词那样的词形变化。汉语复句里接二连三出现的动词,从形式上看,它们都是等立的,没有主从、偏正之分。因此,在翻译时,汉语复句的处理,必须首先从逻辑上仔细分析,弄清楚各分句间的关系,区分开哪个分句为主,哪个分句为从,然后按照英语的表达习惯,适当加以处理。一般说来,应该是:凡是为主的分句,即正句,用英语限定式动词结构来表达;从属的分句,即偏句,则可采用各种非限定式动词短语或介词短语来表达,或增加从属关联词,或通过各种从句形式来处理。

1) 受到这么多挫折和失败,他比以前聪明多了,这次任务他一定会完成得很好的。 (四川大学2011年真题)

译文: Taught by so many setbacks and failures, he has become wiser and will do a good job this time.

分析:"他比以前聪明多了"是主要部分,"受到这么多挫折和失败"是"聪明多了"的原因,是从属部分。译文将后者以谓语动词译成全句的主体,而将前者用过去分词短语来表达,使整个译文主从分明,结构简练,意思清晰。

2) 李白听了老婆婆的话,心里忽然明白了。(北京理工大学2008年真题)

译文: On hearing what the elderly woman said, Li Bai suddenly understood.

分析:这个句子的主要部分是"李白……心里忽然明白了",所以把它译为主句。"听了老婆婆的话"是引起"心里明白"的原因。译文用介词短语表达,这样就明确地分开了主从。

3) (自从1851年在伦敦举办的"万国工业博览会",世界博览会作为经济、科技和文化的盛大交流活动,取得了日益重大的意义。) 它是一个重要的平台,在此之上各国展示发展经验,交流创新理念,发扬团队精神,共同展望未来。(复旦大学2010年真题)

译文: (Since 1851 when the Great Exhibition of Industries of All Nations was held in London, the World Expositions have attained increasing prominence as grand events for economic, scientific, technological and cultural exchanges,) serving as an important platform for displaying historical experience, exchanging innovative ideas, demonstrating esprit de corps and looking to the future.

分析: 句中"展示……","交流……","发扬……"和"……展望……"表示方式、状态,可视为从属部分,都用现在分词短语处理;而括号中的句子可作为主要部分。

4) 中国面临的问题只有通过发展才能解决。(郑州大学 2011 年真题)

译文: We can only overcome our difficulties through development.

5) 从国情出发,中国在全面推进现代化的过程中,已将环境保护作为一项基本国策,将实现经济持续发展作为一项重要战略。(武汉大学2013年真题)

译文: In the process of promoting its overall modernization program, China has, according to its national conditions, made environmental protection one of its basic national policies and has regarded the realization of sustainable economic development as an important strategy.

分析:将"中国已将环境保护作为一项基本国策,将实现经济持续发展作为一项重要战略"翻译为并列主句,而将其他部分翻译为介词短语做状语,使整个句子主从分明。

三、习语的译法

习语是人们长期沿袭使用的定型词组或短句。习语一般具有结构严谨、形式简练、含义精辟、形象鲜明、表达生动等特点,因而为人们所喜闻乐见、广泛流传。习语的翻译比较复杂。但是只要我们遵循原文的思想内容,联系上下文和语言结构的整体来进行翻译,避免死译硬译,习语的翻译也没什么难的。现将经常用到的有关汉语习语的几种译法分别介绍如下:

1 直译

直译能够比较完整地保留原习语的比喻形象、民族色彩和语言风格。但直译必须以不引起读者误解和不违背译文表达习惯为前提。例如:

处理人民内部的矛盾,必须坚持和风细雨的方法,坚持"团结—批评—团结"的方法。译文: It is essential to persist in using methods as mild as a drizzle and as gentle as a breeze, and to adhere to the formula of "unity-criticism-unity", in dealing with contradictions among the people.

分析:原文中用"和风细雨"形象地说明一项政策,直译成 as mild as a drizzle and as gentle as a breeze,形象、喻义与原文相同,读者亦不难理解。

咳! 这一来, 价篮子打水一场空了!

译文: Ah! We were drawing water in a bamboo basket.

分析:歇后语"竹篮子打水一场空"的前一部分"竹篮子打水"全照字面直译了,而后一部分"一场空"虽然省略不译,但喻义十分明确,故仍应归入直译法。

2) 意译

当直译有困难或勉强译出而英语读者无法理解时一般应采用意译法。意译主要是指在翻译时抓住内容和喻义这一重要方面,结合上下文灵活地传达原意。例如:

她怕碰一鼻子灰, 话到了嘴边, 她又咽了下去。

译文: She was afraid of being snubbed, so she swallowed the words that came to her lips.

分析:"碰一鼻子灰"如直译成英语,外国读者未必能理解其含义,故采用意译法译作being snubbed。

我所热爱的,却是驾车长征,去看天涯海角。(复旦大学2011年真题)

译文: What I really love to do is driving and enjoying a long journey to the jumping-off of the sun.

分析:原句中的"天涯海角"比喻的是世界的尽头,保留其喻义,译为 the jumping-off of the sun, jumping-off 表示尽头,起点。

3)借用英语中的同义习语

英语里有一些习语和汉语的一些习语采用相同或极其相似的形象或比喻,表达相同或极其相似的喻义。如"隔墙有耳"和 walls have ears, "一帆风顺"和 plain sailing, "煽风点火"和 to fan the flame (s), "泼冷水"和 to throw cold water on 等。遇到类似这种情况,就不妨借用英语中同义习语来译。但在借用英语习语时,必须注意两种习语各自的特点,避免在时间、地点、条件、民族习惯、情感等方面与原文的上下文形成矛盾。现举例如下:

破釜沉舟地跟他们拼, 或许还有翻身的那一天!

译文: All you can do is to burn your boats and fight them in the hope that one day you'll come out on top.

分析:汉语成语"破釜沉舟"借用英语 to burn one's boats 来表达,无论在内容、形式、情感等方面都十分吻合。

只要世界人民同心协力,形成战胜一切挑战的巨大力量,人类文明进步的航船就必将乘风破浪地前进。(武汉大学 2011 年真题)

译文: So long as the people of the world work in unison and form a strong force to tackle all challenges, mankind with its civilization will continue to march forward against all odds, like a ship braving the winds and the waves.

分析: "乘风破浪", 这里借用英语同义习语 brave winds and waves 来表达, 也很妥帖。

4 直译和意译结合

在采用直译以保留原文比喻形象的同时,又兼用意译,有时略作适当补充,使译文能更加明确地传达原文的含义。例如:

她孤身一人, 无亲无故……

译文: This girl was all by herself and far from home, without a single relative or friend to help her.

分析: "无亲无故" 译为 without a single relative or friend, 同时补充上 to help her, 点出含义, 使全句意义完整。

每日训练

1. 采用适当的方式翻译下列无主句。

- 1) 一有问题就去解决,不要等问题成了堆才去作一次总解决。
- 2) 不入虎穴、焉得虎子。
- 3) 我身边的桌子上点着一盏灯, 灯旁放着一只小盒子。
- 4) 必须认真地做好建厂以前的准备工作。
- 5) 前面坐着一位老人。
- 6) 不努力便不会成功。
- 7) 突然钻出一只狗,追着她咬,几乎把她吓糊涂了。
- 8) 以其人之道,还治其人之身。
- 9) 留得青山在,不怕没柴烧。
- 10) 屋内悄无一人, 只听见钟在嘀嗒嘀嗒地走着。

2. 结合所学技巧翻译下列长句。

- 1) 我们恢复和采取这些贸易方式的原因很简单: 我们出口商品就是为了满足国外客户 消费方面的需要。
- 2) 也许有些人很可恶,有些人很卑鄙 (despicable)。而当我设身为他想想的时候,我才知道:他比我还可怜。所以请原谅所有你见过的人,好人或者坏人。
- 3) 当今经济社会转型过程正在引发一个新的管理转型问题。因为传统战略决策的基础

与条件已发生了重大变化。

- 4) 中国是个大国, 百分之八十的人口从事农业, 但耕地只占土地面积的十分之一, 其 余为山脉、森林、城镇和其他用地。
- 5) 旧历新年快来了。这是一年中的第一件大事。除了那些负债过多的人以外,大家都 热烈地欢迎这个佳节的到来。
- 6) 如果说宣布收回香港就会像夫人说的"带来灾难性的影响", 那我们要勇敢地面对这 个灾难,做出决策。
- 7) 比如军事指导员,他们并不对外发宣言,但是他们要和士兵讲话,要和人民接洽,这 不是宣传是什么?
- 8) 一定要言行一致,理论与实践密切结合,反对华而不实和任何虚夸,少说空话,多 做工作, 扎扎实实, 埋头苦干。
- 9) 要充分重视自然科学理论包括现代数学、高能物理、分子生物学等基础理论的研究. 忽视这一点就不能掌握和运用世界上先进的科学技术成果,不能很好地解决我们建 设中遇到的重大问题。
- 10) 中国政府始终将促进就业作为国民经济和社会发展的战略任务,将控制失业率列入 国民经济宏观调控的主要目标、合理调整就业结构、建立市场导向的就业机制、大 力促进就业总量的增加、总体上保持了就业形式的基本稳定。

3. 翻译下列各句, 注意画线的习语的译法。

- 1) 咱们不能黑影里点灯,只看脚下。
- 2) 他咯咯地笑着说:"这叫画饼充饥!"
- 3) 失败乃成功之母。
- 4) 最重要的, 她不是小姐堆里娇生惯养出来的人。
- 5) 人怕出名,猪怕壮。
- 6) 送君千里,终有一别。
- 7) 东风压倒西风。
- 8) 夫妻无隔夜之仇。
- 9) 打蛇先打头,擒贼先擒王。
- 10) 他对乡里的情况了如指掌。

▲ 参考译文

- 1. 1) Whenever a problem crops up, tackle it right away; don't let problems pile up and then try to settle them all at one go. (无主句译为祈使句。)
 - 2) How can you catch tiger cubs without entering the tiger's lair? (可以用泛指的代词 VOU 做无主句的主语。)
 - 3) On the table beside me a lamp was burning, and near it lay a little box. ("点着"、 "放着"是先后关系的谓语、译文可按照原来的顺序翻译。)
 - 4) Before the factory is set up, preparations must be made in real earnest. ("必须认 真地做好"是一种要求、无主句可以翻译成英语的被动句。)
 - 5) Ahead sat an old man. (译成存在句即可。)
 - 6) One can never succeed without making great efforts. (可以用泛指的代词 one 作为 无主句的主语。)

- 7) Suddenly a dog appeared from nowhere and began to chase after her, scaring her almost out of her wits. ("钻"、"追"和"吓"都是主语"狗"的动作,可把最后一个动词译为分词结构。)
- 8) Deal with a man as he deals with you. Or: Pay somebody back in his own coin. (可以用名词 man 做无主句的主语。)
- 9) As long as the green mountains are there, one need not worry about firewood. Or: While there is life, there is hope. (可以用代词 one 作为无主句的主语。)
- 10) No one was in the room; only the ticking of a clock could be heard. ("钟在滴答滴答地走着"表示事物存在的无主句. 可以翻译成被动句。)
- 2. 1) The reason why we have restored and adopted these trade practices is very simple. Our export commodities are to meet the need of our foreign customers. (由分号处断为两句;前一句的主句可以为"原因很简单",剩下的部分译为"原因"的定语;后一句中的"为了"译为动词不定式 to meet。)
 - 2) Some may be wicked, and some may be despicable. Only when I put myself in his position did I know he is more miserable than me. So forgive all that you have met, no matter what kind of persons they are. (原句断为三句;第一句采用并列句;第二句采用 only + when 的倒装句;第三句采用 so 开头的祈使句。)
 - 3) The process of the economic society transformation is causing a new management transformation problem nowadays, because the foundation and condition of traditional strategies have changed dramatically. (根据汉语连词"因为",将后半句译为原因状语从句;用副词 dramatically 修饰从句的谓语 change。)
 - 4) China is a large country with four-fifths of the population engaged in agriculture, but only one tenth of the land is farmland, the rest being mountains, forests and places for urban and other uses. (句子的主语为"中国","百分八十……从事农业"可译为介词 with 的短语;"但"转析状语从句;"其余为……其他用地"可译为独立主格, the rest being…。)
 - 5) The traditional New Year was soon approaching, the first big event of the year, and everyone, except those who owed heavy debts, was enthusiastically looking forward to it. (将汉语的三句合译为一句;"这是……一件大事"可以译为主句主语"旧历新年"的同位语;"除了……以外"可以译为 except 介词短语结构。)
 - 6) If the announcement of the recovery of Hong Kong would bring about, as Madam put it, "disastrous effects," we will face up to that disaster and make a new policy. ("如果"可以译成条件状语从句;"像……说"可以译为 as...put it;"做出决策"可以译为 make a policy。)
 - 7) Take the military commanders, for instance. Though they make no public statements they have to talk to the soldiers and have dealings with the people. What is this if not propaganda? (将汉语原句断为三句;第二句中的"但是"表明句意可以将前后的句子译为让步转折逻辑关系。)
 - 8) Deed and word must match, and theory and practice must be closely integrated. We must reject flashiness without substance and every sort of boasting. There must be less empty talk and more hard work. We must be steadfast and dedicated. (这

个汉语句子有一连串的动作,可将其断为三句,根据原句动作之间的逻辑关系,采用分译法。)

- 9) Full attention must be paid to theoretical research in the natural sciences, including such basic subjects as modern mathematics, high energy physics and molecular biology. Negligence in this respect will make it impossible for us to master and apply the results of advanced world science and technology and to properly solve important problems in our construction. (根据句子的动作"重视"和"解决"之间的逻辑关系,采用分译法;"现代数学""高能物理""分子生物学"都是专业英语,要注意翻译的用词。)
- 10) The Chinese Government has always regarded increasing employment opportunities as a major strategic task in economic and social development, and controlling the rate of unemployment as a main target in macro-economic regulation and control. It has rationally readjusted the employment structure, established a market-oriented employment mechanism, made great efforts to increase overall employment and maintained basic stability in the general employment situation. (翻译这个复杂长句时,可以采用断句来翻译。前半句的主干是"中国政府将促进就业作为战略任务,将控制失业率列入主要目标"。在第二个逗号处将句子断开,即"合理调整就业结构,建立市场导向……的基本稳定"翻译成另外一句。)
- 3. 1) Let's not light a lamp in the dark which shows only our feet. ("黑影里点灯,只看脚下"直译即可。)
 - 2) He chuckled and commented: "That's called 'drawing a cake to satisfy your hanger'." ("画饼充饥"直译即可。)
 - 3) Failure is the mother of success. ("失败乃成功之母"直译即可。)
 - 4) What's most important, she isn't one of those well-born young ladies who've been pampered and spoiled all their lives. ("娇生惯养"直译为英语不好译, 采用意译 法译作 those well-born young ladies who've been pampered and spoiled all their lives。)
 - 5) Fame is as fatal to man as fattening to pigs. (原句的意思是"人怕出了名招致麻烦", 保留其喻义, 译为: Fame is as fatal to man as fattening to pigs.)
 - 6) Although you may escort a guest a thousand miles, yet you must be parting at last. (直译即可。)
 - 7) The East wind prevails over the West wind. (or: The East wind subdues the West wind.) (直译即可。)
 - 8) Enmity between husband and wife doesn't last the night. (直译即可,"仇"可译为 enmity。)
 - 9) If you want to kill a snake you must first hit it on the head and if you want to catch a band of robbers you must first catch their leader. (采用条件状语从句的结构, 直译即可。)
 - 10) He knew everything about the township like the back of his hand. ("了如指掌" 形容对事物了解得非常清楚,像把东西放在手掌里给人家看一样,保留其喻义,译 为 know everything...like the back of his hand。)

星期日 本周测试

- **2** 科学杰出之处就在于它能创造人为的可控之物,科学和工程学使我们能够建造我们今 天得以生活在其中的部分人工化了的环境,在这个环境里充满了无数大桥、卡车、飞机、抗生素和基因变异物种。我们很有可能建造一个更加人为化,也因而更加可知的未来世界。

有两种局限性制约着预测能力的发展。首先,随着科学和工程学所创造的东西越来越大,越来越复杂,这些东西本身很可能变得不可预测。例如,大型软件,随着其自身的扩展和完善,能发展成一个程度的自然物所具有的复杂性,且获得一定能力,来干扰或以不可预测的方式进行活动。

- **3** 我们还清醒地认识到,中国发展仍然面临许多挑战。后危机时代,国际经济形势还存在诸多不稳定因素,国内经济运行长期积累的矛盾亟待解决。经济结构不合理,增长付出的代价大,资源环境制约日趋严重。在我们这样一个有十几亿人口的发展中大国实现现代化,还需要战胜重重困难,付出艰苦努力,是一个很长的过程。站在新的历史起点上,传统的粗放型增长方式必须转变,过于依赖投资和出口的发展模式必须创新。这需要我们按照科学发展观的要求,加快经济发展方式根本性转变,加大经济结构战略性调整,着力创新发展模式。(节选自《合作包容 共创未来 促进世界经济健康复苏和持续发展——李克强总理在 2010 年世界经济论坛年会上的特别致辞》)

5 美国的贸易逆差主要是由开支过度和储蓄不足引起的,并非源自中国的不公平竞争。 如果说美国贸易逆差的责任中国也有份,那不是通过压低汇率,而是通过降低债券收益率从而刺激家庭过度借贷和开支。从这个角度看,现在制定全球货币政策的是北京,而不是华盛顿。

▲ 参考译文

He wrote operas, and no sooner did he have the synopsis of a story, but he would invite — or rather summon — a crowd of his friends to his house and read it aloud to them. Not for criticism. For applause. When the complete poem was written, the friends had to come again, and hear that read aloud. Then he would publish the poem, sometimes years before the music that went with it was written. He played the piano like a composer, in the worst sense of what that implies, and he would sit down at the piano before parties that included some of the finest pianists of his time, and play for them, by the hour, his own music, needless to say. He had a composer's voice. And he would invite eminent vocalists to his house, and sing them his operas, taking all the parts.

It is in creating the artificial and controllable that science excels. Science and engineering have made it possible to construct the partially artificial surroundings we live in today, replete with huge bridges, trucks, airplanes, antibiotics and genetically altered species. We are likely to build an increasingly artificial, and hence increasingly knowable world.

Two limitations may constrain the march of predictability. First, as the artifacts of science and engineering grow ever larger and more complex, they may themselves become unpredictable. For example, large pieces of software, as they are expanded and amended, can develop a degree of complexity reminiscent of natural objects, and they can and do believe in disturbing and unpredictable ways.

We are also keenly aware of the many challenges in China's future development. In the post-crisis era, the international economic situation will still be fraught with destabilizing factors, and the problems built up in China's own economic development over the years are still outstanding. The economic structure needs to be optimized. The economic growth is not cost-effective, and the pressure on resources and the environment is mounting. China, a big developing country with more than one billion population, has to keep working hard and overcome many difficulties before it can realize modernization. As we stand at a new historical juncture, we must change the old way of inefficient growth and transform the current development model that is excessively reliant on investment and export. We need to follow the scientific outlook on development, accelerate transformation of economic growth pattern, intensify strategic adjustment of economic structure, and endeavor to explore new development model.

In 2006, the GDP of our province came to 749. 3 billion RMB yuan, an increase of 12.1% over the previous year. Its per capita total output value was 11,830 yuan,

equivalent to about US \$1,500. It is entering a new stage of accelerated development. Its agriculture is developed. The output of its major farm products has remained in the front rank in the country. It has a wide range of industries and basically formed 10 major advantageous industries and 77 large industrial parks with different characteristics. Its output of about 30 industrial products remains in the first ten places in the country. Its tertiary industry expands rapidly. Commerce, trade, logistics, telecommunications, radio, film, TV, tourism, publishing, animation, cartoon and other industries maintain a good momentum in their development and are of importance to some extent in the country.

America's trade deficit is due mainly to excessive spending and inadequate saving, not to unfair Chines competition. If China has contributed to America's deficit it is not through its undervalued exchange rate, but by holding down bond yields and so fueling excessive household borrowing and spending. From this point of view, global monetary policy is now made in Beijing, not Washington.



星期一 提纲作文写作方法(一)

对立观点型

星期二 提纲作文写作方法(二)

阐述主题型和解决方法型

星期三 图表作文写作方法

星期四 情景作文写作方法

星期五 应用文写作方法(一)

星期六 应用文写作方法(二)

星期日 本周测试

星期一

提纲作文写作方法 (一) 对立观点型

一、考博写作透析

(一) 考博写作命题方向

体裁:根据各校历年考题分析,考博常见体裁有议论文和说明文,而记叙文和描写文 考得较少。

题型:考博写作常见题型可分为:提纲作文(含命题作文)、应用文、图表类作文和写内容提要等。

题材:考博写作主要涉及两个方面:一是与考博和学习生活相关的内容;二是社会热点问题以及与人们生活息息相关的内容。

(二) 评分标准

因为考博无统一的考试大纲, 所以写作的考查并无一致的标准。写作分值介于 15 到 20 分之间。

(三) 写作基本步骤

考博的写作尽管难度较高,但是也基本遵从三段式的写法方法,这是国内外语考试最 安全、最基础的写作模式。

1. 确定各段主题

考试中,部分提纲式作文会给出若干条提纲,但是这些提纲只是规定了文章的主要内容,每一个提纲并不等于是每一段的主题,考生需要结合文章题目和所给提纲的内容重新确定各段的主题。

2. 列出每段提纲

确定各段主题以后,不要匆忙动笔,应该将各段要写的内容大致列出,做到心中有数, 这样才能做到行文流畅,衔接自然。

3. 展开段落

一般来说, 段落的基本构成包括: 主题句、扩展句和结尾句。

主题句只有一句,要具有概括性,要表述清楚、简单明了,注意不可过长。扩展句是主题句内容的延伸和语意的补充,起到进一步阐述主题句、扩展段落中心思想的作用,因此一般都要在两句以上。扩展段落常用的技巧方法有:举例法、引用数据法、对比分析法、分类法、原因结果分析法等。结尾句也只有一句,主要用来总结段落的主要内容或得出结

论,通常和段落主题句在意义上相互呼应。需要注意的是,并不是每一个段落都必须同时 包含主题句、扩展句和结尾句,段落主题句与结尾句可以只有一个。

4. 浏览全文

对于这一步,很多考生都会因为时间的关系而忽略,其实,只需花上1~2分钟的时间通读一遍全文,通常就可以避免拼写、语法和句子结构方面的小错误。

本周的重点是学习提纲作文的写作方法和要点。

二、提纲作文

(一) 提纲作文常见类型

从题目形式来看: 提纲作文一般分为两类: 无提纲型标题作文和有提纲型标题作文。

无提纲型标题作文只给出题目,要求考生根据所给的题目,运用恰当的文体,写出切题、流畅、无重大语法错误的文章,如 The Greatest Invention in the Past Century 便是。无提纲型作文是各大院校最普遍的考查方式。

由于无提纲型的标题作文只提供题目,因此对题目的审视显得尤为重要。如果审题不清,就不知写作的内容和方法,也就无从下笔。

从考查内容来分,常见的提纲式作文主要包括以下几类:对立观点型、阐述主题型和解决问题型。

(二) 提纲作文写作注意事项

提纲作文只为考生提供一种思路,所以考生可以在提纲限定的范围内自由选取素材, 在具体的写作过程中进行独创性的阐述。在写作提纲作文时应该从以下四个方面着手:

- 1. 认真审题和分析提纲是写好提纲式作文的关键。审题主要是指对题目和提纲的理解。尽管提纲往往不是以完整句子的形式出现,但包含了文章和各个段落的中心内容,因此对题目和提纲进行仔细研究,透彻地理解题目和提纲的内容,才不至于在写作过程中偏离文章的中心思想。
- 2. 以提纲作为作文的段落层次。每个段落的展开要围绕提纲的中心和内容,不能偏离,也不能任意增减。通常提纲作文都是给出三个提纲,每个提纲即是一段。但注意:当提纲小于三个时,比如只给出了两个提纲,那么其中的一个提纲就要分成两段来写。
- 3. 写好主题句。提纲只是对文章的提示和概括,不是主题句。需要根据提纲的性质,写出体现提纲主旨的句子,然后围绕主题句进行扩展。这是写好作文最关键的一步。
- 4. 收集材料支持主题句。材料可以是事实、例证、亲身经历、名人名言、谚语警句等。 应当注意的是,所选材料要与文章的主题相符,即要"扣题"。同时又要具有典型性,能充 分说明问题。在有多个例证的段落中,还要注意各个例证之间的统一性和连贯性。

(三) 对立观点型写作技巧

1. 对立观点型写作考查形式

对立观点式作文主要有两种:一种是需要考生对比阐述两种观点或做法及各自的理由,然后表明自己的观点或做法并说明理由;另一种是需要考生对比阐述某事物的利和弊或优缺点,继而表明自己的看法或态度。

第一种类型 (针对某做法或观点):

1) 有一些人赞成 A 观点

- 2) 另一些人赞成 B 观点
- 3) 我的看法 C 观点

第二种类型 (针对某事物或现象):

- 1) 说明事物
- 2) 事物本身的优缺点(或一方面)
- 3) 你对现状 (或前景) 的看法
- 2. 对立观点型写作思路及模板举例

类型一:

(1) 写作思路

第一段:观点或选择 A

第一句: 主题句: 提出讨论的主题, 引出两种不同的观点或选择。

扩展句一: 指出一种观点或选择。

扩展句二: 阐述该种观点或选择的第一点理由。

扩展句三: 阐述该种观点或选择的第二点理由。

(也可继续再加一个理由,但最好不要超过三个,以免文章结构不平衡)

第二段,观点或选择 B

主题句:转折引出另一种观点或选择。

扩展句一,阐述该种观点或选择的第一点理由。

扩展句二:阐述该种观点或选择的第二点理由。

(也可继续再加一个理由,但最好不要超过三个,以免文章结构不平衡)

第三段:"我"的观点或选择

主题句:综合两种观点或选择,表明"我"的观点或选择。

扩展句一: 阐述"我"的第一点理由。

扩展句二:阐述"我"的第二点理由。

结尾句:提出建议或展望。

(2) 写作模板举例

When it comes to (文章主题), there are two sides of opinions of it. Some people say (A) is their favorite. They hold their view for the reason of (支持 A 的理由一). What is more, (理由 二). Moreover, (理由三).

While others think that (B) is a better choice in the following three reasons. Firstly, (支持 B 的理由一). Secondly (besides), (理由二). Thirdly (finally), (理由三).

From my point of view, I support (我的观点 C). The reason is that (理由一). What's more, (理由二). As a matter of fact, there are some other reasons to explain my opinion. For me, the former is surely a wise choice.

以上模板、旨在介绍作文的写法、各位考生在运用时、可以结合所学并按照自己的习 惯组织一个类似的模板,方便记忆,且容易得较高的分数。下文中其他的模板也是如此, 请各位考生合理利用, 切不可生搬硬套。

类型二:

(1) 写作思路

第一段:事物或现象的优点或一个方面

第一句: 主题句: 提出讨论的主题, 引出对文章主题(事物或现象)的第一种看法。 扩展句一:阐述该种看法的第一点理由。

扩展句二:阐述该种看法的第二点理由。

(也可继续再加一个理由,但最好不要超过三个,以免文章结构不平衡)

第二段:事物或现象的缺点或另一方面

主题句:转折引出另一种看法。

扩展句一: 阐述该种看法的第一点理由。

扩展句二: 阐述该种看法的第二点理由。

(也可继续再加一个理由,但最好不要超过三个,以免文章结构不平衡)

第三段:"我"的看法

主题句:综合两种看法,表明"我"的看法。

扩展句一: 阐述"我"的第一点理由。

扩展句二:阐述"我"的第二点理由。

结尾句:提出建议或展望。

(2) 写作模板举例

Nowadays many people prefer (A 现象) because it has a significant role in our daily life. Generally, its advantages can be seen as follows. To start with, (A 的优点之一). Besides, (A 的优点之二).

But every coin has two sides. The negative aspects are also apparent. One of the important disadvantages is that (A的第一个缺点). To make matters worse, (A的第二个缺点).

Through the above analysis, I believe that the positive aspects overweigh the negative ones. Therefore, I would like to (我的看法).

或: From the comparison between these positive and negative effects of A, we should take it reasonably and do it according to the circumstances we are in. Only by this way, (对前景的预测).

三、经典范例

Passage 1

下面我们以北京大学2012年博士研究生入学英语考试作文试题为例对类型一的写作方法加以说明:

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words. Write it neatly on Answer Sheet (2).

A lot of people today are animal rights advocates. Some of them are very passionate and even quite radical about the issue. But others argue that: "human rights" will always take priority. In fact, in many places even the most basic human rights are not adequately protected. So why animal rights? What do you think? And why?

快捷构思:

根据题目信息,我们可以发现作文的关键词是 animal rights。命题人要求考生紧紧围绕"动物权利是否应该被尊重"对比阐述两种观点,并表明自己的看法或态度,是一篇提纲式的观点论证型的议论文。

列出提纲:

依据构思过程,列出以下提纲:

1. 开篇直入主题, 提出针对该主题的不同观点, 并阐明自己的观点;

- 2. 采用不同论据来论证自己的观点;
- 3. 得出结论, 重申自己的观点。

▲ 参考范文

Animal Rights Should Be Respected

In the habitual thinking, "human rights" will always take priority. Some people even believe that the most basic human rights are not adequately protected in many places, let alone animal rights. But in fact, the purpose of advocating animal rights is to encourage people to love and protect animals. It is wise for us to better understand the relationship between humans and animals.

In the first place, we should respect the intrinsic value of animals rather than regard them as tools, which are precisely deduced from the philosophical demonstration of human rights. Animals should be allowed to own their rights like human beings based on their intrinsic value, or at least they have the right of being sheltered from abuse. It can be said that there is a mutual promotion between animal rights and human rights. In the second place, to protect animals is to protect ourselves. The survival of wildlife is facing with a variety of threats due to the deterioration of the environment and hunting. For instance, there are over 100 kinds of creatures disappearing from the Earth every day. Their extinction will lead to the disappearance of many genes that help crops to overcome the harsh climate or even a new plague.

In summary, it is really important to build a harmonious society that respects life. In such a society, human life is to be respected, and animal life is also to be cared about. Thus, it is worthy of thinking about how to protect animal rights.

范文点评

该文思路清晰,框架结构合理,论据充分。第一段:作者开门见山地阐述两种关于"动物权利是否应该受到尊重"的观点,并提出自己的见解,言简意赅;第二段:作者用 in the first place 和 in the second place 两个过渡性短语,从人权与动物权利的相互促进关系以及生态平衡两个角度论证自己的观点——动物权利应该受到尊重,思路清晰,论据有力;第三段:用简洁的话语再次强调保护动物权利的必要性,总结全文。

写作重点词句:

- 1. Sb. /Sth. takes priority. 某人/某物优先。
- 2. In the first place...in the second place...首先……其次……在写作中,它们往往用来引导论据。
 - 3. in summary 概括地说,总之。该短语往往用在最后一段段首,用于总结全文内容。

Passage 2

下面我们以山东大学 2014 年的博士研究生入学英语考试的作文试题为例对类型二的写作方法加以说明。

Directions: Describe children surfing the net briefly and give your comments.

快捷构思:

该题的关键信息有两个: describing children surfing the net briefly (简要描述青少年上网

现象)和 give your comments (给出你的评论),重点在后者。通过审题,我们可以发现,该题属于无提纲式、观点论证型的作文,旨在阐述考生对青少年上网现象的观点,为了全面客观地评论这一现象,考生应该一分为二地阐述,既要分析青少年上网的优点,也要分析其缺点,并提出青少年合理利用网络的建议。

列出提纲:

- 1. 开门见山进入主题,明确自己的观点,即青少年上网有优点,也有缺点。
- 2. 分别列举青少年上网的优点和缺点,以论证自己的观点(该部分应详写)。
- 3. 针对上述优缺点,提出引导青少年合理利用网络的建议或措施。

▲ 参考范文

Internet for Children—Cursing or Blessing

Nowadays, the Internet is one of the most powerful tools throughout the world. The Internet is a collection of various services and resources for people. Almost all households have access to the Internet; however, before people connecting the Internet, they need to be aware of its disadvantages and advantages, especially for the children.

Internet facilitates children's study in many ways. It will be quite efficient for the children web users to get the information they want. Information has been made available easily because of this wonderful technology. Search engines, websites dedicated to different subjects and large amount of articles and papers are available for perusal in a matter of few seconds. What's more, the Internet has opened up new avenues for children's communication online. Email facility has allowed them to communicate with minimum wastage of time. Children can send a message to their teachers and classmates through a simple email address and the message is delivered in seconds.

While the Internet has made life and study easier for children in many ways, it is also reflecting an uglier side to its existence through a number of problems that it has thrown up for its users. Most parents do not realize the dangers involved when their children log onto the Internet. When children are online, they can easily be lured into something dangerous. When children talk to others online, they do not realize they could actually be talking to a harmful person. As a result, there have been many cases where children have been convinced to meet people they have talked with online. In addition, children may also receive pornography online by mistake. Pornography is a serious threat in today's world and this can cause a lot of problems in terms of emotional and mental well being of the children. There are also lots of online games which a child can easily fall into the trap of accessing such sites.

For me, I do admit the fact that Internet really plays a positive role in children's study. On the other hand, children are so vulnerable to be the victims of some negative influences from Internet. The problem is what we can do to encourage children to use the Internet properly. We could control the issue from the following three aspects. First and foremost, parents are responsible for their own children on the Internet because there are available services to protect children. Further, to keep children safe, parents and teachers must be aware of the dangers. They must actively guide and guard their children online and should talk to children about what is online and what might happen online. In addition, the companies should develop a number of tools available today that may help

keep the Internet environment safer for children. To sum up, children want to explore things; however, there are people on the Internet that are just too persuasive.

范文点评

该篇作文观点明确,论据充实,语言表达规范。

在第一段中,作者用简洁的语言点出主题——青少年上网既有优点,也有缺点。

在第二段中,作者从正面详细列举了网络的优点——对青少年学习的促进作用,一方面,它帮助学生快速有效地搜寻大量信息;另一方面,它帮助学生快速便捷地与他人交流,比如老师和同学。

在第三段中,作者从反面分析了网络给青少年带来的问题: the dangers involved in the Internet; pornography online; many online games,例证丰富。

在第四段,在总结青少年上网的优缺点的基础上,作者从父母、父母与老师以及公司三个角度提出了引导青少年合理上网的措施,并用 first and foremost, further, in addition 等并列连词,连接这些措施,逻辑思路清晰。

写作重点词句:

- 1. sth. is curse or blessing 某事是福或是祸
- 2. While the Internet has made life and study easier for children in many ways, it is also reflecting an uglier side to its existence through a number of problems. 该句前半部分用以总结上文网络的优点,后半部分用以揭示网络的缺点,换言之,丑陋的一面。该句承上启下,是一个很好的过渡句。

Passage 3

北京大学 2011 年博士研究生入学考试英语作文试题

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words. Write it neatly on ANSWER SHEET (2).

In China, minimum wage becomes higher in many places. But people disagree over its benefits and drawbacks. Supporters say it increases the worker's standard of living, while opponents say it increases unemployment. What do you think?

快捷构思:

通过浏览题目信息,我们发现命题人要求考生分析、讨论一种社会现象: In China, minimum wage becomes higher in many places. (在中国很多地方,最低工资越来越高。)针对这一现象,有人支持,有人反对,考生需要阐述自己的观点,通过审题,我们发现这是一道提纲式的观点论证型的作文题。

列出提纲:

根据构思,考生要分三点来写:

- 1. 首先列举不同人对这一社会现象的不同观点,继而引出自己的观点或见解;
- 2. 其次,运用各种论证方法论证所提出的观点;
- 3. 最后重申所论证的观点。

参考范文

To counter domestic inflation, several provinces in China have increased their minimum wage. But people disagree over its pros and cons.

Proponents of raising the minimum wage think that it increases the workers' standard



of living, reduces poverty, and forces businesses to be more efficient. Objectors think that if it is high enough to be effective, it increases unemployment. Employers might be unhappy with higher labor costs. But labor activists warn that inflation has reduced the buying power of today's minimum wage. They say a minimum wage must be enough for workers and their families to live on.

To my way of thinking, benefits of raising the minimum wage are much greater than drawbacks. First of all, raising wages may help sustain domestic demand as slower global growth damps the rebound in exports. Higher wages and salaries among industrial and services workers could help China reduce its reliance on exports and investment as engines of growth. In the second place, the widening gap between rich and poor has been evident for years in China. Raising the minimum wage is part of the rebalancing. Narrowing this gap is important to maintain a population with equal freedom. Last but not the least, raising the minimum wage forces wealthy companies to share more of the money they make with the people who helped them make it. It helps to reduce the practice of hoarding all the money for the executives and paying wages to workers that do not meet their basic needs.

From what has been mentioned above, we can come to the conclusion that raising the minimum wage has much more advantages than disadvantages. We all should support the country's policy to raise the minimum wage.

范文点评

这篇作文观点明确, 框架结构合理, 长短句相结合, 句式多样化。

在第一段中,开门见山、直奔主题——人们对最低工资上涨的优缺点意见不同。

在第二段中,详细介绍不同人对最低工资上涨的不同观点,为下文的论证做铺垫。

在第三段中,作者首先鲜明地点出自己的观点,然后用 first of all, in the second place, last but not the least 等连接性短语分别从 help sustain domestic demand, narrowing the gap between rich and poor, sharing money more fairly with workers"三个角度论证自己的观点,论据充分,论证有力。

在第四段中,作者用简洁的语言,总结全文,重申自己的论点。

写作重点词句:

- 1. People disagree over its pros and cons. 对于它的优缺点,人们意见不同.
- 2. To my way of thinking, benefits of raising the minimum wage are much greater than drawbacks.

在我看来,上涨最低工资的益处远远大于害处

3. From what has been mentioned above, we can come to the conclusion that raising the minimum wage has more advantages than disadvantages。根据以上所提到的,我们可以得出结论——提高最低工资的优点多于缺点。(对于双刃剑类的文章,我们可以用上三句话。)

每日训练

- 1. Directions: In this section you are required to write an essay in accordance with the following requirements.
 - A. Title: Scientific Discovery Curse or Blessing

- B. Time limit: 40 minutes
- C. Word limit: 250 300 words (not including the given opening sentences)
- D. Your composition should be based on the given opening sentences of each paragraph.
 - E. Your composition must be written neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

Outlines:

- 1) New scientific discoveries nearly always bring to mankind a blessing:
- 2) Yet sometimes scientific discoveries may prove a curse upon human race;
- 3) The misuse of scientific discoveries must be prevented.
- **2.** Directions: In this part, you are required to write an essay for at least 250 words on the topic of "The Rise of Intellectual Property Protection".

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示: 🖔

本题为提纲作文,这是一种限制性命题作文。考生必须紧扣本作文的标题 Scientific Discovery — Curse or Blessing (科学发现是双刃剑);要严格遵守题目给出的三点提纲: a blessing; a curse; The misuse must be prevented,分三段论述即可;每个要点就是每段的主题句,考生可以挑选出最为密切的细节描述、举例子、原因解释等方式用以主持主题句,段落的结尾要给出作者自己的观点。

Scientific Discovery — Curse or Blessing

It seems that new scientific discoveries nearly always bring to mankind a blessing. It is the new scientific discoveries that bring human beings from primitive caves gradually to cozy and comfortable dwelling houses, from shabby cotton clothes to various good-quality wearing apparel, from simple food to various kinds of nutritious foods. It is the new scientific discoveries that change people's ways of living, make people communicate more easily and broaden mankind's vision to the global village. Indeed, new scientific discoveries have fundamentally changed our earth and greatly improved living standard of the inhabitants on it.

Yet sometimes scientific discoveries may prove a curse upon human race. Especially that is the case when they are used or controlled by evil men or war maniacs. Take explosives as an example. Scientists succeeded in inventing explosives mainly for the sake of increasing productivity in mining industry, architectural industry, and so on. But such war maniacs as Hitler and his followers wanted to dominate the whole world and establish the Third Empire with them. They unleashed the Second World War and killed millions of innocent civilians. It proves that when some scientific discoveries are misguidedly used, they will pose a great threat to man's peaceful environment and life safety.

Thus, the misuse of scientific discoveries must be prevented. First of all, government should legislate for the benefit of the people and educate people to obey the law and put it into enforcement effectively. Secondly, we should have correct attitudes towards some

scientific discoveries because they are sometimes regarded as two-edged swords. Humans should aim at exploring the positive aspects fully and strictly control their negative use and try to eliminate the hazards to human race.

范文点评

整篇作文布局得当,就"科学发现是双刃剑"的现象和问题展开分析和论述;以题目给出的三个要点为三段的主题句,内容充实合理,突出了重点。

第一段:从积极正面的方向 (bring to mankind a blessing) 论述科学发现,列举了科学发现在改变人类住宿 (from primitive caves gradually to cozy and comfortable dwelling houses)、衣装 (from shabby cotton clothes to various good-quality wearing apparel) 以及食物 (from simple food to various kinds of nutritious foods) 等方面所起到的作用,结尾句给出作者的观点 (have fundamentally changed our earth, greatly improved living standard)。

第二段: 从反面的方向 (a curse upon human race) 论述科学发现,以举例子 (Take explosives as an example) 的方法正反 (increasing productivity in mining industry; killed millions of innocent civilians) 论证这个观点,结尾给出结论 are misguidedly used, threat to man's peaceful environment and life safety。

第三段:提出 the misuse of scientific discoveries 问题的解决方法 (must be prevented)。通过 First of all, ...Secondly, ...衔接性的词语从 government 和 we 两方面提出具体的解决方法 (legislate; attitudes)。

此外,本篇作文文字语句表达规范合理,尤其注意了句间的排列、句意之间转折、衔接性的词语表达,比如第一段中的 from...to 等;第二段中的 Take...as an example, But 等;以及结尾段中的 Thus, First of all, Secondly 等。

写作重点词句:

- 1. It is the new scientific discoveries that bring human beings from primitive caves gradually to cozy and comfortable dwelling houses. 正是科学新发现将人类从原始的洞穴逐渐带进了舒适的住房。该句将强调句型"it is...that..."与排比句式"from...to"有机结合起来,栩栩如生地描述了新的科学发现给人类带来的巨大变化。
 - 2. take sb. /sth. as an example 从某/人物为例
 - 3. sth. will pose a great threat to sth. 某事将给某人带来极大的威胁
- 4. Humans should aim at exploring the positive aspects fully and strictly controls their negative use and try to eliminate the hazards on human race.

人类应该充分挖掘科学发现的积极方面,同时严格控制其消极的用途并试图消除其对 人类的危害。针对双刃剑类的社会现象,我们可以活用该句子。

2 写作提示: 🖔

本题为无提纲型标题作文,考生在遇到这种题目时要注意审题、立意和选材。

- (1) 仔细考虑、分析题意,确定文章的中心思想。了解题目涉及的范围为 Intellectual Property Protection (知识产权保护),作文应围绕知识产权的前后变化来展开,切忌跑题。
- (2)选择正确的文体。应考虑如何写比较容易并能够说明问题,针对上述题目,如选择说明文来陈述以前知识产权的保护情况、对现在的相关情况进行描述就较为合适。

- (3)选择典型材料,将想到的有关词语写下来,再对其进行筛选。选材时可以选择知识产权崛起的各种事实和例子作为说明的依据,生动描述前后的变化。
- (4) 按照构思好的内容或题材,拟定恰当的提纲:提出话题,包括原来和现状;说明知识产权发生变化的情况:发生变化的原因及结论。

The Rise of Intellectual Property Protection

Intellectual property scarcely existed in the vocabularies of academic researchers and administrators even 15 years ago. Now it is an ever-present part of discussions on research policies and directions. This new importance of intellectual property in academia reflects a changing view on the relationships of research at universities to the surrounding society. Until recently, research at universities has been relatively isolated from demands of economic utility, and the education of graduate students has been emphasizing a career in academic research as the final goal.

Now almost all research universities in the United States have technology licensing operations. The number of U. S. patents granted to American universities in a year rose from about 300 in 1980 to almost 2000 in 1995. The direct economic impact of technology licensing on the universities themselves has been relatively small. In contrast, the impact of university technology transfer on the local and national economies has been substantial, and leads to the conclusion that the Licensing Act is one of the most successful pieces of economic development in recent history. It has been estimated that more than 200,000 jobs have been created in the United States in product development and manufacturing of products from university licenses, with the number increasing fairly rapidly as the licenses mature.

Intellectual property terms have become vitally important. The company wants to be assured that it can use the results of the research and that these results will not be available to their competitors. But most universities insist that transfer of research results is key to their identity and mission and will not agree to keep the project results secret. The key to resolving this dilemma is to grant patents: the university will publish the results, but will first agree to file patents that will protect the very company's privilege in the commercial market place.

范文点评

这篇文章结构比较清晰。

第一段直接描述知识产权过去和现在的基本情况, "开门见山"的方式引出话题: Intellectual property scarcely existed...even 15 years ago. Now it is an ever-present part...作者以 academic research 为例说明了知识产权的变化情况。

第二段以 United States 的知识产权情况为例,从 research universities 和 Licensing Act 的角度说明具体的变化情况: about 300 in 1980 to almost 2000 in 1995, more than 200,000 jobs。由小见大,充满智慧,是一篇上佳的范文。

第三段提到了 company 对 intellectual property 的态度变化以及存在的问题,提出问题的解决方法,点明文章的主题。

星期二

提纲作文写作方法(二) 阐述主题型和解决方法型

一、阐述主题型

阐述主题型作文一般需要考生按照提纲要求提出论点,通过举例等方式论证观点,最后再对论点进行总结。这类题目的写作思路是:

- 1. 阐述名言或主题所蕴涵的意义;
- 2. 分析并举例以使其更充实。

(一) 阐述主题型写作思路及模板举例

1. 写作思路

第一段: 主题句: 提出观点

扩展句一: 阐述论点中蕴涵的道理或正确性的表现。

扩展句二: 进一步阐述论点中蕴涵的道理或正确性表现, 或是强调论点的正确性。

第二段:列举论据

主题句:引出论据,开始论证观点。

扩展句一:列举第一个例子。

扩展句二:进一步说明例一。

扩展句三: 列举第二个例子。

扩展句四:进一步说明例二。

第三段: 总结观点

主题句:承接上文,重申重点。

扩展句:提出建议或指出注意事项。

结尾句:总结全文,指出正确的做法或态度,呼应论点。

2. 写作模本举例

The good old proverb (名言或谚语) reminds us that (释义). It has a profound significance and value not only in our job but also in our study. Indeed, we can learn many things from it.

There are numerous examples supporting this argument. First of all, (理由一). For example, (举例说明). Secondly, (理由二). Another case is that (举例说明). Furthermore, (理由三).

All the above-mentioned tell us that/It is no doubt that/Judging from the evidence offered, we might safely draw the conclusion that (重申观点). (提出建议或指出注意事项。总结全文, 呼应论点) If you understand it and apply it to your study or work, you'll necessarily benefit a lot from it.

(二) 经典范例

下面我们以复旦大学 2012 年博士研究生入学英语考试作文试题为例,对阐述主题型作文的写作方法加以说明:

Part V Writing (15%) 任选一题 300 词左右

Steve Jobs 名言:

- 1. Stay hungry, stay foolish.
- 2. We live to change the world.

下面以题目 1. Stay hungry, stay foolish 为例。

快捷构思:

本题的关键信息是"Stay hungry, stay foolish."命题人要求考生阐述这句名言。据此判断,这是一道阐述主题型作文。

列出提纲:

依据构思,我们可以列出以下提纲:

- 1. 阐述"stay hungry, stay foolish (求知若饥,虚心如愚)",揭示其中蕴藏的真理;
- 2. 用列举细节、举例等方法深入阐释你对该名言的理解:
- 3. 总结全文,再次强调该名言对自己或社会的影响、启发及作用。

▲ 参考范文

Stay Hungry, Stay Foolish

Steve Jobs, former CEO of the Apple Computer Company, used the motto "Stay hungry, stay foolish" which has motivated people worldwide when delivering the 2005 commencement address at Stanford.

From my point of view, the motto "Stay hungry, stay foolish" is full of wisdom. First of all, it suggests that we should always be hungry for knowledge and new ideas. Only by pursuing knowledge as if we were hungry for food and remaining humble as if we were foolish can we become more creative and innovative and make great contributions to society as Jobs did. In addition, "stay foolish" indicates a humble attitude towards knowledge that will give us a lasting power to become better and better.

As a graduate student who will take the doctoral entrance examination soon, Job's motto has encouraged me greatly and kept me moving forward. No matter how much great success I have achieved, it is not the achievement but the hunger for learning that really matters. There is no end to learning, in which case I must learn not only curiously but also with modesty. Only by staying hungry and staying foolish will I learn better and get higher scores in the coming entrance examination, thus laying a solid foundation for my future success.

All in all, as students, we should bear the motto in mind. Always stay hungry and stay foolish.

范文点评

这篇作文思路清晰,结构合理,同时作者语言功底深厚,善于运用强调句型、倒装句型以及虚拟语气来加强语气,这些经典的表达方式值得考生在写作中借鉴运用。

首先在第一段中,作者用一句话点明 stay hungry, stay foolish 这句名言的来源,快速入题。在第二段中,作者用连词 first of all, in addition 分别引出自己对 "stay hungry" 和 "stay foolish" 的理解, 思路清晰, 见解独特。

在第三段中,作者重点写了"stay hungry, stay foolish"这句名言对自己的激励作用。 在最后一段中,作者用简洁的语言,激励所有的学生,牢记该名言,并将其附诸行动。

写作重点词句:

- 1. From my point of view...在我看来…… (在作文中,该短语往往用来引出自己的观点或见解,考生可以借鉴).
- 2. Only by pursuing knowledge as if we were hungry for food and remaining humble as if we were foolish can we become more creative and innovative and make great contributions to society as Jobs did. 只有求知若渴,虚心如愚,我们才能变得更加富有创造力,也才能像乔布斯那样为社会做出巨大的贡献。该句综合运用倒装句型"Only by...can we become"和虚拟语气"as if we were hungry"两个闪光句型,栩栩如生地描述了这句名言并强调遵照这一句名言的必要性。
- 3. No matter how much great success I have achieved, it is not the achievement but the hunger for learning that really matters.

无论我取得的成绩有多大,真正重要的并非成绩,而是对学习的渴望。该句用强调句型"It is...that..."以及并列连词"not...but..."强调了和我们取得的成绩相比,真正重要的是"our hunger for learning"。

- 4. lay a solid foundation for sth. 为某事打下坚实的基础
- 5. bear sth. in mind 将某事铭记于心

二、解决方法型

解决方法型作文一般需要考生描述提纲中所反映的问题,说明问题的危害和解决问题的必要性,然后针对该问题提出应对策略或解决方法,此类题目的写作思路是,

- 1. 问题现状
- 2. 怎样解决 (解决方案的优缺点)
- (一) 解决方法型作文的写作思路及模板举例

1. 写作思路

第一段:提出问题

主题句,概括地提出问题

扩展句一: 指出问题的重要性或危害。

扩展句二:进一步阐述问题的重要性或危害。

第二段:说明方法

主题句,引出问题的解决方法或决定因素。

扩展句一:说明第一点解决方法。

扩展句二:说明第二点解决方法。

扩展句三:说明第三点解决方法。

第三段: 总结评述

主题句:引出作者对该问题或解决方法的观点或选择。

扩展句:具体阐述观点或选择依据。

结尾句:作出总结或提出建议。

2. 写作模板举例

Currently, there is a widespread concern over (the issue that) (作文题目中的问题). It is really an important concern to every one of us. Besides/Additionally, (进一步阐述问题的重要性及危害). As a result, we must spare no efforts to take some measures to solve this problem.

As we know, there are many steps which can be taken to undo this problem. First of all, (途径一). In addition, another way contributing to success of the problem solving is (途径二). Finally, (第三点方法).

Above all, to solve the problem of (作文题目), we should find a number of various ways. But as far as I am concerned, I would prefer to solve the problem in this way, which (方法).

当提纲中要求说明问题的危害时,考生需要在第二段对其进行详细的阐述,并将解决问题的办法顺序调至第三段。模本最忌讳生搬硬套,考生一定要灵活处理。

(二) 经典范例

Passage 1

下面我们以对外经济贸易大学 2008 年博士研究生入学英语考试作文试题为例,对解决方法型作文的写作方法加以说明:

Part Five Writing (15 points)

Directions: Many college graduates complain that it is harder and harder to find a good job. Write a composition of no less than 300 words to express your point of view on this phenomenon. Please try to answer these questions: Is it a serious problem? What are the causes? Do you have any tips on how to find a good job?

快捷构思:

从题目提示语可以看出,命题人旨在让考生分析社会上日益严重的问题: Many college graduates complain that it is harder and harder to find a good job. (许多大学毕业生发现越来越难找到好工作。) 并通过后面的三个问题 "Is it a serious problem? What are the causes? Do you have any tips on how to find a good job?"提示考生重点分析该问题的后果、原因以及解决方法。

列出提纲:

根据构思,考生可以列出以下提纲:

- 1. 直奔主题,点明大学毕业生发现越来越难找到好工作的社会问题;
- 2. 认真分析该问题引发的后果、产生该问题的深层原因以及解决该问题的具体措施;
- 3. 总结全文。

▲ 参考范文

In recent years, college students find it increasingly difficult to get a decent job. It sounds strange for young college students are usually intelligent, well-educated and aspirant.

Then what underlies the strange phenomenon? There are several reasons for this. To begin with, nowadays college students aim too high. All they want are "good" jobs which could offer decent salaries, comfortable working conditions and high social status. Consequently, most college students would rather stay at home doing nothing and waiting

for their ideal jobs. Another reason is that many colleges and universities fail to adapt their majors to the rapid development and growing demand of economy. Therefore, companies find that students are usually not fit for their positions.

Considering the seriousness of unemployment of college graduates, I think it is high time that we should take effective measures to solve the problem. Above all, college students should realize their own defects and further improve themselves to keep their competitive edge in society. Moreover, colleges or universities should provide more trainings and internship opportunities before the students enter society. Besides, college students should hold a right attitude towards jobs and set their job expectations at a suitable and rational level. Only through these ways can the college students find a satisfactory and ideal job and have a brighter future.

范文点评

这篇作文脉络清晰, 布局合理, 语言表达流畅自然。

首先在第一段中,作者开门见山地指出最近出现的一个社会问题: Many college graduates complain that it is harder and harder to find a good job.

在第二段中,作者分别从学生自身以及高校两个层面深入分析了该问题产生的两大原因:学生自身期望值过高和高校设置的专业未能适应社会发展。

针对上述提到的原因,作者在第三段中提出了相应的解决问题的方法。首先,大学生应该认清自我并努力提高自身能力;其次,高校应该提供更多的培训和实习机会;此外,大学生自身应该持正确的求职态度、设定恰当的求职期望值。

写作重点词句:

- 1. What underlies the strange phenomenon? 隐藏在这种奇怪现象背后的因素有哪些? 这个句子往往用来引出现象背后的深层原因,考生可以在写作中借鉴。
- 2. I think it is high time that we should take effective measures to solve the problem. 我认为是时候采取有效措施解决问题了。It is high time that...是时候做某事了,这个句子往往用来引出建议。考生运用该句型时应该注意该句型后面的从句的谓语动词要么用过去式,要么用"should + 动词原形",并且 should 不能省略。
- 3. Only through three ways can the college students find a satisfactory and ideal job and have a brighter future. 只有通过这些途径,大学生才能找到令人满意的、理想的工作,也才能有一个更光明的未来。在这个句子中,作者通过使用倒装句型"Only through three ways can the college students find…"突出了上述三种方法的重要性。

Passage 2

复旦大学 2011 年博士研究生入学考试英语作文试题

Directions: Plagiarism is generally considered as the use or close imitation of another author's original language, thoughts, ideas, or expressions, and the representation of them as one's own original work. Within academia, plagiarism is considered academic dishonesty or academic fraud, and is punished by sanctions ranging from suspension to termination, along with the loss of credibility and integrity, as well as other severe career damages.

In an essay entitled **Reflection on Plagiarism**, you are expected to make your comments on this issue in about 250 words.

快捷构思:

题目提示语的关键词为: plagiarism (学术剽窃) 命题人详细解释并描述了学术界存在的一个普遍性的问题 plagiarism,要求考生以 *Reflection on plagiarism* 为题谈论自己对学术剽窃的看法。很显然,这是一道解决方法类的作文题,考生需要按照"提出问题-分析问题-解决问题"的思路来深入阐述自己的看法。

列举提纲:

- 1. 开门见山提出学术界普遍性的问题 plagiarism;
- 2. 深入分析 plagiarism 的原因或者后果;
- 3. 提出解决 plagiarism 这一社会问题的措施或方法。

▲ 参考范文

Reflection on Plagiarism

With the rapid development of the advanced technology and the fierce competition in the society, more and more scholars choose to plagiarize to meet their targets. Why do so many people, even some famous professors copy others' fruits?

Plagiarism is not a good thing because it violates copyright and misleads the young that they can realize their dreams without hard work. Plagiarism can have catastrophic consequences for one's career as a student. For one thing, their personal credibility is ruined because of plagiarism. For another thing, without effective research experiences, one is unlikely to acquire depth of analyses or originality of insights, both of which are indispensible parts of one's career development, whether in corporations, governments or academic organizations. Ultimately, the plagiarists themselves are to suffer. Once a plagiarist is found, he will be deprived of copyright and gain nothing from his "works". Also, the plagiarist must compensate the original author.

In order to find a way out of plagiarism, several measures could be taken. Firstly, we should strengthen morality education, helping more people know more clearly that honesty is a traditional Chinese virtue. Secondly, university authorities need to tighten rules and regulations to leave no plagiarists unpunished. Thirdly, the government should establish a strict supervising system for the reviewers and allocate more money for recruiting qualified reviewers.

All these measures will certainly reduce the number of academic plagiarism. But most importantly, to stifle plagiarism in the cradle is far better than to solve such a problem after it has taken place.

范文点评

整篇作文布局合理,对 plagiarism 问题分析透彻,并且善于利用连词,使写作思路变得更加清晰。

在第一段中,作者用简洁的语言点明当今学术领域存在的一个普遍性的问题——plagiarism。

在第二段中作者从剽窃者的个人名誉、学术发展,以及赔偿等几个角度详细而深入地 阐述了 the catastrophic consequences of plagiarism (剽窃的灾难性后果); for one thing, for another thing 等连词的使用,使作者的思路变得更加清晰。

在第三段中,为了有效减少并消除 plagiarism 的问题,作者从社会、大学、政府等三个

层面提出了解决问题的措施和方法。

在第四段,作者除了总结上文的措施后,更强调预防学术剽窃问题的出现永远是最重要的。

重点写作词句:

- 1. Plagiarism can have catastrophic consequences for one's career as a student. 学术剽窃对于一个学生的职业发展会产生严重的后果。
- 2. for one thing... for another thing...其一……。其二……在作文中用来引导并列成分,相当于 firstly, secondly.
 - 3. Sb. is deprived of sth. 某人被剥夺某物
- 4. In order to find a way out of plagiarism, several measures could be taken. 为了解决学术剽窃问题,我们可以采取几种措施。

每日训练

- 1. Directions: For this part, you are allowed 30 minutes to write a composition on the topic Silence Is Not Always Gold. You should write at least 150 words and base your composition on the outline given below in Chinese:
 - 1)"沉默是金"一直被很多人奉为至理名言,然而在现代社会沉默并不总是对的。
 - 2) 试论证该观点。
- 2. Directions: For this part, you are allowed 30 minutes to write a composition on the topic On Food Safety Issues. You should write at least 200 words and base your composition on the outline given below:
 - 1) 食品安全的现状;
 - 2) 造成食品安全问题的原因:
 - 3) 我们应该如何应对。

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示: 🖔

根据题目的分析可知这是一篇反驳性的议论文: Silence Is Not Always Gold (沉默不总是金)。题目给出了两个要点:正反方的观点+论证。写作本文的过程中注意论据要能充分论证观点。

第一段:给出别人认为"沉默是金"的观点 + 理由,引出自己的观点"沉默不总是金"。

第二段:采用举例说明的方式说明在现代社会中,沉默不总是金。

第三段:分析例子,总结自己的观点。

Silence Is Not Always Gold

Nowadays there are still many people who take "Silence is gold" as a doctrine. They believe silence shows one's intelligence and inner beauty, and can reduce the possibility of getting involved in troubles. However, indeed, in many cases, silence is not gold, especially in modern society. The following reasons can support this argument.

Undoubtedly, when our lawful rights and interests are offended, we should not keep silence. At that time, what we should do is to open our mouth to protect ourselves. Moreover, under the increasingly fierce social competition, everyone must learn to show himself. If you always wait in the silence, the chances will not come to you automatically. In addition, in face of the immoral and illegal behaviors, your silence is timidity and selfishness.

All mentioned above tell us that silence is not always gold. Instead, sometimes silence not only cannot help us but brings a negative effect. Therefore, we should decide when and whether to keep silence according to the special circumstances.

范文点评

文章层次清晰, 语句表达规范合理。全文采用了三段式结构:

第一段就指出对"Silence is gold"的两派意见。在写作时通常可以采用这种"开门见山"的方式,提出观点。紧接着作者按照逻辑顺序提出 Silence Is Not Always Gold 的看法;

第二段结合 lawful rights and interests, fierce social competition, face of the immoral and illegal behaviors 等三个具体事例,以小见大地直接论证了 Silence Is Not Always Gold 的看法,与第一段的观点形成了鲜明的对比;

第三段进一步引申观点,再次强调自己的论点,提出要根据特定的环境和面对的情况 来选择是否沉默。

此外,全文采用了上下衔接的连词,比如第二段的 Undoubtedly, ... At that time, ... Moreover, ... In addition, ... 第三段的 Instead, ... Therefore, ... 使全文的衔接自然、紧凑。建议考生在平时练习考博英语写作阐述主题型题目时,灵活运用连词,熟练掌握,写出好文章。

2 写作提示: 🖔

本作文是要求针对"食品安全"这一社会现象找出解决的办法。要求考生不仅要分析 事件或现象的原因,还要有相应的解决方法。

第一段:引出文章要进行解释的"食品安全"的话题,表明作者的态度或看法;

第二段:过渡性语言+分析造成"食品安全"现象或问题的原因,要列举出2-3个原因:

第三段:过渡性语言+就"食品安全"问题的起因给出对应的解决办法或建议,最后总结并发出倡议或号召或展望未来。

On Food Safety Issues

While it is true that there is a decline in the number of cases relating to adulterated foods and substandard foods, the safety of food remains a serious problem in this industry. Food-borne diseases are largely responsible for high levels of sickness and mortality in the general public, particularly for infants, children, and the elderly.

There are various reasons for this heart-breaking fact. In my opinion, the responsibility goes for the most part to the food producers, especially those who fail to meet safety standards. In order to make the most profit, some food producers may even intentionally use such chemicals as pesticides, animal drugs, etc. during manufacturing and processing just to make food look or taste good. At the same time, the government departments which are responsible for quality control fail to fulfill their duties, which makes the danger flow into the market. Besides, the media actually cheat the customers in their

deliberate efforts to advertise the problematic food.

To make sure the food we eat is safe, the supervision of food production should be highly responsible. What's more, it is important for the government to drastically increase legal penalties on those who neglect food safety regulations. Nevertheless, the general public should be more aware that a healthy life relies on the safety of food.

范文点评

范文内容切题、结构清晰,采用"提出问题—阐述原因—提出解决方法"的结构组织材料。

第一段以转折词 while 开头,引出"食品安全"的问题。点明了 the safety of food 依然是一个严重的问题。

第二段以 various reasons 作为主题句,提出了产生问题的几个原因: the food producers, the government departments 和 the media。作者采用了起承转合 There are...In my opinion, ... especially...In order to... At the same time, ...Besides, ...等逻辑关系词,分步列举了产生问题的主要责任者,语句连贯,无华丽词汇之堆砌,但原因阐述得清晰而明确,值得借鉴。

第三段给出了对应的解决办法或建议,作者根据第二段提到的原因提出了主要解决问题的方法 the food producers—the supervision of food production; government departments—increase legal penalties; the media—the general public, aware。与第二段类似,使用了逻辑连接词,What's more, Nevertheless等,使文章层次分明,脉络清晰,说明简短有力。



图表作文写作方法

一、图表作文写作思路及模本举例

图表作文是较难的题型之一,近几年考博英语写作试题中时有图表题型,因此应该认真对待。这类题一般要求仔细看图,根据题目要求写成自己的作文。面对此类题型,应首先确定主题,然后再动笔。看图作文也要注意审题、立意和选材。具体步骤如下:

看清作文标题和要求。

仔细观察所给图片,把握每一个细节和情节。

按时间的先后或原因的主次顺序列出短文提纲。

根据提纲组织写作,将图片所表达的意思用文字写出来。

1. 图表作文写作思路

实际上,图表作文也可以当作三段式的提纲作文来写。第一段用来描述图表并揭示其 寓意(寓意一般用一句话来概括就可以),第二段分析原因,最后一段发表评论或提出建 议。其中第二、三段应该是写作的重点。

第一段: 主题句: 准确描述图表所反映的总体现象、变化或问题。

扩展句一: 概括图中显示的初期数据或情况。

扩展句二,进一步阐述图中的情况或数据的变化。

第二段: 主题句: 引出下文对原因的说明。

扩展句一:说明第一点原因。

扩展句二:说明第二点原因。

扩展句三:说明第三点原因。

第三段:说明影响、问题或表达观点。

主题句:"我"的思考或看法。

扩展句一:第一点影响、问题或注意事项。

扩展句二: 第二点影响、问题或注意事项。

结尾句:提出建议或作出展望。

2. 图表作文写作模本举例

From the chart/graph/table/picture, we clearly learn that (综述现象、变化或问题及其反映在图表中的初期的数据或情况). However, (图表中的数据或情况的变化).

The following reasons can account for (现象、变化或问题). First of all/To begin with, (第

一点原因). What is more/moreover, (第二点原因). In addition/Besides, (第三点原因).

From my point of view/As for me, ("我"的思考或者看法及可能的影响、问题或注意事项一). Besides, (可能的影响、问题或注意事项二). Therefore/To conclude, (作出总结).

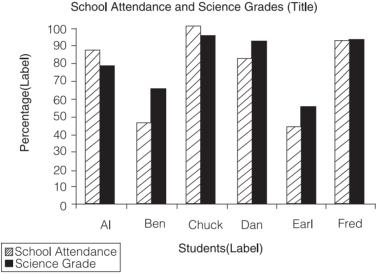
二、经典范例

Passage 1

下面我们以西安交通大学 2012 年博士研究生入学英语考试作文试题为例,对图表作文的写作方法加以说明:

PART IV WRITING

Directions: For this part, you are required to write a composition of no less than 200 words long according to the following graph. You need to interpret what the graph tries to inform, and use the information from the graph and logical analysis to support your findings. Please note that AI, Ben, Chuck, Dan, Earl, and Fred are names of 6 students. You must write your composition clearly on the Answer Sheet provided. (20 points)



快捷构思:

通过观察,考生可以发现该图表中有两组数据:一组是 percentage of school attendance; 另一组是 science grades。并且这两组数据之间成正比关系,即学生的出勤率会这直接影响到学生的成绩。由此可知,命题人要求考生分析学生的出勤率对学生学习成绩的影响。

列出提纲:

根据构思, 考生可以列出以下提纲:

- 1. 分析图表中的数据关系,揭示图表所反映的主题: Percentage of students' school attendance is proportional to their science grades. 学生的出勤率和他们的学习成绩成正比关系;
 - 2. 深入分析学生的出勤率对学生的影响;
 - 3. 总结全文,提出自己的看法或见解。

▲ 参考范文

The chart shows the percentages of school attendance and science grades of 6 students. As can be seen from the chart, the science grades increased as the school attendance rose, that is, the students' grade is generally proportional to their class attendance. For instance, Chuck and Fred have high class attendance, 100% and 90% respectively, and they gain high percentage of grades, 95% and 90%. On the contrary, Ben and Earl are usually absent from class, with a loss of 32% and 45% of the grades separately.

Unexcused absences from classes have great negative impact on students. First, truants inevitably fall behind their peer academically, which may leads to their low self-esteem. Some of them may even drop out because they cannot catch up with other students. Second, low attendance may cause a drop in teaching quality, for teachers will only be less enthusiastic about teaching after finding that their classes are not popular. As a result, all parts of the college education suffers. Finally, those who play truant are actually taking up precious resources for college education, which means that others who do want to receive college education are denied the chance. The waste of education resources is detrimental to the whole society.

Attending classes regularly will help to form a good habit of punctuality and students should form the good habit of attending their classes regularly from now on.

范文点评

这篇图表作文主题明确,数据分析透彻,并且围绕图表提出自己的看法,见解独特。

首先作者在第一段中直奔主题,点出图表所蕴含的深意: The students' school attendance is generally proportional to their science grades. 并且用一系列数据来支撑该论点,说服力强。

在第二段中,作者从反面论述学生出勤率的影响: Unexcused absences from classes have great negative impact on students. 并从 students' academic achievement, teachers' teaching quality 和 waste of educational resources 等三个角度深入论证学生无故旷课的消极影响。论据充分,论证有力。

基于以上论述,作者在最后一段围绕课堂出勤率提出自己的看法:号召所有学生养成按时上课的好习惯。

写作重点词句:

- 1. "As can be seen from the chart…正如从图表中所看到那样……"这个句型常用于图表式作文中,用来描述图表或揭示图表所蕴含的深意。
 - 2. A be proportional to B. A 与 B 成正比。
 - 3. have negative effect on sth. 对某事产生消极影响

Passage 2

下面我们以上海交通大学 2010 年的博士研究生入学英语考试的作文试题为例对图画作 文的写作方法加以说明。

PART IV WRITING (25%)

Directions: For this part, you are allowed 45 minutes to write a short essay of about 300 words by following the picture given below

- (1) Describe the picture.
- (2) Give your opinion.

Write the essay on the Answer Sheet (2) only.



凄切心头咽 倍感同身寒 再无饮食欲 何处承欢颜

快捷构思:

通过观察图画,考生可以发现尽管有孩子送生日礼物,老爷爷并不开心,因为儿女不在身边陪伴。由此可以推断,命题人要求考生深入分析当今社会面临的一大问题:老人,尤其是空巢老人缺乏子女关爱,属于图画类、解决方法类的作文题。

列出提纲:

依据构思,考生可以列出以下提纲:

- 1. 描述图片,揭示图片所反映的社会问题:空巢老人缺乏子女关爱;
- 2. 深入分析该社会问题的后果或者原因:
- 3. 提出解决该社会问题的措施或者方法。

参考范文

Taking Care of the Elderly

As is vividly revealed in the picture above, an old father is sitting alone in sofa. There are two birthday gifts from his oldest son and second son, but no children keep company with the old man. Undoubtedly, the symbolic meaning subtly conveyed in the picture should be given deep consideration: we should spare some time to accompany and care for the elderly.

With the development of society and the traditional family mode decomposition, more and more old people have marched into the "empty nester" ranks that are left alone and live in solitude. Their children regretfully neglect to show the same concern over their old parents as they do for their own offspring. Consequently, the old men has been haunted by various mental and psychological problems such as depression, behavior back down and very few social interaction. While the empty nesters are one rather part of life in the spirit they need to be concerned about, helped and comforted for.

First of all, young people should take responsibility to take care of their old parents. To respect and take good care of old parents is the due responsibility, which has been a

highly prized virtue among the Chinese for over two thousand years. Busy as they are, they should by no means neglect to offer their old parents material and emotional supports. They are expected to offer helps to parents rather than wait for their asking. More important, they should be always ready to talk with their parents, which can ease their minds and removes the worries. Only in this way can a harmonious atmosphere be created in the family life. Lastly, they should always remember that what they have done for their old parents is not only a repayment to them, but also a good example to educate their own children.

To sum up, the seniors are the treasure of one family. Just as our Chinese proverb says: "Trees prefer calm while wind does not subside; Sons choose filial while parents died", the younger generation should spare their time to company their parents before it's too late.

范文点评

在这篇作文中,作者能够透过图画深刻又准确地把握其寓意,并且对图画所反映出的社会问题分析透彻。

在第一段中,作者栩栩如生地描述了该图画并揭示其深意: We should spare some time to accompany and care for the elderly.

在第二段中,作者揭示了空巢老人出现的原因以及对老人身心所造成的伤害: Old men have been haunted by various mental and psychological problems.

在第三段中,作者提出了为了解决空巢老人这一社会问题,我们应该采取哪些措施。在最后一段中,作者引用有古老的谚语,再次呼吁年轻人尽早花些时间陪伴父母。

写作重点词句:

- 1. As is vividly revealed in the picture above...正如图画中栩栩如生展现出来的那样……该句型往往用在图表式作文中,用以引出图表的内容。
 - 2. keep company with sb. 陪伴某人
 - 3. take responsibility for sb. /sth. 对某人/某事负责任
- 4. Busy as they are, they should by no means neglect to offer their old parents material and emotional supports. 尽管他们很忙,他们绝不应该忽略给年迈的父母提供物质上和精神上的帮助。在这个句子中,作者将倒装结构 Busy as they are 和否定短语 by no means 结合在一起强调了我们无论在任何情况下,都必须关爱年迈的父母。
- 5. Trees prefer calm while wind does not subside; son choose filial while parents died. 树欲静而风不止,子欲孝而亲不在。

三、图表类作文写作知识储备

(一) 图表作文中常用的词

上升: increase; rise; ascend; surge; go up; climb; mount; level up

下降: decrease; fall; drop; descend; decline; reduce; lessen; level down

平稳: stable; steady; remain/maintain/keep/be the same as/similar to

```
波动: fluctuate; fluctuation; the rise and fall; ups and downs
```

占: occupy; take up; account for; gain

面: while; however; whereas; on the other hand; actually/in fact

相比: by contrast; on the contrary; likewise; compared with

最高点: the highest point; the top; the summit; the peak; the most

最低点: bottom; least; rock bottom

平均: mean; average

趋势: tendency; trend; inclination

预见: prediction

达到顶峰: mount to

在……中占……: gain a percentage of

有一个稳定的过程: a stable period can be seen

(二) 图表概述或描述中常用的句型

- 1. According to/As can be seen from/As shown in/It is clear/apparent from the chart (图表,曲线图) /graph (图表,曲线图) /table (列有事实或数字的表格) /diagram (图表) /figure/statistics ...
 - 2. The chart/graph/table/diagram reveals/shows/suggests that ...
 - 3. It can be seen from the table that ...
- 4. From the statistics/information given in the table/graph/chart, we can estimate/see/conclude that ...
- 5. The number/percentage/figure of ... almost/nearly doubled/tripled, as compared with/against that of last year.
- 6. The figure/number/percentage increased/dropped/decreased more than/almost/about six times/twice/two and a half times compared with ...
 - 7. The percentage/number is twice/four times/half as much as that of 1990.
 - 8. The rate/number was X percent, less/more than a half/third/quarter of the 1998 total.
- 9. By comparison with ..., it shot up/jumped/increased/rose/decreased/dropped/fell by X percent/from X to Y percent/to X percent.
- 10. A has almost/nearly/about/over a quarter/half/twice/one third as many students as/as much money as B.
- 11. During 1970 1999/From 1970 to 1999/Since 1970/Since the early 1970s, there was/has been sudden jump/sharp rise/dramatic increase/a marked fluctuation/steady decrease/slight decline/gradual reduction/fall in ...
 - 12. 数量总计: amount to ..., add up to, come to, sum up to 公司全年总收入达到 2000 万美元。

The total income of the company amounted to 20 million dollars.

13. 数量增减:

```
(从·····) 增加了·····: Increase/rise/grow ... (from ... )
```

(从……) 减少了……: Decrease/drop/fall ... (from ...)

从……增加到……: Increase/rise/grow from ... to ...

从……减少到……: Decrease/drop/fall from ... to ...

1) 今年, 工厂的产量增加了5万吨。

The production of this plant has increased by 50, 000 tons this year.

2) 参加者的人数增加到30万。

The number of participants grew up to/increased to/reached 300, 000 persons.

3) 这个学校的教职工人数已减少到了80人。

The number of teaching staff in this school has decreased to 80 persons.



1. Directions: The table below gives information about changes in modes of travel in England between 1985 and 2000. Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Average distance in miles traveled per person per year, by mode of travel

Mode of Travel	In 1985 In 2000		
Walking	255	237	
Bicycle	51	41	
Car	3, 199	4, 806	
Local Bus	429	274	
Long Distance Bus	54	124	
Train	289 366		
Taxi	13 42		
Other	450 585		
All Modes	4, 740 6, 475		

- 2. Directions: Study the following set of cartoons carefully and write an essay in which you should:
 - 1) describe the cartoons:
 - 2) interpret its meaning;
 - 3) point out its implications in our life.

You should write about 160-200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)





美丽不是表面的

3. Directions: Study the following table carefully and write an essay of at least 200 words.

Your essay should meet the requirements below.

- 1) Changes in people's daily expenses in the past five years;
- 2) Give possible reasons for the changes:
- 3) Draw your own conclusions.

Year Item	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Food	65%	60%	48%	42%	35%
Clothing	8%	9%	12%	15%	17
Recreation	3%	5%	7%	8%	10%
Others	24%	26%	33%	36%	38%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

1 写作提示:

本作文为图表式说明文,话题是有关于英国人在 1985 年和 2000 年的交通方式的变化情况,要求总结出变化的主要特征,并作出相应的比较。由于这种作文形式的信息载体不是文字而是图表,考生需要注意以下几点:

- ① 不能遗漏图表中的信息, 否则不能全面体现命题的写作要求, 容易跑题或不切题;
- ② 图表作文中会有大量的数据,应该体现一定的数据,靠事实来说话,以数据来支持;
- ③ 结尾处应该对图表所表现的趋势加以预测或评论。

据此本作文可分三个层次来写:

第一段:按照题目要求,认真分析图表,弄清图表所含有的个人行走距离与交通工具方式之间的关系,抓住表现趋势描述图表反映的总情况,概括大意。在本段中不要出现具体的数据来说明情况,否则开头缺乏概括性。

第二、三段:找到具有分类性的两种交通工具的前后变化,用图表中的数据来论证第一段的主题,或分析各个数据产生的原因。

第四段:针对英国人交通工具过去和现在发生的变化,提出自己的想法和评论。

The table demonstrates how different the modes of travel have changed in England in the 15 years spanning from 1985 to 2000. In general, the modes are classified into two kinds in terms of average miles traveled per person per year: one enjoyed rising popularity while the other experienced a decrease.

The travel modes which gained popularity in the period included car, long distance bus, train, taxi and other. Car remained top among the modes in the 15 years, with the average miles traveled by car increasing considerably from 3, 199 in 1985 to 4, 806 in 2000. Long distance buses and taxis seemed to be warmly welcomed by travelers, so average miles traveled in the two modes almost tripled.

Travels by walking, bicycle and local bus lost travelers' favor in the one and a half

decade. Average traveling distance by local bus suffered the biggest decrease, dropping from 429 to 274, while the number of miles by walking and by bike fell mildly from 255 to 237 and from 51 to 41 respectively. Despite the decreases, however, the total miles traveled grew from 4, 740 to 6, 475.

In brief, the total traveling distance in the country grew in 15 years since cars, long distance buses, trains, taxis and other modes of travel became more popular and walking, bicycling and local transportation less popular.

范文点评

第一段: 开门见山地点明本图表所反映的主题, 包含了图表的主要信息: 对象 the modes of travel; 地点 England; 时间跨度 15 years spanning from 1985 to 2000; 交通工具 two kinds; 主要变化趋势 one enjoyed rising...the other experienced a decrease。本文涵盖信息全面、 高度概括了图表的数据变化。

第二、三段:作者采用分类式的方式支持主题。两段分别以 gained popularity (受到欢 迎) 的 car, long distance bus, train, taxi and other 和 lost traveler's favor 的 walking, bicycle and local bus lost travelers'favor 为主题,描述了在15年间的变化。作者分析了数据间的主要差异 及趋势, 层次清楚。使用了表示上升的动词和名词: rise, increase, grow; 表示倍数的动词 和名词: tripled;表示下降的动词和名词: decrease, fall;作者广泛使用多种不同形式的词 汇表达,如同义词、同一范畴内的上义词、下义词和相关词汇。

第四段:作者对英国人交通工具过去和现在变化状况进行了总结:汽车等交通工具 became more popular; walking 等交通工具 less popular, 言简意赅,恰当点题。

写作重点词句:

- 1. A be classified into B. A 可以分成 B 类。
- 2. drap from A to B⇒fall from A to B从A降到B
- 3. in brief⇒in short⇒in a word 简而言之。在作文中,用以总结全文内容。

写作提示:

本作文为图画式作文,通过观察和漫画下面的文字"美丽不是表面的",考生可以发现 所给漫画反映了一定的社会现象。要求考生仔细分析图画的内容,通过文字形式将图中所 包含的思想内容准确地表达出来:描述漫画;解释漫画的含义;指出生活暗示。具体的写 作思路如下:

第一段: 描述图画中的信息和表达的含义, "年轻女子""香蕉""残疾人"这些主要 的关键词都要有。注意此段落不应发表太多议论。

第二、三段:全文的重点,要具体分析图画的含义。

第四段:考生可以给出自己的评论以及针对该现象应该采取的措施。

In the above cartoons, a beautiful young woman happily eats bananas and casually discards the peels on the street, unaware of the fact that such actions not only pollute the environment but also pose a danger to others. In the next illustration a disabled man struggles to properly dispose of the trash she has left behind. Despite the girl's youth and beauty, it is the disabled man who is truly beautiful. True beauty comes from one's actions rather than one's appearance.

While most of us enjoy pretty appearance, it is more important to cultivate a clean and beautiful soul. Only such souls can create a genuinely beautiful society.

Chinese traditionally uphold the virtues of modesty, generosity, broad-mindedness, and politeness. Confucian teachings such as: "Do not do to others as you would not want done to you" and "One should be delighted to hear criticism" are wise and worthwhile. If people embody these teachings, our society can only improve and progress.

The thoughts of great minds like Confucius are also worth studying. His writings set fine and noble examples for us to follow. Another proverb thus comes to mind: "In the company of three one always can find a teacher". We should always be willing and able to learn from those around us.

范文点评

本文结构清晰,衔接自然。作者从描述漫画内容开始,概括描述了 beautiful young woman 和 a disabled man 的不同行为,进而提出观点: True beauty comes from one's actions rather than one's appearance。作者采用了 In the above cartoons, ... In the next illustration...对比结构,加强了语势。在第三段中,作者引用了名言"已所不欲,勿施于人""闻过则喜"用以支持作者在第一段中提出的观点,使得观点更加令人信服。文章结尾作者用简单句在此强调尊重思想家(Confucius)观点的重要性,总结观点,并结合名言"三人行,必有我师",给出建议。

写作重点词句:

- 1. be unaware of sth. 没有意识到某事
- 2. Despite the girl's youth and beauty, it is the disabled man who is truly beautiful. 虽然这个女孩儿年轻漂亮,但是真正美的是那个残疾人。该句用了一个强调句型"it is...that",强调图画的主题——真正的美来自于行为,而非外表。
 - 3. Do not do to others as you would not want done to you. 己所不欲, 勿施于人。
 - 4. set an example for sb. to follow 为某人树立榜样
 - 5. In the company of three one always can find a teacher. 三人行必有我师。

3 写作提示:

该图表主要反映的是 2012—2016 年间人们饮食、服装、娱乐、其他费用在总的日常费用中所占比例的变化。命题人要求考生根据数据分析出五年来人们日常花销的变化;深入解释产生上述变化的原因并得出自己的结论。考生首先必须横向、纵向全面分析图表中的数据,才能准确揭示图表所反映的主题,为下文的分析奠定基础;其次,在分析产生这些变化的原因时,考生要从多个角度、多个层次分析原因。最后基于上述的分析,考生可以在结尾段提出自己的看法或见解。

In the past five years, there have been great changes in people's daily expenses in the city. According to the figures given in the table, the percentage of money spent on food decreased gradually, accounting for 35 percent in 2016. However, there was a rapid increase in clothing expenses, which made up 17% in 2016. In addition the table shows an upward tendency in recreation expenses. The same was the case with other expenses.

What causes these remarkable changes? In my opinion, it can be attributed to the following reasons. To begin with, with the rapid development of agriculture in China, the output of grain,

fruit, vegetables, and milk has sharply increased, which contributes to the decline in their prices. Then, the family incomes of people both in the city and in the country have greatly risen so that people now can afford expensive clothing and some of them even want to dress in the latest fashion. Finally, as the living conditions improve, the demand for a variety of recreation is growing steadily, too.

In short, with the incomes rising continuously, people are no longer reconciled to living a simple, monotonous life. They are eager to make their life interesting and exciting. Therefore, I am sure that people will spend more money on clothing and recreations.

范文点评

这篇图表式作文数据分析透彻,主题明确:并且从不同角度阐释主题:最终提出自己 的见解, 预测将来的发展趋势。

在第一段中、作者首先点明这个图表所反映的主题: In the past five years, there have been great changes in people's daily expenses in the city. 并且用一系列数据来详细解释这些变 化。

在第二段中、作者从 the rapid development of agriculture in China, rising of the family incomes both in the city and in the country, the improvement of the living conditions 三个角度深 入、详细地阐释产生上述变化的原因。

最后依据上文的分析,作者预测将来人们日常花销的趋势: I am sure that people will spend more money on clothing and recreations.

写作重点词句:

- 1) Sth. accounts for 35%. 某物占35%。
- 2) There was a rapid increase in clothing expenses, which made up 17% in 1998. 服装费用 快速增加,1998年该费用占据17%。
- 3) In my opinion, it can be attributed to the following reasons. 在我看来,它可以归咎于以 下几个原因。

星期四

情景作文写作方法

一、什么是情景作文

所谓情景作文就是考生根据所提供的有关信息,充分发挥想象力而写出的切情切景、传神达意的文章。考博书面表达是考查考生是否能够在一定的时间内利用所提供的情景,运用所学过的英语知识和掌握的技巧进行书面交流,从而考查考生综合运用英语的能力。

考博书面表达的情景包括目的、对象、时间、地点、内容等;提供情景的形式有文字、提纲等,涉及的内容与考生的日常生活息息相关,这使考生有话可说,体现了人文关怀。书面表达在体裁上的要求多种多样,有根据提纲写作的,有在叙述两种比较对立的观点后阐明自己的观点的,有根据条件(或来函)写(复)信的,有将对话改写为短文的,等等。

二、如何写好情景作文

1. 紧扣情景

既然是情景作文,写作时首先就应把自己置身于情景之中,围绕规定的情景,展开思维的翅膀,去体会和感受。虽说有时内容可以有所突破,但却不能漫无边际地任意发挥,规定要写的东西必须写入文章中,不能遗漏。

2. 认真审题

审题是高质量书面表达的前提。审题首先就是辨认体裁,确定格式。不同体裁的应用 文写作都有其固定格式及要求,认准了体裁也就完成了一半任务。如口头通知的格式就非 常固定,考生只要牢记一两篇优秀的范文,考试时把与范文不同的主题、时间、地点等换 掉就形成一篇不错的文章了。

其次, 审题时还必须根据不同的体裁来确定人称和时态。不同体裁的文章有时其时态 也是相对固定的, 比如, 写日记或叙述故事时多用过去时, 而陈述两种不同观点时则通常 用现在时。

3. 列出关键词, 写出主题句

根据内容提要,在草稿纸上列出关键词。如果情景是用英语提供的,则要注意从规定的情景中找出关键词,结合情景充分利用这些关键词进行主题句的写作。如果情景是用汉语提供的,则中文的关键词也必须在作文中体现出来,切忌不作任何发挥,仅逐字逐句地翻译情景。主题句必须是用自己最熟悉、最有把握的词和短语组成的句子。

4. 组织段落

根据情景提供的信息,按一定的逻辑顺序和意义层次安排并划分文章的自然段落,注 意段落之间的发展和连贯。

5. 加工润色

尽量避免过多地重复使用同一单词或短语,尽量使用不同长度的句子,使句型多样化。 适当使用连接技巧,使句子间的衔接自然流畅。

连接技巧的恰当使用有以下3种方式:

连接技巧1:使用过渡词(句)

根据心理语言学的理论,人的大脑受短时记忆容量限制,会不时地回顾刚处理过的信息和预测即将接收的信息,所以保持平稳和一致才有利于大脑对信息的回顾和预测,从而减轻其短时记忆的负荷,加快信息处理速度。比如,在没有上下文的情况下,非常突兀的一句话就让人难以理解。过渡词(句)突显了句子之间、句意之间、句子部分之间的语义逻辑关系,有利于读者对信息的回顾与观测。

例如: first 就预示了 second, 反之, second 有助于回顾前面刚处理过的信息 first; 同样 preliminary 预测了其后会有 further 或 deeper 等一类表示程度加深的词; finally 提示读者陈述过程的结束等。

常用的过渡词除了有表示时间、空间、因果、举例、递增、顺序、比较、对照的词之外,还有:

表示让步: after all, nevertheless, although, though, as a matter of fact, even though, in spite of, naturally

表达反对或限定上文的观点: but, nevertheless, otherwise, on the other hand, conversely, on the contrary, however, yet, still

复述: briefly, that is to say, in fact, indeed, in other words

连接技巧2:使用指代、替代词(句)

除了过渡词(句)之外,语篇中的指代、替代词(句)也起到保持信息平稳的作用。如:

John saw a handbag in the field. He picked it up, took it to the Police Station, and handed it in as lost property. After this, he went home.

约翰在地上看见一个手提包,捡了起来,送到警察局,交给失物招领处,然后回了家。本段用代词 he, it 和 this,来避免重复相同信息,使这几句话组成前后呼应、结构连贯的段落。除了代词以外,所有具有指代和替代功能的词(句)都具有避免重复相同信息,保持信息连贯性的作用。

连接技巧3: 重复关键词,或使用关键词的同义词、反义词、上义词、下义词

重复关键词可使句子之间的因果关系清楚明了,读起来有连贯性。除了关键词可以完全重复,使用关键词的同义词、反义词、上义词、下义词也可以达到连接句子关系的效果。它们在文章中交替出现,突出关键词,使文章的语言变得丰富多彩,行文流畅。

近几年来,考博书面表达虽以情景作文为主,但要求已由原来的将情景材料直接翻译成英文转变为夹叙夹议,或既要说明又要议论的集情景作文与开放性作文为一体的英文写作。这给考生自由发挥的空间大了,但难度明显提高了。因此,要提高书面表达能力,除了掌握一定的写作技巧外,更重要的是平时要做到以下几点:

● 一要注重基础知识的积累。加强语言基础知识的学习和训练,熟练掌握单词、词组、句型及其用法,尤其是固定搭配和特殊用法,掌握基础语法知识,并在实际写作中熟练运用。

- 二要正确处理读和写的关系。大量的阅读不仅能够增加词汇量,更能培养英语语感,语感增强了,表达能力就自然而然地提高了,语言也就更地道了。
 - 三要勤练。平时要多用英语写作(如写日记等),永远不要忘记"熟能生巧"这个道理。

三、经典范例

Passage 1

下面我们以华中科技大学 2012 年博士研究生入学英语考试作文试题为例,对情景作文的写作方法加以说明:

Part IV Essay Writing (20%)

Directions: You are required to write about 200 words on the following topic "The Bad Aspect of Online Shopping".

快捷构思:

本题中只有一个关键句: The Bad Aspects of Online Shopping (网购的弊端)。显而 易见这是一道开放式的情景作文题。命题人要求考生深入分析网购的弊端,并不限体裁。

列出提纲:

依据构思, 我们可以列出以下提纲:

- 1. 直奔主题,点出当今社会的一个热点话题——网购,并且引出自己对网购的观点:除了优点外,网购还存在很多弊端。为下文论述打下基础。
 - 2. 采取举例、列举数据、细节等方法详细论述网购的种种弊端。
 - 3. 基于以上弊端,我们应该怎样正确对待网购?作者可以提出自己的见解。

参考范文

The Bad Aspect of Online Shopping

Nowadays, more and more people tend to buy things online. Shopping online has so many advantages. It is no wonder that people can't say no to its temptation. However, online shopping, like everything else, has some disadvantages which need to be considered.

The fact that everything you choose is done online means that you can't really touch the product and take a closer look at it before you decide what to buy. Pictures are available on online stores but they hardly offer the necessary information to make the right decision as far as quality-price ratio goes.

The payment options can also be a disadvantage because there is always a risk when introducing your data online. This might be a security risk on the client's part or from the online store and it is a problem worth considering. Online scams are very popular and that is why people need to pay extra attention when buying online. Some stores might not be what they seem and the quality of the products can disappoint the customers when they arrive.

Shipment is also a problem because the customers can't get their items, pay for them and walk out of the store; there is always a waiting period involved until the items are delivered to the agreed upon address. The time it takes for a package to be delivered can vary depending on the distance between the customer and the store as well as the shipping method used. This also involves extra costs which are sometimes covered by the

store but this isn't always the case. These costs are not usually displayed upfront so even if something has a smaller base price, the lack of full cost disclosure can mean that additional shipping costs are only added when the process is almost complete. Different stores have different privacy policies and this can be a problem to some customers that don't want their information used for other purposes such as annoying telemarketing.

范文点评

在这篇作文中,作者直接点明主题:网购既有大量优点,也存在很多弊端;并在正文部分深入阐述网购的弊端,论据翔实,分析透彻。整篇作文框架结构合理。

首先作者在第一段中点出当今社会的热点话题——网购,并强调网购除了有很多优点外,还存在很多弊端,值得引起我们的重视。

然后作者在正文第二、三、四段分别从网购的购买方式、付款方式以及送货时间等方面详细论述网购的弊端,论述详细、深入。

写作重点词句:

- 1. It is no wonder that...某事不足为奇。
- 2. quality-price ratio 性价比

Passage 2

北京大学 2013 年博士研究生入学考试英语作文试题

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words.

When there is a heavy rain in the north of China, cities and towns are often flooded. But heavy rains in southern cities seldom pose severe problems. When there is a heavy snow in the south of China, cities and towns often run into chaos. But heavy snows in the north seldom pose severe problems. What should city planners do to deal with this and what do you think of the different ways of dealing with it?

快捷构思:

根据题目信息,这是一道情境型的作文题。命题人首先为考生设定情景:下暴雨时,我国北方城镇经常发洪水,但是南方城市却不存在这些问题;相反,下暴雪时,我国南方城市往往陷入慌乱,但是北方城市很少出现类似问题。然后命题人要求考生将自己置身于此情景中,发挥想象力,为城市规划者建言献策,以解决上述问题:1)暴雨时节,北方城市应该如何避免发生洪涝?2)下暴雪时,南方城镇应如何避免陷于慌乱中?

列举提纲:

根据构思,考生可以列出以下提纲:

- 1. 简要描述情景,引出作文主题,即我国目前面临的两大问题;
- 2. 将自己置身于该情境中,为城市规划者建言献策,提出具体的、可行的建议来解决上述的两大问题;
 - 3. 总结上述建议。

▲ 参考范文

Different Ways to Solve Different Problems in Northern and Southern China

The heavy snow in 2008, which stopped me from returning home to enjoy the Spring

Festival with my family, left a very deep impression in my memory. That snow caused severe losses in southern cities. And in this summer, I experienced "rain flood" in Beijing, which even killed some people. So, I wonder why the heavy snow and heavy rain can cause so much damage respectively in southern and northern China. It is a question which deserves the city planners to carefully think over.

Generally speaking, to solve these two problems, the city planners first need to reconstruct the system of drains, which is very important to drain the land dry when there is a heavy rain or snow. To avoid a heavy snow causing chaos in southern China, the city planners should formulate an emergency plan. For instance, they can coordinate with northern cities and store much anti-icing fluid. When the heavy snow continues for several days, they can organize cleaners to melt the ice with anti-icing fluid, ensuring the security and smoothness of transportation. For northern cities, the most effective way is to improve the draining system and reconstruct roads which are easy to be flooded.

In a word, northern and southern China face different situations, which should be solved by different ways. The city planners should well plan the city and carefully construct the system of drains to avoid such natural disasters.

范文点评

在这篇情景式作文中,作者善于将自己置身于情境中,有感而发;写作思路清晰;措施具体;同时长短句相结合,句式运用灵活。

首先在第一段中,作者将自己的亲身经历和题目中的情景有机结合起来,有感而发,提出我国目前面临的问题: The heavy snow and heavy rain can cause so much damage respectively in southern and northern China. 为下文的分析奠定基础。

为了解决上述问题,作者在第二段中,先笼统地提出南北方均需要采取的措施: the city planners first need to reconstruct the system of drains; 然后再分别针对我国南北方所遇到的问题,分别为南北方的城市规划者提出具体的建议: To avoid a heavy snow causing chaos in southern China, the city planners should formulate an emergency plan; For northern cities, the most effective way is to improve the draining system and reconstruct roads which are easy to be flooded.

在最后一段,作者总结全文,再次强调 construct the system of drains 的必要性。

写作重点词句:

- 1. stop sb. from doing sth. 阻止某人做某事
- 2. It is a question which deserves the city planners to carefully think over. 这是一个值得城市规划者认真思考的一个问题。

四、情景作文知识储备——常用句型

- 1) ... is becoming a serious problem. This is because ...
- 2) If possible, one may ... There are many examples of ...
- 3) I never think ... is a waste of time and money, because it is something that I truly wanted in my life.
 - 4) Further more ... is the by-product of ..., so we should ...
 - 5) As for me, this should not be ...
 - 6) To be frank, I would like to support ...

- 7) We have no reason to believe that ...
- 8) It is one thing to insist that ... it is quite another to show that ...
- 9) Recently the issue of ... has been brought to public attention.
- 10) It is high time that we put considerable emphasis on ...
- 11) Aside from that, all laws and regulations against the pollution should be forcefully implemented.
- 12) For now the world has a more urgent mission: to stop the planet from overheating, and do it in a hurry.
 - 13) Over the past decade, the issue of ... has risen to the top of the agenda.



1. Directions: In recent years, there is a trend of people taking the test for national civil servants, and among them a large percentage is highly-educated. What do you think are the reasons behind this craze? And what's your view of this craze?

Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 150 words on the following topic: Test for National Civil Servants

2. Directions: Nowadays some college students suffer from mental diseases and even commit suicide. How to improve students' mental health has now become a hot topic. What's your suggestion? Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 200 words.

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示: 🖔

本题是现象解释说明型的题目,属于情景式作文,探讨为什么那么多人(尤其是高知识人群)选择考公务员,并给出自己的观点。可以从以下几方面着手:

第一部分:引出"选择考公务员"人数多这个话题。

第二部分: 阐述原因: 可以从考生的角度来讲, 也可以从公务员的特点来讲, 还可以 从社会舆论趋势来讲, 当然也可以综合起来讲。

第三部分:提出自己的观点:你认为是否应该跟随这一热潮并简单说明理由,也可以说明自己对这一现象的未来趋势的看法并简单说明理由。

Test for National Civil Servants

In recent years, there have been more and more people who have participated in the test for national civil servants. And among them, the highly-educated, like masters and doctors, take quite a large percentage. The craze in civil servant test has attracted widespread attention. Personally, among all the factors that account for this trend, the following are worth mentioning.

Above all, nowadays college students face great employment pressure. Civil servant, as one of the most stable professions in today's China, becomes their preferable choice. Moreover, in recent years, the welfare and salary of civil servants have been improved greatly, which undoubtedly attracts many people. Besides, the high social status of civil servants is an important factor drawing many people to take part in the civil servant test.

In my opinion, this fad in civil servant test will continue in the following years. However, in the long run, it doesn't do well to the development of the nation. If most high quality talents gather in the government departments, it might lead to a waste of resources. Therefore, both the individuals and the government should have a more objective recognition of the civil servant test craze.

范文点评

第一部分:作者先交代背景知识,注意这里不是照搬题干的内容,而是换种说法(如果题干部分的内容较多,可以进行简单的概述),然后用 personally 引出自己的观点。在开头部分使用了 the highly-educated (受过高等教育的人)、account for (说明原因)等亮点词汇,同时使用了 craze (狂热,风尚)及其几个近义词 trend, fad,使文章富有变化。

第二部分:作者从学生的就业压力、公务员的福利薪资和社会地位三个方面说明国考热的原因。连接词分别使用了 above all, moreover 和 besides, 当然也可以使用 firstly, secondly, and lastly 等。

第三部分:作者用 in my opinion 来引出自己对国考热的预测:国考热会继续,但是从长期的角度来说,对国家的发展是不利的,因此政府和个人都应该更客观地看待这件事情。整个文章都体现了一种客观的思考,文风正式而稳健。

写作重点词句:

- 1) And among them, the highly-educated, like masters and doctors, take quite a large percentage. 在他们当中,像硕士和博士那样受过高等教育的人占相当大的比例。
- 2) Among all the factors that account for this trend, the following are worth mentioning. 在所有能够解释这一趋势的因素中,以下几种值得提及。在现象解释型的作文中,这一闪光句型可以用于引导现象背后的原因或因素。
 - 3) attract widespread attention 得到普遍关注
- 4) in the long run 从长远看; in the short run 从眼前看。在作文中,考生可以用这两个短语引出自己的观点。

2 写作提示: 《为

这是一道典型的问题解决型的题目,从题目到写作要求都明确说明文章要围绕如何提高学生的精神健康来写,通常可以从以下几方面着手:

从社会层面来看,教育体制上应该给学生更为宽松的环境,使学生能全面发展;

从学校层面来看,学校应关注学生的身心健康,设立心理工作室,进行心理问题的预防和辅导;

从家长层面来看,家长应时常关心孩子的心理想法,而不是只注重学习成绩;

从学生层面来看,学生应该适当了解一些心理常识,培养多种兴趣,能自我舒缓负面情绪。

以上这些方面并不意味着在一篇文章中都要涉及,只要从其中一两个方面提出建议并详细陈述理由即可。

How to Improve Students' Mental Health

Students' mental health, an issue neglected for long, has now gained increasing public concern. As to how to improve it, heated discussions are right on their way. As far as I'm concerned, the university should set up a mental health workshop to improve students' psychological health. It's necessary for the following reasons.

For one thing, many problems of mental disorder may be nipped in the bud. Many students may find it hard to deal with pressure from study and personal relationships, and therefore pains, puzzles and frustration may arise. The workshop will be a place for the young people to release their pressure by talking it away with teachers there. In the meantime, teachers may have a chance to detect signs of psychological problems in advance and take precautions accordingly. For another, students may know some ways to improve their mental health. If the experts of the workshop can give lectures on regular basis, those students suffering from mental disturbances will know what to do and face their problems bravely.

From the factors mentioned above, we may safely draw the conclusion that a mental health workshop can play a vital role in students' daily life and help to protect them from mental illness.

范文点评

第一部分:作者先复述题干中的背景,然后直抒胸臆:大学应成立心理工作室,并以for the following reasons 引出下文。在描述背景的过程中,使用了 neglect (忽视)、public concern (公众的关注)、on their way 等亮点词汇,并用 an issue neglected for long 为作插入语,起同位语的作用。

第二部分:作者以 for one thing 和 for another 引出两个原因,而且用短句点题,用长句解释,长短结合,非常恰当。另外,近义词的使用也给文章增加了变化性,如 mental, illness, disease, disturbance等。如果有三个或三个以上的原因,可以参考使用以下几组词: to begin with, then, furthermore, finally; to start with, next, in addition, finally; first and foremost, besides, last but not least; most important of all, moreover, finally。be nipped in the bud 意为"被……消灭于萌芽状态",这是个高级词组,应留心识记。

第三部分:作者用 from the factors mentioned above 自然结尾,并再次重申自己的观点,与开头部分相呼应。

写作重点词句:

- 1) Students' mental health, an issue neglected for long, has now gained increasing public concern. 长久以来,一直被忽视的学生精神健康问题现已日益引发公众的关注。
- 2) As to how to improve it, heated discussions are on their way. 至于如何提高它,人们正在进行激烈的讨论。
- 3) As far as I'm concerned...就我而言……这个短语往往用来引出作者自己的观点和见解,值得考生借鉴。
- 4) For one thing...for another thing...for the other thing...其一……其二……其三……在作文中,这组短语往往用来引出原因、细节、论据等,相当于"Firstly...Secondly...thirdly..."。
- 5) From the factors mentioned above, we may safely draw the conclusion that a mental health workshop can play a vital role in students' daily life and help to protect them from mental illness. 根据以上提及的因素,我们的确可以得出以下结论:精神健康工作坊在学生的日常生活中扮演着极其重要的角色,并且有助于他们免于患上精神疾病。在结论段,作者言简意赅,同时用了三个闪光性短语: safely draw a conclusion; play a vital role in; protect sb. from sth. 为结尾添彩不少。

星期五

应用文写作方法 (一)

应用文写作包括简历、通知、书信等的写作。而书信的写作是考博英语应用文写作的 重点。书信中,公务信件是重中之重。公务信件主要有:求职信、投诉信、邀请信、建议 信、询问信、感谢信、道歉信和推荐信8种。下面我们来逐一学习。

一、求职信

写作提示

求职信的目的就是把自己推销给雇主,需要毫不保留地展示自己的才能,又不能弄虚作假。其基本内容包括:事由,即求职的原因;个人简介;对所求职位及雇主的看法和认识,以及就职打算等。

写作策略

开头段:表明信息来源,说明写作意图。

主体段:介绍自己相关的工作经历、学习经历,以此证明你能胜任这个职位。

参考范文

VI Writing (30%)

Section A (10%)

Directions: For this part, you are allowed 30 minutes to write A Job Application Letter. You should write at least 150 words, and base your composition on the outline given below in Chinese:

Outline:

- 1. 你想申请暑期兼职电脑营销员的工作;
- 2. 简述你的学业及相关经历:
- 3. 期望尽早得到对方的答复。

To whom it may concern,

I am glad to know that your company has the vacancies for computer salesman. I am a college graduate from Beijing University and has majored in computer. I am going to apply for this position. My major is not marketing or sales, but I have much knowledge

about computer. It can not only help customers know well on your company's products but also set the professional image of your company. As you know, selling products means selling the salesman himself. I am full of computer knowledge which could easily get potential customers' trust. Secondly, my personality is easy-going. It also helps earn so many potential customers. I am good at communicating with others as I had part-time job experience of selling during my summer holidays. Thirdly, I know your company is one of the top 500 enterprises. So I desire to work in such a famous firm to make progress every-day, because I am sure your company would provide good training and promotion system. I am looking forward to hearing from you. Thank you for your time.

Sincerely yours,

 \times \times

Directions: In this part you are required to write An Application Letter based on the outline given below in Chinese.

Outline:

- ① 你想申请网络维护工程师;
- ② 简述你的学历及相关经历:
- ③ 期望尽早得到对方的答复。

Dear Sir/Madam.

Your advertisement for a Network Maintenance Engineer in *Student Daily* April 10 interested me because the position you described sounds exactly like the kind of job I am seeking for.

According to the advertisement, your position requires top university, Bachelor or above in Computer Science or equivalent field. I feel that I am competent to meet the requirements. I will be graduating from Graduate School of Tsinghua University this year with a M. S. degree. My studies have included courses in computer control and management. During the school year, I have grasped the principals of my major and skills of practice. Not only have I passed CET-6, but, more important, I can communicate with others freely in English. My ability to write and speak English is out of question.

I would appreciate your time in reviewing my enclosed resume and if there is any additional information you require, please contact me. I would welcome an opportunity to meet with you for a personal interview.

Yours truly,

 $\times \times \times$

二、投诉信

写作提示

当你希望某事得到改善或者某个问题得到补救时,往往会写投诉信。投诉信要写明投诉的原因以及你对此事所带来的不便的感受和心情;提出你对如何改进或者解决问题的建议,清楚表明你希望问题如何得到解决;表达你希望上述问题得到迅速解决的强烈愿望,并对有关人员做出的努力表示感谢,提出希望尽快得到满意的答复。

写作策略

开头段:说明与收信人的相关性,点明你写信的意图。

主体段:写明投诉的原因,要展开说明,或者讲具体理由,或者谈问题的具体体现方式。

结束段:表达你希望上述问题得到尽快解决的强烈愿望,并对有关人员做出的努力表示感谢。



参考范文1

Directions:

You live in a room in college which you share with another student. You find it very difficult to work there because your roommate always has friends visiting and has parties in the room. Write a letter to the Accommodation Officer at the college and ask for a new room next term. You would prefer a single room. Explain your reasons.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to express/air dissatisfaction/disappointment/concern regarding accommodation. I would prefer to move into a single room next semester, as I find the present sharing arrangement inconvenient.

I must explain that the reason for my dissatisfaction is my roommate's inconsiderate behavior. For one thing, his friends are constantly visiting him; for another, he regularly holds noisy parties.

To solve this problem/surmount this difficulty/improve this situation/crack this hard nut, I hope to draw the attention of the authorities concerned. I am sure you will agree that the only solution for me is to move into a room of my own. Therefore, I would be grateful if you could find a single room for me, preferably not in the same building but as near to the college campus as possible.

Yours,

 $\times \times \times$



参考范文2

Directions:

Your company received 280 women's cotton sweaters from the clothing factory. But when you unpacked the package, you found 40 white sweaters were seriously damaged. After investigation, you were sure the damage was due to the improper packing. Write a letter to the factory and ask them to do investigation on his part and reply as soon as possible.

Dear sir/Madam,

It is regretted for me to disturb you during your business time. But I have to negotiate with your products whose quality is far from our satisfaction.

On September 10, our order for 280 women's cotton sweaters was duly received, but we regret to say that 40 cotton sweaters in white color were seriously damaged.

We had the case investigated immediately, and the result shows the damage was

due to improper packing, for which the suppliers are definitely responsible.

Needless to say, we have suffered a great loss from this, as we cannot sell the sweaters in this condition to our customers. We ask you to conduct investigation at your end and reply to us as soon as possible.

Sincerely yours.

 $\times \times \times$

三、邀请信

写作提示

邀请信用于邀请某人共进午餐、晚餐、茶会,参加宴会、聚会、舞会、婚礼,看电影、戏剧等各种活动。书写时应注意:邀请信一定要将邀请的时间(年、月、日、钟点)、地点、场合写清楚,不能使收信人存在任何疑虑。

写作策略

开头段:表明写作意图,向某人发出邀请。

主体段:说明邀请的具体原因,邀请的内容。

结束段:表明强烈的期盼,并希望尽快得到答复。

Directions: Write a letter of invitation of about 100 words to your close friend Tom, asking him to come and stay for a weekend with your family at your riverside cottage:

- (a) you have not seen him for a long time;
- (b) the country air will do him good;
- (c) he can catch a train after work on Friday;
- (d) you ask him to let you know the time of his arrival;
- (e) you will meet him at the station.

→ 参考范文1

Dear Tom.

Long time no see! How are you, my dear friend!

I heard that you have been through a terrible time of losing your wife. All my family is very sad about this grievous news. We are all worrying about you!

We recently bought a riverside cottage at XXX. It is spring now and the flowers are blooming, so we sincerely invite you to come here to have a wonderful weekend. We are sure that the country air will be good for you.

You can catch a train after work on Friday. Let me know the exact time of your arrival if you are sure to come. I would meet you at the train station.

Sincerely yours,

 $\times \times \times$

April 10, 2016

▲ 参考范文2

Dear Jane,

I am going to have a dinner party at my house on July 14, 2014 (Friday) to celebrate my mother's 60th birthday. It is an important occasion for our family, and as you are a close friend of ours, my parents and I do hope you can come and share our joy.

The party will start at seven o'clock in the evening. There will be a small musical soiree, at which a band will perform some popular and classical songs at the beginning. At around eight o'clock, we will start our dinner, during which we can talk and laugh together. And then all the friends will take some photos together.

I know you have been busy these days, but I do hope you can make to it, My family and I look forward to the pleasure of your company.

Yours affectionately,

 $\times \times \times$

→ 参考范文3

Dear Professor $\times \times \times$,

On behalf of the English Teaching and Research Society, I would be very pleased to invite you to attend the forthcoming 2016 International Conference on English Teaching which would be held in Beijing, from September 17 to September 20, 2016.

As an internationally acclaimed scholar, your participation will be among the highlights of the Conference.

We sincerely hope that you could accept our invitation. Please let us know as soon as possible if you can come, since we have to prepare the final program soon. We are looking forward to your reply.

Sincerely yours,

 $\times \times \times$

四、建议信

写作提示

建议信是建议收信人采取某种行动的信件,其写作目的是提出建议或忠告。它不是投诉信,观点要合情合理,注意礼貌当先。

写作策略

开头段: 简介自己,不要啰唆:说明目的,注意语气。

主体段:提出具体建议;首先肯定优点,再写改进内容,否则会变成投诉信;注意对方感受,时时提到你和我,否则容易跑题写成议论文,因为内容与议论文相似。

结束段: 总结建议, 注意礼貌, 使人易于接受。

▲ 参考范文

Directions: Write a letter to your university library, making suggestions for improving its service. You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2. Do not sign your own

name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. Do not write the address. (中国人民大学 2008 年真题, 郑州大学 2011 年真题)

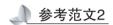
Dear Sir/Madam.

I am a student in this university who regularly comes to the library to spend my spare time. Generally speaking, the service you offer here is quite good; however, I have some suggestions for your reference. And I would like to extend my greatest appreciation if you are so kind as to take my suggestions into consideration.

To begin with, will you please prolong the time for reading? In the daytime, most of the students are having class, so they can't come to the library. Moreover, some of the books on shelves are out of date. If you are so kind as to provide us some books such as the latest magazines, we will be greatly honored.

I really wish to have a more comfortable library. Thank you for your time and consideration.

Sincerely yours, Li Ming



Directions: Suppose you are Zhang Ying. Write a letter to Xiao Wang, a schoolmate of yours who is going to visit you during the summer holiday for a week. You should write at least 100 words according to the suggestions given below in Chinese.

1. 表示欢迎。 2. 提出对度假安排的建议。

3. 表达祝愿。

Dear Xiao Wang,

I am very glad to know that you are soon coming to Beijing to join me in the summer holiday. I'm looking forward to your arrival.

If you can stay in Beijing only for a week, I am afraid you will have a tight schedule for visiting a number of places of historic interest.

I'd like to suggest that you first visit some famous places that you have the greatest interest in, such as the Palace Museum, the Summer Palace and the Great Wall; then you can visit those places that you think is less important. I believe this kind of arrangement will make you have enough time to appreciate what you really want to see. Moreover if you really want to be a good traveler, it is necessary for you to read some books about these places before you come to see them with your own eyes. With more knowledge about these places, you will have a better understanding of Chinese history and culture.

I am eager to meet you soon in Beijing. Wish you in advance a pleasant trip to Beijing.

Best wishes!

Yours ever, Zhang Ying

每日训练

- **1. Directions:** Please write a letter to Mr. Black to invite him to a dinner party to celebrate the 10th anniversary of your company. Time is scheduled for 7:00 pm, January 15, 2016. Please tell him that you sincerely hope his presence, and ask him to answer your letter.
- 2. Directions: For this part, you are allowed 30 minutes to write A Job Application Letter. You should write at least 200 words, and base your composition on the outline given below in Chinese:

假定你是李华,是东北大学机械工程专业的一名学生。你在 China Daily 上看到一则招聘广告: Siemens 要招聘工程师。你认为自己符合条件,请写一封申请信。

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示:

根据题目的关键词,考生可以判定本题的目的在于邀请,邀请的对象为来自于其他公司的 Mr. Black,因此属于较正式的商务邀请信。考生需要在信中说明邀请的原因、活动举办的时间、地点;为了吸引对方接受邀请,考生还要在信中陈述活动对对方的重要性或者意义。此外既然是邀请信,考生还需要在结尾处表达非常希望对方出席或参加的愿望。

Dear Mr. Black,

To celebrate the 10th anniversary of Shenzhen Trading Co. Ltd, we are holding a dinner party at Hilton Hotel in Shenzhen from 7:00 p. m. to 9:30 p. m. on January 15, 2016.

You are cordially welcome to the party so that we can express our sincere appreciation for your generous support. For your information, the party will be attended by other business elites such as Mr. Zhang Hong and Mr. Li Peng from Beijing International. We believe that this may offer many of us an excellent opportunity to get acquainted with one another.

We do hope that you will be able to join us on this occasion, and look forward to meeting you at the party. Please confirm your participation at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely yours.

 $\times \times \times$

范文点评

这封邀请信首先涵盖了题目要求的基本信息: from 7:00 p. m. to 9:30 p. m. on January 15, 2016 (时间); at Hilton Hotel in Shenzhen (地点); To celebrate the 10th anniversary of Shenzhen Trading Co. Ltd (活动的目的)。

其次,为了说服对方接受邀请参加活动,作者还详细讲述了此次活动对对方的意义: We believe that this may offer many of us an excellent opportunity to get acquainted with one another. (有助于实现自己的写作目的。)

2 写作提示: 🖔

根据题目的要求 write A Job Application Letter 判断,本应用文为申请信中的求职信,需要包含的信息以中文形式列出。求职信的格式与一般信件的格式相同,一般分为三个部分:

第一部分通常叙述一下你从 China Daily 得知这个工作信息并打算应聘"工程师"职位。

第二部分简述在"东北大学机械工程专业"求学经历中与应聘工作最相关的部分。求职信不同于简历。在介绍自己情况时,不可面面俱到,否则篇幅过长,反而不易得到重视。应重点突出与所应聘职位相关的特点及特长。语言要能体现出诚恳的态度和对工作的渴求。

第三部分感谢并可以直接提出请求给你一个面试的机会。

A Job Application Letter

June 20, 2014

To whom it may concern,

I am writing to apply for the post of engineer advertised in *China Daily*. I believe my qualifications are an ideal match of your requirements.

I will graduate on July 1st of this year from Dongbei University. My major in mechanical engineering and my training in this aspect definitely meet your requirements. In addition to learning the required courses, I have also accepted training in Professional Training Program at spare time. What's more, I have been an intern student in several companies related to my major, which provided me a great deal of experience in bearing design. I believe my training and experience will enable me to perform better than other candidates who are lack of working experience.

I would appreciate your time in reviewing my enclosed resume and if there is any additional information you require, please contact me. I will be very grateful if you can give me a personal interview at your convenience.

Sincerely yours, Li Hua

范文点评

范文结构合理,容纳了求职信的要点:信息来源 (advertised in *China Daily*); 申请的职位 (your requirements); 教育资历 (Dongbei University, major in mechanical engineering); 工作经验 (definitely meet your requirements, experience in bearing design); 个人素质 (training, experience, perform better than); 提出请求 (give me a personal interview) 等。

精彩词句:在介绍工作经验时使用逻辑连接词 What's more 和 which 引导的非限制性定语从句,突出专业和个人能力;在范文尾段使用了两个 if 条件句,使得描述详略得当,有的放矢,显示出作者诚恳的态度。

星期六

星期六 应用文写作方法 (二)

一、询问信

写作提示

询问信主要目的是寻求所需的信息或寻求帮助。这类信要写明自己的意图以及要求对 方办的事,也可以向对方索取有关资料。

写作策略

开头段:明确写信的目的,说明写这封信的目的是寻求某信息或寻求帮助。

主体段: 询问具体问题, 强调所需信息的重要性。

结束段:表达获取信息的强烈愿望,提供联系方式以便收信人与你联系,并对有关人员表示感谢。

▲ 参考范文

Dear Dennis.

How are you getting on in Harvard? I hope everything is going well and you are enjoying studies. I am writing to ask you for some information as I am planning to study in the US next year. I have applied to Harvard to take the finance courses.

Could you tell me what I have to do to obtain a study visa and how long it will take? The university said that I also have to take out insurance before I come to the US. How do I do this? I'd be grateful if you could give me this information. I would also be thankful if you could tell me what I should bring with me, for example, clothes, books, or anything else I cannot get in the US.

I am sure that studying in a college overseas will encounter various problems. Adapting to a new culture and environment was probably also a tough job. Have you had any problems that I should watch out for? I'd appreciate any advice you can give me.

Best regards,

 \times \times \times

▲ 参考范文

Directions: You are preparing for an English test and are in need of some reference books. Write a letter to the sales department of a bookstore to ask for:

- 1 detailed the information of the books you want;
- 2 methods of payment:
- 3 time and way of delivery.

You should write about 100 words. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.

Dear Sales Manager,

I am a senior in the Computer Science Department of Tsinghua University. As I am preparing for NETEM and in great need of a reference book, I write to you for help.

First of all, I want to know whether the book *Practical Writing for NETEM* is available in Xinhua bookstore or not. By the way, Can I have a discount? Do you offer any free CD, VCD, DVD or MP3 concerning the book as well as any free net card?

Moreover, I would like to know whether I can pay you via network.

Last but not least, whether you can deliver the book to me by EMS since I am in urgent need of the book?

I am looking forward to your early reply.

Sincerely yours, Li Ming

二、感谢信

写作提示

在西方国家,如果得到某人的馈赠、关怀、照顾,都应该表示感谢;当你在亲友处或朋友处小住一段时间离开后,应向对方表示感谢;对亲友、邻居的照顾或任何善意的行为,都应表示感谢;在生日或节日前后收到礼物,不论礼品价值如何,都应表示感谢。在对馈赠礼物的感谢信中,要提到具体的礼物,不要写 Thanks for the beautiful gift,而应写成 Thanks for the beautiful watch。同时将礼物是何等的适宜与精美等加以赞赏,以显示送礼的人独具慧眼,这样会使送礼人感到高兴。在英美国家,礼物上常附有一张写着送礼人姓名的卡片。

写作策略

开头段:明确写信的目的,说明为什么要感谢,清楚表述具体事实。

主体段:写清对方给你带来的好处。

结束段:再次表示感谢和问候。

▲ 参考范文

Directions: Suppose you are applying for a PhD program at a UK university. Professor Goth has written a recommendation letter for you at your request. You are required to write a letter of thanks to Professor Goth, who once taught a course in your

school and you attended the course.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

Do not write the address. (2012 年湖北省博士生入学考试(非英语专业) 英语联考真题)

Dear Professor Goth.

Many thanks for the great favor you did me by writing the recommendation letter, and for the kind interest you took in me. I am glad to inform you that by your invaluable recommendation, I have obtained the position for the PhD program at the UK university. This is a position that I have been interested in for a long time and your recommendation letter has definitely played a significant role in my successful application.

Again, I would like to show my sincere thanks for your hard work and selfless devotion from the bottom of my heart. As the saying goes, a candle lights others while consumes itself; you are like the candle who teaches us not only writing and listening skills but also how to smile. In our eyes, you are an approachable teacher who often wears a big smile, which makes you more popular among the students.

I shall exert my best efforts in performing my duties, and try to be worthy of your assistance.

Yours respectfully, Li Ming

Directions: You have been ill and hospitalized for two weeks. Your teachers and classmates went to see you. Write a letter to them:

- 1. thank them for their coming to see you;
- 2. describe your feeling:
- 3. state your present condition.

You should write about 100 words. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Hong" instead. You do not need to write the address.

Dear Teacher and Classmates.

First of all, please allow me to show my sincere gratitude to all of you. It is very kind of you to spare your valuable time during the period of final examination coming to see me.

Your visit has given me much confidence and power to overcome the disease. When I first came to the hospital, I really felt lonely and did not have enough courage and confidence to fight the illness. Your visit gave me great support and encouragement.

These days, my condition has been obviously improved thanks to the careful treatment offered by the doctors and nurses. The doctor told me I will completely recover from my illness in two weeks. I hope that I can see you earlier.

Again, I must send my acknowledgement for your kindness and consideration.

Yours faithfully, Li Hong

三、道歉信

写作提示

因过失或疏忽做错了事,给亲人、同事、朋友带来了麻烦或损失时,写道歉信是一种较随意又给对方以真诚感的方式。这类信要讲清楚道歉事由,给对方带来的损失和不方便,自己的内心感受和补救方式,尤其要表达自己的内疚心情。用词不能夸张,应坦率、诚恳,以取得对方的谅解。

写作策略

开头段及主题段: 诚恳说明造成对方不快的原因,表示歉意,请对方予以理解、见谅, 并阐述自己正在尽可能弥补的措施。

结束段:再次表示歉意。

▲ 参考范文

Directions: You have received a complaint letter from your customer for the mix-up of order #: 26429782. Write a letter to him to:

- 1) express your apology;
- 2) explain the reason;
- 3) provide the solution and offer the compensation.

Dear Mr. Beckman.

I apologize for the mix-up of order #: 26429782. We have just implemented a new packaging system that still has a few bugs to be worked out, but we did fix your order and sent it out this morning. For your trouble, we have enclosed a \$25 gift certificate which can be used at any of our stores. Once again I would like to apologize for the mix-up in your order and any inconvenience this may have caused you.

Sincerely,

 $\times \times \times$

Directions: You cannot keep the appointment with Peter because of your English class. Write a letter to him to:

- 1. inform him of the case;
- 2. offer another two dates for your assignment.

Dear Peter.

I am very sorry to tell you that I cannot be able to meet you on 8:00 pm, January 22nd as we planned. Unfortunately, I have to affend the English class. My teacher will lecture in advance for he will attend a reference in Beijing next week.

I want to know whether we can meet at another time. I am free on Wednesday evening January 27^{th} , or Friday afternoon January 29^{th} . Please tell me when it will be convenient for you.

Looking forward to seeing you.

Sincerely yours,

四、推荐信

写作提示

推荐信主要是由有身份和地位的人士向学校或雇主介绍求学或求职者,是一种证明。 推荐信在西方国家是求职、求学的必备材料。除了请别人推荐,也可以自荐。推荐信主要 内容包括:事由,即推荐何人做何事;与被推荐者的关系;对被推荐者的介绍等。对被推 荐者的介绍一般包括以下三个内容:

- 1. 说明推荐人与被荐人的关系、熟识程度等。
- 2. 概述被荐人的品质、能力、性格等。
- 3. 建议招聘人或学校录用或录取。

推荐信上应提供推荐人的工作单位、地址、电话等以便对方联系,签名后必须注明职 称或学衔。

写作策略

开头段:介绍自己,并表明自己的态度和写作目的,说明自己乐意推荐某人,也可以同时说明与被推荐人的关系。如师生关系就可写为:我极为高兴地推荐我的学生×××进入贵公司担任×××职务。

主体段:介绍被推荐人的人品、能力、性格特点等。这是推荐信的重点内容,要表述得精练、客观、准确,同时体现出推荐人的个人倾向。

结束段:建议用人单位或学校对被推荐人的申请予以重点考虑、聘用或录取被推荐人, 并对用人单位或学校接受自己的推荐表示谢意。

▲ 参考范文

Dear Sir.

Being a professor in Shanghai Finance and Economics University, I had given six lectures to Hua Sheng as an auditing teacher when she studied accountancy as her second major, and had been her supervisor when she worked as an intern in my credit rating company. She had listened to me so attentively that many of the cases we studied in class were applied to her work effectively.

I was really impressed by Hua Sheng's performance during her five-week internship. In order to be more competent in the field of credit rating, she volunteered to assume more tasks, and further offered to work overtime with other regular employees. However hard the tasks were, she always managed to fulfill them with flying colors. Such devotion to her career even as an intern is rarely seen in her peers. As she had done well in her accounting major, with an average score of 85 for the core courses, in addition to her remarkable learning ability, Hua Sheng was capable of doing some of the basic businesses in the company, thus understanding the know-how of accounting more profoundly. She visited and researched fifteen companies in all, big or small, home or abroad, within the twenty-five weekdays. I could see a clear mind and a strong logic in her participation in writing credit rating reports. She was able to accomplish her own assignments independently while at the same time communicating smoothly/articulately/explicitly and cooperating excellently with all of the five teachers, who had given her some instructions during the internship; further she had raised a few profound questions in the

specialty of credit rating. All in all, her work was highly appraised by everyone in the company. I would be really honor if you consider my recommendation. And it's sure you won't regret your decision.

 $\times \times \times$

Professor in Shanghai Finance and Economics University

Directions: You have taught Zhang Ning for three years. Write a letter of recommendation for her to

- 1. state your relationship with Zhang:
- 2. introduce Zhang's academic achievements:
- 3. introduce her language proficiency:
- 4. introduce her strengths apart from study, such as sports, social activities etc.;
- 5. offer your e-mail address or telephone (not really one).

To Whom it May Concern,

It is a great pleasure for me to write this recommendation letter for Zhang Ning, a student of mine for the past three years in Peking University. During the four years of study in our university. Zhang Ning distinguished herself from her classmates for her wonderful performance on study and showed great potential for future accomplishments.

Zhang is an English major student. With her intelligence and diligence, she is always the top one concerning to the major subjects she has learned. Out of a class of 150 students, she graduated with honors in the top 10.

Zhang has outstanding organizational skills. She is able to successfully complete multiple tasks with favorable results despite deadline pressure. As part of a semester project, she developed an innovative collaborative novel with her classmates. The novel is now to be published. Zhang not only headed the project, but also ensured its success by demonstrating leadership abilities that her classmates both admired and respected.

If your undergraduate program is seeking superior candidates with a record of achievement. Zhang is an excellent choice. She has consistently demonstrated ability to rise to any challenge that she must face.

- 1. Directions: Please write a letter about 150 English words in the following condition. You work as a general secretary of an academic society and in July 25-29, 2014, the society will have a meeting. Your letter is supposed to be written to every member of the society to tell them:
 - A. the time and place to attend the meeting;
 - B. the topics at the meeting;
 - C. expenses;
 - D. accommodations.
 - 2. Directions: Write a letter to your university library, making suggestions for

improving its service. You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET II.

Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. Do not write the address.

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示: 🖔

根据题目内容分析,本应用文为会议通知信函,内容是要求秘书给协会成员写一封邮件通知他们会议情况。

写作中,有四个要点需要包括:举办会议的时间和地点;说明会议的主题;参加会议的花费;参加会议人员的住宿问题。

语言必须简洁,信息不能遗漏,注意格式以及选词的准确合理。

Dear Sir,

I am the general secretary of PE Academic Society. It is my great honor to write to you and invite you to attend a meeting named "Science and Society" held by us. Since we know you are a passionate and professional person in this field, we will appreciate very much of your presence.

The meeting will be held in Beijing Hotel, from 25 to 29 of July, 2014. We will mainly focus on the relationship between social and science development. We will be in charge of everything including lodging and accommodation. So if you have some special requirements about eating or abode, please inform us as soon as possible, and then we can make some arrangements for you. All the service will be free of charge.

Please give us your reply at your convenient time before July 20 and we sincerely expect your attendance.

Best wishes for you.

Yours, $\times \times \times$

范文点评

- 全部完成答题要求:举办会议的时间和地点 (Beijing Hotel, from 25 to 29 of July, 2014); 会议主题 (focus on the relationship between social and science development),会议的费用和住宿 (in charge of everything including lodging and accommodation),所有内容点都已包括在内并在答题要求允许的情况下加以发挥。
 - 与会议有关情况表述得比较清晰, 所使用的词汇准确恰当, 结构平衡。
- 注意到了应用文语言的精练准确、通俗易懂的特点,语言规范、自然并且简明 扼要。
 - 易给读者留下印象, 易懂易记。

2 写作提示: 🖔

根据题目内容分析, making suggestions for improving its service 本应用文为建议信,内容是要求给图书馆写一封信,就提高图书馆的服务提出一些建议。

建议信要写出写信的原因,建议的内容,提出建议的理由。提出的理由要入情人理,

语气一定要礼貌当先。因此建议信要写得简明扼要、目的明确、具有合理性和说服力。英 语建议信的写作步骤:

- 首段,表明写作意图。陈述事由,简单介绍自己,注意语气。
- 主体段落: 应该首先肯定对方的优点, 然后再写需要改进的地方或针对具体情况提 出具体建议或忠告。千万注意不要让别人以为你是在投诉,而不是提建议。
 - 结尾段: 对提出的建议进行总结, 要注意有礼貌使读者容易接受。

Dear Sir or Madam.

The purpose of this letter is to make some suggestions for improving the service of our university library. It has developed very well over the last few years in providing access to computers and CD ROMs, as well as printing facilities, and free online access. However, our library will become better if it can make some progress by taking the following measures.

First of all, the staff members of the library are not as hospitable as expected. Some of them even keep a stone face in front of the students. Furthermore, the studying room should provide more seats, because it is not spacious enough and I always have to spend a long time to find myself a seat. Last but not least, most undergraduate students complain that they can only borrow two items for a time. The figure should be increased to at least five due to studying needs.

I sincerely wish that my advice would be taken into full account. Your early reply is appreciated.

> Yours sincerely, Li Ming

范文点评

- 范文包含了全部信息,表明写作意图 (to make some suggestions); 肯定对方的优点 (providing access to computers and CD ROMs, printing facilities, free online access); 需要改进 的建议 (the staff members of the library—hospitable; the studying room—seats; be increased to at least five due)。通过 First of all, ...Furthermore, ...Last but not least...结构对所要给出的建 议进行陈述,结构安排和陈述顺序恰当,先肯定对方的优点,再提出建议,比较能让人接 受。
 - 结尾的近义总结所使用的词汇准确恰当, 客套但不失礼貌。



Test 1

Directions: Write a composition on the topic "My View on the Post-Graduate Craze" based on the following outline. Your composition should be in no less than 200 English words. Please write your composition on the Answer Sheet.

Outline:

- 1. 目前考研究生形成热潮。
- 2. 我认为这股热潮的原因是……

Test 2

Directions: Write a composition based on the following picture. Please detail what you can find in the picture and write down what you think of from the picture. Your composition should be in no less than 200 English words. Please write your composition on the **Answer Sheet**.

How Do You Like to Relax



Test 3

Directions: The world is experiencing a dramatic increase in population. This is causing problems not only for poor, undeveloped countries, but also for industrialized and developing countries. Describe some of the problems that overpopulation causes, and suggest at least one possible solution. Write an essay of about 400 words. You should supply an appropriate title for your essay.

On population Explosion

Test 4

Directions: Write a composition of no fewer than 200 words on the topic below within half an hour. Please write the composition on the Answer Sheet.

With the coming of globalization, cross-cultural communication will become increasingly important. In your opinion, what will be the future trends of the Chinese Culture?

The Future Trends of the Chinese Culture



Test 1

写作提示:

本作文为有提纲的作文,属于阐述主题型。话题的主题为"我对于考研究生热潮的观点",要求考生重点阐述形成这种热潮的原因。具体的写作步骤为:

第一部分:引出"考研究生形成热潮"话题,提出问题。

第二部分:可以采用说明、举例子、解释的方式阐述"形成热潮"的原因,这样的原因有2~3个。

第三部分: 总结全文, 形成自己的观点。

My View on the Post-Graduate Craze

Every year, millions of college students will sit in for the post-graduate entrance examination. More and more students have regarded the pursuing of a master degree as an indispensable part of their education. What should account for their enthusiasm for a post-graduate diploma?

First, it is the demand of the time. In an age of knowledge updating and information explosion, what you have learned in college can hardly meet the demand of society. Talents who are equipped with the latest knowledge and skill will be needed more than ever. That is why many students will further their studies.

Second, we all recognize that the more education you have, the more likely you are to succeed. Compared with those without a master degree, masters will enjoy more preferential treatment, for example, better salaries, more opportunities for promotion and training. A post-graduate degree can guarantee a more promising career.

Last but not least, with the graduation of a large number of college students, competition for jobs becomes more and more fierce. One way to gain some advantage over others is to have a higher degree.

No wonder millions of students will consider pursuing a post-graduate degree.

范文点评

作者采用了总分总结构。

第一段为第一部分,先描述研究生考试参加人数多,引出"这种考试形成热潮"的话题,最后采用 What 引导的疑问句的方式加强话题。

第二、三、四段为第二部分。每段的首句为主题句:时代的需要;教育程度和成功的关系;就业的压力,作者分别采用围绕这三个原因,采用First,...Second,...Last but not

Test 2

写作提示: 🖔

本作文为图画作文,话题的主题为:你想如何放松呢?考生要认真分析图画所反映的内容以及出题者的意图,分析图画的表层含义和深层含义,通过表层含义的分析,找到图画真正想要说明的问题所在,从而进一步挖掘出其深层含义,继而确定文章的中心思想。一般而言,图画作文可以转化为三部分写作模式:

第一部分: 描述图画表层含义及深层含义并由此得出结论;

第二部分:解释原因、分析结果,或进一步论证主题思想;

第三部分:发表个人评论或提出建议。

How Do You Like to Relax

In the picture a young woman relaxes on a wonderful beach, with the perfect union of white sand, a deep blue ocean and a cloudless light blue sky. Her light clothing conveys the perfect temperature. Her almost unconscious position speaks of the deep relaxation she experiences in this peaceful landscape.

There is no doubt that environment is a key to fulfilling relaxation. To give an example of this I will refer to a personal anecdote. I find that I feel most at ease in a park playing games with my friends, in a forest camping and hiking, or at a lake playfully swimming. Relaxation is a key to a healthy and balanced life. Doctors report that stress may be linked to many life threatening physical problems such as heart and immune problems. It is also of vital importance to one's mental health, warding off anxiety, needless worry and mental exhaustion.

My point is best conveyed by the popular English idiom, "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy."

范文点评

第一段:作者对图画进行了概括性的描述:人物 (a young woman); 地点 (a wonderful beach);环境 (a cloudless light blue sky);状态 (deep relaxation)。

第二段: 首先提到了影响放松的因素 environment, 采用举例子的方式进行了论证(To give an example of this...);接着作者论述了放松的好处,是健康和谐生活的关键,引用 Doctors report that...来论证观点。第三句 that 引导宾语从句解释说明作者的感受,第五句中 that 引导宾语从句引出 Doctors 的言论,结尾用 It is ...importance to...句式结束,多种从句的使用使句子更为紧凑严谨。

第三段采用一句话来总结全文,使用英语俚语结尾增强表达效果。

Test 3

写作提示: 🖔

分析题目可知,作文话题的主题为人口爆炸,要求作者对人口爆炸发表看法、观点,并给出支持建议,属于"问题解决型"。这类文章一般由三部分构成:问题、原因、解决方法或是问题、后果、解决方法。根据审题可知,本题要求的是先分析人口过多造成的问题,

再提出建议。人口爆炸问题已经引起了世界各国的关注,相关内容相信大家都非常熟悉,一般不会有严重的偏题情况出现,但这里要提醒大家注意题目中以下两个词组: some of the problems 以及 at least one possible solution, 也就是说,人口过多造成的问题一定要两个及两个以上,解决方法也至少要提出一条。

On Population Explosion

The human race has experienced a consistent increase in population since the beginning of its history. Too many people are added annually to the population of the world. Famine and diseases have done little to offset this steady increase. In this essay, both the results of having more people and solutions to the critical population problem will be studied carefully.

In poor countries, it is difficult to provide enough food to feed even the present number of people. In addition, education to limit the number of children per family is not always successful. Poorer countries usually have a lot of unemployment too, and an increase in population simply makes the situation worse. In rich, industrialized and developed countries, it is very difficult for governments to provide effective public services in overcrowded cities. Moreover, there is usually a great deal of crime, which is often due to high rates of unemployment. Further large increase in population only causes more overcrowding, unemployment and crime.

Besides, overpopulation is the major reason for water, soil and air pollution. It is also often the cause of starvation and even wars. In my opinion, there are two main weapons to fight against the population problem. The most important weapon we have to fight population growth is education. This should start at a very early age, i. e. before children even go to school. TV cartoons and children's programs can be used to educate the very young. At high school level, students can be taught about the problem more directly. At university level, scholarships should be made available to students who wish to study further in this field. International exchange groups may also help to increase awareness. The second weapon is birth control, every woman who is pregnant, but who does not want to give birth, should be allowed by law to have an abortion.

In China, couples are penalized financially if they have more than one child. This may seem cruel, but the "one-child policy" is beginning to have an effect in the world's most populous nation. Eventually, similar policies might also be necessary in other crowded nations such as India, for example. The world's population may reach 8. 7 billion in 2033. If the population explosion continues, many more people will die of starvation in poor countries, and life in the cities, even in affluent nations, will become increasingly difficult. Facing such a serious situation, we must make every effort to find a way out so as to save the mankind and save the world.

范文点评

本文结构清晰,语言言简意赅。

第一段作者提出人口爆炸这一社会现状,由此引出主题句: Therefore, both the causes of ... worth careful study。

第二段作者详细分析了人口爆炸所带来的问题。作者按照地域将这部分内容分为两类: 贫穷国家和富裕国家,并分别展开讨论,这显然是考虑到人口爆炸这一问题在贫穷国家和 富裕国家所产生的后果是不同的,这一分类使得全文的论述更为细致有序。在论述中使用 了 Moreover, there...rates of unemployment 这样的亮点句子, 包含 which 引导的非限制性定语 从句,其中 which 指代的是整个主句,即 there is usually a great deal of crime。

作者将重点放在了提出建议这部分。作者一共提出两条建议:教育和控制出生人口。在教育方面,作者又将其细分为小学阶段、高中阶段、大学阶段以及国际交流层面;在控制出生人口方面,作者主要举了在中国实行计划生育的例子。可见,分类论证和举例论证是本文所采用的两大论证方式,尤其是分类论证,在考生的作文中并不多见,是本文的一大特色。在论证过程中使用了 If the population... increasingly difficult 这样的亮点句子,包含条件状语从句,作者在主句中使用 and 连接的并列句,介绍了如果人口爆炸持续下去的话,在贫穷国家和富裕国家会造成的不同后果,这样的分类集中于一个句子中,不仅可以使得论述完整,而且结构上也更为紧凑。

Test 4

写作提示: 🖔

本作文类型为阐述主题型的话题,与 Chinese Culture (中国文化)有关,要求考生就此话题阐述自己的观点。

第一段: 以现在的信息技术发展为背景, 引出对中国文化现状的描述:

第二段:过渡性语言+分析,说明中国文化的未来趋势,注意本部分重点描述"我"的看法:

第三段:最后总结并发出倡议或展望未来。

The Future Trends of the Chinese Culture

In today's information age, no country and individual can resist the influence of globalization, and culture, as the mirror that reflects the history and development of a country, is also sure to be deeply affected by the trend of globalization. China is a country with long history, and its culture is especially involved in the trend of globalization. Along with the cross-cultural communication, Chinese culture is experiencing some changes.

Some people think that Chinese culture, as the essence of world's culture heritage, shouldn't be much influenced. But to my view, it should be, somewhat, changed. While existing in a rapidly developing age, nothing can stay unchanged. The future trend of Chinese culture is towards an international direction. Our culture should not only enrich our own life, but those of other countries' as well. It is the asset of the whole world. On the basis of keeping Chinese traditional culture style, it will also accept the exotic civilization, serving both Chinese people and people all around. The advanced elements of information age are to be absorbed as well. Modern Chinese culture involves various aspects of modern social life, and is the embodiment of the current society. The future Chinese culture will be an open culture, welcoming excellent human heritages across the world. It will become the communication envoy of China to the outside, presenting our past excellent civilization heritage and advanced development results to the rest of the world.

All in all, Chinese culture will embrace new elements in the modern society while

keeping its traditional essence, as the envoy passing understanding and friendship among countries.

范文点评

范文采用描述现状—阐述未来趋势—总结观点的结构方式组织材料。

第一段以 information age 为背景,采用 as 引导的原因状语从句, and 连接的复杂句,介 词短语 along with 为伴随状语等多种句型引出 Chinese culture 的话题。

第二段以 Some people 的想法开头, 笔锋一转, 以转折词 but 提出 my view (我的观点): 中国文化正在发生一些变化。作者采用了起承转合 While existing...should not only...but...等 逻辑关系词,逐步分析"中国文化的未来趋势",阐述表达得清晰而明确,值得借鉴。

第三段以 All in all (总而言之) 引领结尾段,采用 while...as...的句式结构,总结全文, 再次强调了观点:中国文化在保持精华的同时正在被新元素影响,结尾简短而有力。



——提高篇

星期一 写作的基本原则

星期二 写作高分技巧之"遣词"

星期三 写作亮点词汇

星期四 写作高分技巧之"造句"

星期五 写作闪光句式

星期六 写作高分技巧之"组段"

星期日 本周测试



写作的基本原则

一、长短句原则

在文章第一段(开头)用一长句和一短句,且先长后短;在文章主体部分,要先用一个短句解释主要意思,然后在阐述几个要点的时候采用先短后长的句群形式,这种方法可以使文章主体部分妙笔生辉。文章结尾一般用一长句加一短句就可以了。例如:

As a creature, I eat; as a man, I read. Although one action is to meet the primary need of my body and the other is to satisfy the intellectual need of mind, they are in a way quite similar.

二、主题句原则

国有其君,家有其主,文章也要有其主。否则会给人造成"群龙无首"之感。一定要写一个主题句,放在文章的开头(保险型)或者结尾,让读者一目了然,必会平安无事!例如:

Computers play an important role in our life. They can do most of the things people can do. They can give you information on buying and selling things. Provide you with suggestions on how to deal with certain illness and how to solve the problems you are faced with. There is no doubt that people can live much easier with the help of the computers.

三、一二三原则

领导讲话总是第一部分:第一点、第二点、第三点;第二部分:第一点……如此啰唆,可毕竟条理清晰。考官们看文章也必然要通过这些关键性的"标签"来判定你的文章是否结构清楚。破解方法很简单,只要把下面任何一组词汇加入到你的文章的几个要点前,文章就变得条理分明了。

- 1. to begin with, then, furthermore, finally
- 2. to start with, next, in addition, finally
- 3. first and foremost, besides, last but not least
- 4. on the one hand, on the other hand
- 5. for one thing, for another

四、短语优先原则

写作时,尤其是在考试时,如果使用短语,有两个好处:其一,用短语会使文章增加亮点。如果老师看到你的文章用词太简单,必然会对你的英语水平低看一等。相反,如果他发现你的文章中有精彩的短语,那么很有可能据此给你打个高分。其二,思维短路时,只有凑字数,怎么办?用短语!比如:

I cannot bear it. 可以用短语表达: I cannot put up with it.

I want it. 可以用短语表达: I am looking forward to it.

五、多实少虚原则

原因很简单,写文章还是应该写一些实际的东西,不要空话连篇。这就要求一定要多用"实词",少用"虚词"。我这里所说的"虚词"就是指那些比较含糊的词。比如我们说"很好"的时候,不应该只说 nice 这样过于概括的词,应该使用一些诸如 generous,humorous,interesting,smart,gentle,warm-hearted,hospitable 等形象生动的词。再比如:走出房间,最普通的说法是:walk out of the room. 但是小偷走出房间应该说:sneak out of the room;小姐走出房间应该说:sail out of the room;小孩走出房间应该说:dance out of the room;老人走出房间应该说:stagger out of the room. 所以多用"实词",少用"虚词",文章将会大放异彩!

六、多变句式原则

1 加法 (串联)

考生都希望写下很长的句子,像个老外似的,可就是怕写错,怎么办?最保险的方法就是在任何两个句子之间加 and,但最好是前后两个句子有先后关系或者并列关系。比如说: I enjoy music and he is fond of playing guitar. 如果二者并列,我们可以用一个超级句式,如: Not only the fur coat is soft, but it is also warm. 其他的连接性短语可以用: besides, furthermore, likewise, moreover等。

2 转折 (拐弯抹角)

批评某人缺点的时候,我们总习惯先拐弯抹角说说他的优点,然后转入正题,再说缺点。这种方式虽然狡猾了点儿,可毕竟还比较容易让人接受。所以呢,我们说话的时候,也可以在要点之前先来点儿废话,再使用转折关联词,来个180度大转弯。例如:

The car was quite old, yet it was in excellent condition.

The coat was thin, but it was warm.

其他表示转折的短语: despite (that), still, however, nevertheless, in spite of, notwithstanding。

考博作文以论说文为主。论说文写作要求"四化":语言准确化,词句多样化,结构清晰化,内容简单化。

1. 语言准确化

语言准确化主要表现在词汇准确和造句准确上。

词汇准确化主要体现于以下四个方面:1)拼写;2)介词;3)同义词;4)正规和非正规。 句子准确化主要是避免写病句。考生常见的错误有:1) 主谓不一致;2) 逗号滥用; 3) 重复; 4) 逻辑主语和主句主语不一致; 5) 修饰语位置乱放; 6) 不分可数名词与不可 数名词:7) 冠词乱用:8) 句子不完整:9) 词语误搭配:10) 句子无主语:11) 一个句 子有几个谓语动词:12)中国式英语。

2. 词句多样化

词的多样化是指用词要多样。比如说图表作文,我们会用到 show, 但也可以说 reveal, indicate, illustrate 等。再比如"认为", 我们可以说 think, 也可以说 hold, maintain, insist。 表达"越来越"不要总说 more and more,还可以用 in growing numbers, on the rise 等。

句子的多样化主要在几个方面: 句子开头多样化, 主语多样化, 定语多样化, 长短句 变化。比如,大部分考生都喜欢用"主谓宾"砖头式的句子,不知道变通一下,用不定式、 形容词、介词短语、分词、同位语或从句开头。使用句子还要讲究平行原则,如何把短句 连接或扩展成为长句。

3. 结构清晰化

结构清晰化就是要求考生最好把主题句写在段首。另外,句子与句子之间要注意过渡 词的使用。分析原因或者列举段落我们提倡"条理原则",即要经常说"首先,其次,然 后,最后"。比如,首先: to begin/start with, first and foremost, most important of all; 其次: then, furthermore, moreover, what's more, in addition, besides; 最后: last but not least, finally。如果是讲两种人或两种情况,可以说 on the one hand, on the other hand 或 for one thing, for another

4. 内容简单化

考博作文题型存在的主要目的,是为了考查考生的英语语言表达能力,而不是考查是 否有构思能力和编剧能力。切记不用把内容想得多么复杂, 复杂内容的英文表达会更难。 退一步说,就算让考生当场写一篇字数在160~200个字左右的短篇汉语文章,他们也不一 定能写出什么惊天动地、见解独到的微型杂文来。所以考生只要举一些简单常见的例子就 行了。

每日训练

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 words.

Quite a few teachers complain about students reading fewer books than before. In fact, students nowadays spend more time surfing on the Internet and watching movies on DVDs. Naturally they spend less time reading books. Do you think that students today are less knowledgeable because they read fewer books?

参考范文

写作提示: (^//>

本作文属于对立观点型,要求考生就话题"读书量与知识获得之间的关系"进行讨论, 考生可以按照"现象或问题——原因解释——总结观点"这样的思路来展开全文。

第一部分:从 teachers 想法的角度出发,引出作者自己的观点。



第二部分:基于第一段提出的观点,采用说明、举例子、解释的方式阐述自己的观点。 第三部分:总结全文,强调自己的观点。

There is a frequent complaint among teachers today that students read fewer books than before and that they are less knowledgeable as a result. At first sight, this argument seems reasonable. However, a careful inspection at it reveals how flimsy it is. In my view, students today are generally more knowledgeable than the elder generations.

Truly, students now spend less time reading paper books, but they spend more time surfing the Internet and watching movies on DVDs. It is, as I see it, just a change in the means of acquiring knowledge.

Actually, there is a far larger amount of information on the Internet than contained by traditional books. On the Internet you can not only be provided with the most detailed and latest reports on what is happening around the world, but can also learn about the history of an event by linking to related web pages. Besides, the so-called e-books are not a bit inferior to paper books either in amount or in content. A lot of classical works can now be read online. Last but not least, thanks to the net, students today can communicate with people in almost any corner of the world, which can considerably expand their horizons and enrich their knowledge.

DVDs are another important means for young people today to master knowledge. Compared with paper books, this new kind of device is far more vivid and alive. Besides, almost all information in traditional books can be conveyed in the form of DVD: classical novels can be made into movies and played, poems can be read aloud and accompanied by pictures, and even courses in school can be made into videos.

To sum up, reading fewer books by no means render modern students less knowledgeable. Instead, they are exposed to a lot more knowledge than previous generations.

范文点评

范文为总—分—总结构, 其观点新颖, 从一个独特的角度向我们阐述了读书量与知识获得之间的关系。

第一段的第一句为引入话题句,从 teachers 对 students 读书量少的不满引出全文的话题,接着利用转折连词 However 实现转折,运用两个 inspection, flimsy 高级词汇,提出作者自己的观点: more knowledgeable than the elder generations。

第二部分从第二段开始,以副词 Truly 开头,用连词 and 连接的复杂句及连词 as,强调自己的观点;第三段中的"Actually,...Besides,...Last but not least,..."的使用,不仅使文章在句式上显得条理分明,更在内容上体现了连贯性,充分论证了作者开头提出的观点 there is a far larger amount of information on the Internet than contained by traditional books;第四段作者又论述了题干中的老师担心学生 watching movies on DVDs 的问题,首句提出观点 another important means,接着采用一步一步递进的方法(Besides)论述自己的观点。

第三部分用 To sum up (总之; 概括地说) 这样有概括性的词汇引出结尾段落。作者用 Instead 转折概括自己的观点, 再次重申"学生虽然读的书少但获得知识要比以前多"的观点, 呼应了主题。

→ 参考范文2

Directions: Read the following paragraph and then write a respond paper of about 250-300 words.

Some people think young people should be required to have full time education until they are 18 years old. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

写作提示:

本作文属于阐释观点型。要求考生对 18 岁之前的青少年须接受全面教育的观点进行论述。考生可以根据"现象和问题 + 个人观点论述 + 让步分析 + 总结观点"的模式来论述。

第一段:介绍社会背景引出正向观点,并表明作者自己的观点;

第二段:基于第一段提出的论点,采用论据、例证的方法论述。论点+论据+例证+ 结论:

第三段:指出另一种观点合理性,即全日制教育对青少年产生的负面影响,并对此进行反驳。

第四段:总结观点+提出建议。

Education is indispensible for children's all-round development and growth. Some people deem that the merits of children receiving full-time schooling outweigh demerits. After serious consideration, I am convinced that compulsory education is conductive to children's growth on account of their sound growth and will reduce burden on parents.

To begin with, primary and systematic education is an essential pathway for children to become mature. In other words, fundamental and comprehensive education ensures them to grow up in a socially acceptable and wholesome way. For instance, education makes it possible for children whose characters are not fully developed and who lack logical and objective cognition to embrace correct values by keeping undesirable influences away. From this point, such an education can cope with numerous problems as children grow up.

Secondly, basic and comprehensive education contributes to alleviating parents' anxiety and burden in the course of children's growth. Conspicuously, sound development of children's mind and body is the greatest aspiration of parents. For example, full-time schooling which allows children to mature with overall and well development contributes to relieve parents' concern and economic burden that are invested for juvenile growth. Hence, the superiority of compulsory education is noticeable.

Admittedly, a series of issues can arise out of full-time schooling, such as failure to provide tailored education according to one's aptitude, which inevitably throttles some talents with potentiality. However, fundamental and all-round education is still suitable for a majority of children because it is affordable and offers children a chance to learn in an interactive environment.

In brief, sound growth of children and alleviation of parents' pressure present apparent preponderance of compulsory education.

范文点评

范文为"总—分—总"结构,结构清晰明了,段落衔接通畅。第一段的前两句直接点明正向观点: merits of children receiving full-time schooling outweigh demerits,之后利用 After serious consideration 引导的名词结构提出作者的态度和观点: compulsory education is

conducive to children's growth on account of their sound growth and reduced burden on parents.

第二部分包括第二段和第三段,用表示递进关系的连词 To begin with 和 secondly 承接上下文,文章条理一目了然,加强了内容的连贯性。第二段句首提出论点: primary and systematic education is an essential pathway for children to become mature,接着使用论据和例证 (for example)论证观点。第三段进一步论述全面教育的优势: to alleviating parents' anxiety and burden,以副词 Conspicuously 强调自己的观点;第四段巧妙运用副词 admittedly 引出全面教育存在的问题,承上启下,使用转折副词 however 驳论前面提及的问题: is still suitable for a majority of children because it is affordable and offers children a chance to learn in an interactive environment,呼应了作者开头提出的观点。结尾段使用 in brief 总结全文,再次重申作者的观点,呼应了主题。

星期二

写作高分技巧之"遣词"

一、词汇运用的层次

在英语写作中,词汇的运用层次与评分标准是密不可分的。当然,层次越高,证明考生对于知识的掌握越是熟练、自然,得分也就越高。词汇的运用层次可分为四个等级:

- 1. 正确 (Correct): 表达你想表达的意思,对于同一个意思可能有好几个词,那么同义词基本上都是正确的。
- 2. 合适 (Appropriate): 在不同语境下要使用不同的词,比如在肯定的语义中要用褒义词,而在否定的语义中要使用贬义词。
- 3. 精确 (Exact): 要联系上下文,尽可能用词到位,因为有些词是不够精确的。比如: allocate part of the fiscal revenue, allocate 是分配,不能用 divide 来替换。
- **4.** 灵活 (Smart): 英语本身就有很多约定俗成的表达方法,用我们的话来说,就是有很多"潜规则"。因此,我们要注意培养地道的英语表达,还要注意词汇的固定搭配。

二、词汇的运用原则

1 用词要简洁

能一个词表达清楚的意思,就不要加上多余的成分。另外,还要注意不要造成意义上的重复累赘。

如: 原句: What you have done is illegal under the law.

优化: What you have done is illegal.

2 用词要多样

注意不要一味地重复使用某个词汇,可适当转换成同义词或短语。也不要一味地使用同一种词性,要学会使用不同的词性。

如:原句: This can definitely make them work more enthusiastically.

优化: This can definitely stimulate their working enthusiasm.

3 多用朴素、易懂的词

对考生来说, 生僻或华丽的词汇驾驭起来比较难, 很容易使用不当, 很多时候不但不

能给文章增色,反而可能会使阅卷老师感到困惑,起到负面作用。因此,我们建议考生在写作时尽量选用自己熟悉的词语。

如:原句: Parents in China always have altercations about their children's education. 优化: Parents in China always have guarrels about their children's education.

4 多用具体的词

如果词的概括性太强,往往让人觉得抽象、笼统,会给人造成模糊不清的感觉,词义 比较具体的词会使表达更加准确、生动。

如: 原句: Some people like to read the newspaper very quickly and try to find some interesting stories.

优化: Some people like to flip through the newspaper and try to find some interesting stories.

5)注意使用限定词

在写作时适当使用限定词来进行修饰,可以使论述更加客观、适度,避免观点的绝对化。

如: In general, young people seem more prone to job-hopping.

Nowadays the increasingly severe employment situation is perhaps the biggest challenge facing college students.

三、制造亮点词

如何让你的英语作文更有亮点?从历年书面表达高分文章来看,每篇文章都有"亮"点,即在用词、造句或段落安排上都有独到之处。要想获得高分就应在"正确"表达的基础上写出自己的特色,写出自己的"亮"点。

1 使用同义词进行替换

使用同义词的好处在于首先可以向阅卷者展示考生词汇量的丰富,其次也可以使文章富有变化。因此,同义词的运用是衡量考生英语水平的一个很有力的标准,阅卷者认同你的同时,自然也会给你高分。请看下面的例子:

School teachers used to be the source of information. However, some people argue that teachers are not as important as before because there is an increasing variety of information resource. What is your opinion?

要对上面的句子进行重新描述,最简单的就是用同义词替换,请看下表:

原文	同义词替换		
argue	reason		
important	crucial, significant		
increasing	growing		
variety	diversity, medley		
because	as		

2)使用各种形式的同根词进行替换

英语里面有很多同根词,通过单词的变换来吸引阅卷者眼球并获得高分是一个很好的办法。一些单词通过添加前缀或者后缀的方式可以衍生出很多新的词汇。而使用这些词汇可以避免重复原文当中的词,也可以向阅卷者展示你变化词汇的技巧。

比如,写作中我们经常会用到"知道"这个概念,我们可以用 know 这个词以及它的其他形式和它们的同义词来表示"知道"这个意思。如下所示:

know 的同义词	appreciate
	apprehend
	cognize
	comprehend
	fathom
	grasp
	understand
know 的同词根词 knowledge 的同义词	information
	lore
	science
	wisdom

3)使用短语进行替换

英语里同样拥有丰富的短语,使用它们,可以准确传达原文中的信息。在一些特殊情况下,短语也可以作为增加字数的方法。我们来看一个例子:

Some say that building more roads will help reduce the traffic congestion in big cities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this. Do you support or oppose this statement?

在这一段话里,可以替换的短语如下所示:

原文	同义词替换		
build	set up		
support	back up		
oppose	object to/be against		
advantage	merits/upsides		

4)综合使用各种方法进行替换

经过了上述几种方法的讨论,我们可以进行综合的运用,切勿只拘泥于一种方法。比如,我们要表达"利益、好处"这个意思时,我们一般可以使用 benefit 这个词,我们也可以使用其他不同的形式来表达这个意思,比如:

benefit	形容词: beneficial
	副词: beneficially
	介词短语: with benefit
	动词: benefit
	同义词: advantage/profit

用同义词对于原句进行替换后,再把原句的结构进行适当的变换,最终呈现在阅卷者面前的句子和原来的截然不同,但是意思基本一致。又比如:因特网给我们的日常生活带来很大的影响。这句话我们可以写出不同的搭配。比如:

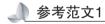
	has	profound		
	exerts	remarkable	effects	
Internet	brings	considerable	influences	on our daily life.
	produces	deep	impacts	
	exercises	significant		

在上面这个表格里,对于这句话我们可以给出 5 × 5 × 3 = 75 种不同表达。可见同义词替换的威力有多么巨大。当然,在此提醒各位考生,要使自己的文章更吸引人,光变换单词是不够的,我们还要把单词和句子的结构变换相结合,从而使自己的文章更丰富多彩。



Directions: For this part, you are allowed thirty minutes to write a composition on the topic: Reduce Waste on Campus. You should write at least 200 words, and base your composition on the outline given below in Chinese.

- 1. 目前有些校园内浪费现象严重。
- 2. 浪费的危害。
- 3. 从我做起, 杜绝浪费。



写作提示:

本文为典型的"问题—解决型"文章,要求考生根据题目中的提示性文字入手,描述提示性文字反映出的问题,然后提出解决方案或应对措施,基本结构为:

第一部分:引出"校园内浪费"的问题及其主要表现,并简要分析校园内浪费严重性或其产生的原因;

第二部分: 描述"校园内浪费"的危害, 并提出解决"校园内浪费"问题的办法或措施;

第三部分:提出建议并展望前景,表明自己的态度。

Reduce Waste on Campus

Nowadays, with the improvement of our living standards, the phenomenon of waste is

becoming more and more serious on campus. A lot of food is left after each meal; brandnew clothes are thrown away; electric appliances are not turned off when there are no people in the dormitories.

The habit of waste can cause a lot of problems. Though China is developing very fast, there are still a large number of people living under poverty. Furthermore, China has such a large population to support with such limited store of energy; waste may cause a disaster for the whole country. It can also have effect on the psychology of university students. They are not used to taking efforts to earn their living, and they will keep this bad habit during their whole life. How can our nation develop if every one of us keeps wasting?

To form a good habit of thrift is very important for everyone, especially for university students. We should try our best to protect the energy and resources of our country and our world. Please don't leave food in your plate after finishing your meals; please don't throw your clothes away when they are still new; please turn off lamps whenever you leave the dormitory. By doing such routines in our daily lives, we cannot only save resources but also give some help to the people who are not so well-off as us.

【范文1点评】

第一段用 Nowadays 开头,引出 the phenomenon of waste 的问题,接着以 food、brand-new clothes、electric appliances 为例子,说明"校园内浪费"问题严重。

第二段的第一句为主题句,此段落主要论述"校园内浪费"会导致的危害,从三个方面:中国仍然有生活贫困的人 (people living under poverty);中国的资源有限 (limited store of energy);影响大学生健康的心理发展 (the psychology of university students)论述。

第三段首句点明此段落要论述杜绝浪费的解决办法。从不浪费 food,不要扔掉还很新的 clothes,到随手关灯等小事提出解决办法,最后用 not only...but also...结构号召大家杜绝浪费。

范文的句子结构准确, 信息内容完整, 篇章结构连贯。

▲ 参考范文2

Reduce Waste on Campus

At present, among so many colleges, waste is a frequently found phenomenon. Taking a walk on campus, one may be shocked by the sight of various kinds of waste — intact unworn foodstuff dumped everywhere, unworn clothes thrown in the dustbin, unnecessary things bought at will and so on. When going out with so-called friends, extravagant college students would prefer taxi to the bothersome crowded bus, buy themselves elegant dresses, and especially for girls, have meals in higher-grade restaurants and indulge themselves in expensive bars. All these make up a typical wasteful student's life on campus.

It is the wasting habit that will bring about many negative effects. First, it is a waste of money and a waste of other people's laborious fruits. Uncountable taxpayers' work makes the adolescents have the opportunity to receive higher education in universities. There's no reason for them to waste time and money in self-enjoyment. Considering from the

social perspective, it is a loss to the agricultural and industrial productions when their work is mistreated and wasted. Apart from that, students who get used to wasting don't know how to respect other people and their work and become arrogant gradually in every aspect of their daily lives on campus. If the case is to be so, it is a failure of modern education.

There are so many bad effects if students develop a habit of waste; we should do something to put an end to this behavior. Consume when it is necessary, and never dump food in good condition or things still useful and so on. By conforming to these principles, we can learn to pay respect to others and their diligent work and become more responsible people with a right sense of morality.

【范文2点评】

第一段用短句开头引出话题 waste,接着采用长句描述不良现象存在的范围 unworn foodstuff, unworn clothes thrown, unnecessary things 等;采用 When 引导的状语从句和 and 的并列句,继续描述校园浪费的其他情况: prefer taxi, buy themselves elegant dresses, higher-grade restaurants, expensive bars;最后一句短句总结。长短句结合,主题突出。

第二段首句还是采用短句, 点名本段的主题 negative effects; 采用 First, Considering, Apart from that...表示顺序的信号词从钱 (money), 人的劳动成果 (other people's laborious fruits)、社会 (the social perspective) 等方面论证校园浪费带来的负面影响。

第三段的首句 do something to put an end to this behavior 表明本段主要论述如何解决问题: never dump food, pay respect to others and their diligent work, become more responsible people;每一个举措都是针对第二段的负面危害的。

星期三 2

写作亮点词汇

1. a/the combination of 合成,组合

例: It is **the combination of** wit and political analysis that makes his articles so readable. 他的妙笔生花和政治分析相得益彰, 使他的文章脍炙人口。

2. a lifelong career/friendship/wish 一生的事业/友情/愿望

例: For this type of person, the job is a lifelong career. 对于这些人来说,工作就是一生的事业。

3. accordingly 于是, 因此

例: There aren't many jobs available. **Accordingly**, companies receive hundreds of resumes for every opening. 目前的工作空缺不是很多,因此,公司的每个职位招聘都会收到成百上千份简历。

4. account for 占据

例: In addition, the population in the countryside accounts for 80% of the population and the stability of the nation depends on them. 另外,农村人口占据了总人口的80%,而且国家的稳定也取决于这些人。

5. additionally 另外, 此外

例: Additionally, physical exercise is an effective way to release pressure. 此外,体育锻炼是缓解压力的一种有效方式。

6. address a problem/question/issue etc. 着手解决, 致力于

例: It is high time we addressed the problem of campus waste. 现在该是我们着手解决校园浪费问题的时候了。

7. alleviate the problem/situation/suffering etc. 缓解……

例: We can almost always do something to alleviate the situation. 我们几乎总是可以做些事情来缓解目前的形势。

8. along with 除……以外

例: Tobacco is taxed in most countries, along with alcohol. 除酒之外,烟草在多数国家也都要征税。

9. an-amazing sight 令人惊讶的景象

例: It was an amazing sight to see many bicyclists on Chang'an Avenue in the

morning head to work. 每天早上,在长安街上可以看到很多人骑着自行车去上班,这是一幅令人惊讶的景象。

10. apply to 适用

例: This saying applies to everyday life. 这个谚语适用于日常生活。

11. appropriate 适当的, 合适的

例: This new education system is more **appropriate** to the needs of the students. 这种新的教育体系更适合学生的需求。

12. as is the case with 同样的情况

例: Parents are a source for college funding, as is the case with most students. 父母是学生学费的主要来源,大多数学生都是这种情况。

13. as we know it 像我们知道的那样

例: If there was not electricity, our world would not be able to operate as we know it. 如果没有电,世界就不会是我们现在的样子。

14. at any cost 无论如何,不惜任何代价

例: Because of this belief, they will try to obtain lucky numbers for things such as a car license plate at any cost. 因为相信幸运数字能带来好运,这些人在买车时会不惜一切代价买到有幸运数字的车牌。

15. at sb's disposal 任某人处理, 供某人使用

例: The library has a large number of reference books at the students' disposal. 图 书馆有大量的参考书可供同学们使用。

16. attribute sth. to sth. /sb. 把……归因于或归功于

例: The fall in the number of deaths from heart disease is generally attributed to improvements in diet. 心脏病死亡人数的下降普遍被归因于饮食方面的改善。

17. avenue 渠道, 办法

例: We explored every possible **avenue**, but still couldn't come up with a solution. 我们寻找每一种可行的渠道,但仍然不能找到解决的办法。

18. average person 普通人, 一般人

例: Einstein's theory is really too difficult for the average person to understand. 爱因斯坦的理论对于普通人来说是很难理解的。

19. be informed of sth. 知道

例: People are also informed of products and services by advertisements on TV. 人们通过电视广告了解到了各种产品和服务。

20. be tied to 被束缚着,被牵制着

例: Nowadays many people, especially young people do not like to **be tied to** a steady job. 现在许多人、尤其是年轻人、都不喜欢永远做一件固定的工作。

21. belongings 所属物, 随身物品

例: Please also take care of your **belongings** during your travel here as there has been much theft reported. 旅行中要保管好随身物品,据报道这里已经发生好几起盗窃事件了。

22. beyond 超出, 越过

例: These expensive luxuries are far **beyond** the reach of ordinary people. 这些昂贵的奢侈品远远超出了普通人的负担能力。

23. broaden one's horizons 拓宽视野, 开阔眼界

例: I'd like to work abroad to broaden my horizons. 我想要去国外工作以开拓我的眼界。

24. by/in contrast to/with 对比之下

例: In contrast with their system, ours seems very old-fashioned. 和他们的制度相比,我们的制度显得过于守旧。

25. call for 要求

例: Water shortage affects people's lives and has led to production shortages, all of which call for immediate action. 缺水影响了人们的生活和生产,因此我们需要立即采取行动来解决这个问题。

26. cater to 满足, 迎合

例: There are magazines catering to different tastes and interests such as economics, sports, etc. 有各种杂志可以满足人们在经济、体育等不同方面的品位和兴趣。

27. common practice 司空见惯的事, 惯例

例: It is common practice in the US to tip the waiter. 在美国给服务生小费是很普遍的现象。

28. compatible 和谐的, 一致的

例: In my opinion, extensive and selective readings are **compatible** and can become a combination. 我认为广泛性阅读和选择性阅读是一致的,而且可以相互结合。

29. comply with 服从, 顺从

例: All the drivers must **comply with** these safety rules. 所有司机都必须遵守这些安全规则。

30. conserve 节约, 节省 (电、水和能源等)

例: Everyone needs to make efforts to conserve water. 每个人都应该尽力节约用水。

31. continuing education 继续教育

例: One of the problems with **continuing education** lies not in learning, but in unlearning. 继续教育的问题之一不在于学,而在于忘却。

32. cut down 削减,减少

例: We must cut down our expenses. 我们必须削减开支。

33. despite/in spite of 尽管

例: **Despite** its possible risks, on the whole, the advantages of trying new things outweigh its disadvantages. 尽管可能存在风险,但从整体上来说,尝试新鲜事物的利大于弊。

34. encompass 包含,包括

例: The study encompasses the social, political, and economic aspects of the

situation. 这项研究包括了社会、政治和经济几个方面的内容。

35. enable ... to 使 ······ 能够

例: Blog **enables** millions of people **to** have a voice and connect with others. 博客使数百万人能够抒发自己的情感并可以和其他人联系起来。

36. enrich 使丰富

例: Hobbies can **enrich** our lives greatly as long as we are able to manage our time. 只要合理安排时间,业余爱好会大大丰富我们的生活。

37. exposure to 暴露, 受到, 经历

例: Prolonged exposure to the sun can cause skin cancer. 长期地暴露在阳光下会引起皮肤癌。

38. fashion/fashionable 时尚/时尚的

例: As a result, sports are becoming popular and even **fashionable**. 因此,运动现在越来越流行,甚至成为一种时尚。

39. fast paced 快节奏的

例: People today live a **fast paced** life and are always in a hurry. 现代人生活节奏快, 经常是忙忙碌碌的。

40. finance 供给……经费, 负担经费

例: Nowadays many students take part-time jobs to **finance** their education. 现在许多学生做兼职工作来负担自己的学费。

41. focus on 集中精力, 把重心放在……

例: Every student should focus on good study habits. 每个学生都应该集中精力培养好的学习习惯。

42. fund 提供资金

例: Previously in China, a university education was **funded** by the government. 以前,中国大学生的学费是由国家资助的。

43. have/gain access to/be accessible to 可以到达,可以使用

例: It is seen as an effective means of business communication where relevant staff have access to a computer network. 这被看作是一种有效的商务沟通方式,通过它相关的员工都可以使用一个计算机网络。

44. have a hard time doing 感到为难

例: Many people still have a hard time saying "no". 很多人在说"不"的时候感到很为难。

45. hence 因此

例: The cost of transport is a major expense for an industry. Hence factory location is an important consideration. 交通成本对于一个产业来说是一项重大的支出,因此工厂选址十分重要。

46. highlight 突出, 强调; 重点

例: The report highlighted the problem of the old men. 该报告强调了老年人的问题。

47. hold back 阻止. 阻碍

例: Pollution has **held back** seriously the further development of mankind. 污染已经严重地阻碍了人类的进一步发展。

48. impress 使有印象,影响

例: Such research practices based on scientific principles **impressed** me. 这种在科学理论指导下的研究实践给我留下了很深的印象。

49. indeed 的确, 其实

例: Dieting has its disadvantages. **Indeed**, it has great negative effects on one's health. 节食有它的弊端,事实上,它对一个人的健康有很大的负面影响。

50. in all walks of life 各个行业, 生活的各个方面

例: This is indeed an important question in all walks of life and in any country. 这的确是一个各行各业以及任何一个国家都存在的重要问题。

51. in general/generally 一般来说

例: Young people in general seem more prone to job hop. 年轻人一般更容易跳槽。

52. in faith 的确

例: He doesn't know the answer in faith. 他确实不知道答案。

53. in favor of 支持, 赞同

例; Most people are in favor of this practice. 大多人赞同这种做法。

54. in honor of 纪念. 庆祝

例: In honor of the upcoming Teachers' Day, we will plan a party for our teachers. 为庆祝即将到来的教师节,我们为老师们准备了一场晚会。

55. in the light of 依据, 按照

例: Many old people tend to review a new thing in the light of past experience. 许多老人往往会依据过去的经验来评判一件新的事物。

56. in the long run 从长远来看

例: In the long run, this plan is not in accordance with our final goal. 从长远来看,这一计划与我们的最终目标不符。

57. in vain 徒劳, 白费工夫

例: All our hard work turned out to be in vain. 我们所有的努力最终都是徒劳。

58. involve... in 卷入·····中

例: No one would like to be involved in this matter. 没有人愿意牵扯到这件事中。

59. link 把……与……联系起来

例: However, there has been no medical research directly linking smoking to the disease. 然而,没有医学研究证明吸烟会直接导致这种疾病。

60. live through 度过, 经受住

例: Those that **lived through** the earthquake will cherish today's happy life more. 经历过地震的那些人将更加珍惜今天的幸福生活。

61. make up for 弥补

例: Elective courses can greatly **make up for** the inadequacy of compulsory courses. 选修课能够极大地弥补必修课的不足。

62. meanwhile 同时

例: The incomes of male professionals went up by almost 80%. **Meanwhile**, part-time women workers saw their earnings fall. 男性专业人员的收入上涨了将近 80%,与此同时,兼职女性职工的收入却下降了。

63. mistrust 不信任

例: The effect is a general **mistrust** among consumers toward sellers and the free market in general. 这样做会导致消费者不信任销售者和整个自由市场。

64. more often than not 时常, 往往

例: In fact, **more often than not**, customers were more interested in the software than the hardware. 事实上,消费者往往对软件比对硬件更感兴趣。

65. mutual 相互的

例: Differences foster mutual complementation and mutual support. 不同会促进相互之间的理解和支持。

66. (There is) no doubt 毫无疑问

例: There is **no doubt** that TV has greatly influenced our lives and the way we live. 毫无疑问,电视已经极大地影响了我们的生活和生活方式。

67. occasion 情况,场合,时机

例: As a general rule, people like to help each other, but there are **occasions** when you shouldn't hesitate to say "no". 一般来讲,人与人是应该互相帮助的。但在有些情况下,你还是应该毫不犹豫地说"不"。

68. on behalf of 代表, 为了

例: On behalf of my colleagues and myself I thank you. 我代表我的同事和我本人向你表示感谢。

69. on no account 决不

例: On no account should we follow blindly. 我们决不应当盲从。

70. on second thoughts 进一步考虑后

例: You should make decisions on second thoughts. 你应该进一步考虑后再做决定。

71. on the whole 总体来说

例: On the whole, young man agrees to study the most, and has least conservative thought. 总的来说,年轻人最肯学习,最少保守思想。

72. on the contrary 相反

例: I've never opposed it; **on the contrary**, I've always supported it. 我从未反对它, 相反, 我一贯支持它。

73. on account of 由于

例: We delayed our departure on account of the bad weather. 由于糟糕的天气,我们推迟了出发时间。

74. out of reach 够不着的. 负担不起的

例: Those who are not fond of traveling consider it costly and **out of reach** for the average person. 这些不喜欢旅游的人认为旅游费用高,一般人负担不起。

75. outweigh 超过, 胜过, 优于

例: The advantages far **outweigh** the disadvantages in this case. 在这件事上, 利远大于弊。

76. overwhelm/overwhelming 淹没,压倒/势不可挡的,压倒性的

例: There is **overwhelming** evidence that smoking damages your health. 有大量的证据显示, 吸烟有害健康。

77. particulars 细节

例: For further particulars, contact the office. 详情请联系办事处。

78. pastime 消遣, 娱乐

例: Reading novels is a favorite **pastime** because of the vivid descriptions and plots. 读小说是打发时光的好办法,因为小说里有生动的描写和故事情节。

79. perform/performance 表现

例: Good study habits are essential if one wants to **perform** well. 要想学习好,就要 养成良好的学习习惯。

80. prevalence 流行

例: The **prevalence** of fake commodities is a problem in our society. 假货充斥市场已经成为社会的一个问题。

81. prevail 流行,盛行

例: Good will prevail over evil. 善良将战胜邪恶。

82. pros and cons 正反两方面

例: Weighing up the **pros and cons**, I am inclined to the latter opinion. 权衡利弊, 我倾向于后一种观点。

83. prospects 前途, 前景

例: Nowadays job **prospects** for college students don't look good. 现在大学毕业生的就业前景不好。

84. provided 假设

例: Some believe it is a waste of time to sit for the CET-6 because they have already passed the CET-4, which entitles them to graduate with a degree **provided** other requirements are met. 有些学生认为考大学英语六级是浪费时间,因为如果其他考试都合格,只要通过了大学英语四级学校就会允许学生毕业并授予学位。

85. raise the money (raise money) 筹款

例: There are several possible ways to **raise the money** to pay for fees and tuition. 有很多种方式可以筹款交学费。

86. rather than 而不是, 不愿

例: It is his ability rather than the luck that plays a crucial role in his success. 是一个

人的能力,而不是运气在他的成功中起决定性作用。

87. regardless of 不管,不顾

例: Some students buy whatever they like **regardless of** the price. 一些同学想买什么就买什么,根本不考虑价格。

88. remain 保持, 仍旧是

例: However, living standards and health conditions of people in developing countries remain unsatisfactory. 然而,发展中国家人民的生活水平和健康状况仍然不能让人满意。

89. stand out 突出, 显眼

例: Her work stands out from the rest as easily the best. 她的工作成绩远比其他人都好。

90. set forth 宣布,提出

例: He set forth their aim in a speech. 他在一次演说中提出了他们的目标。

91. set out to 准备做

例: Many graduating students set out to change the society around them, but ended up being changed by it. 许多即将毕业的学生准备改变社会,但最终却被社会改变了。

92. strain 加大难度, 增加困难

例: Industrial development requires a large amount of water, which further strains this precious resource. 工业生产需要大量的水,这就进一步加重了缺水现象。

93. the reason behind 真正的原因, 背后的原因, 潜在的原因

例: This is the reason behind the recent rise in prices. 这就是最近物价上涨背后的原因。

94. the reverse 反过来

例: The reverse is actually the case. 事实刚好相反。

95. to illustrate 比如

例: Here's another example to illustrate my point. 这里有另一个例子来说明我的观点。

96. to summarize (in summary) 总之

例: **To summarize**, personal preference determines if one lives in city or countryside. 总之,个人喜好决定了他们是住在城市还是乡村。

97. undermine 破坏, 危害

例: Constant criticism will undermine one's confidence. 经常批评会摧毁一个人的自信。

98. vary from 不同

例: Hobbies vary from person to person based on educational background, income levels, and interests. 由于教育背景、收入水平和兴趣的不同,人们的兴趣也各异。

99. well-rounded 全面的,多才多艺的

例: We encourage the kids to be well-rounded. 我们鼓励孩子全面发展。

100. widen/enrich one's knowledge 扩大知识面

例: Travel allows them to learn about different cultures and widen their knowledge. 旅游可以让他们了解不同的文化,扩大知识面。

每日训练

- 1. Directions: In this section you are required to write an essay in accordance with the following requirements:
 - A. Title: Should All College Courses Be Specifically Related to a Future Occupation?
 - B. Time limit: 40 minutes
 - C. Word limit: 180 200 words
 - D. Your composition must be written on the ANSWER SHEET.
- **2.** Directions: In this section you are required to write an essay on the topic of **Humane Education** for at least 250 words on the answer sheet.

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示: 🖔

根据作文题目给出的提示,属于正反对比观点题型,对"大学课程是否都与未来职业相关"的事情,人们常有不同的看法,即正反两种观点。注意在写作时,常使用一般现在时。写作格式一般是:

第一部分:提出问题+有一些人的认为+论据(理由);

第二部分:两种不同观点+另一些人的认为+论据(理由);

第三部分:说出自己的观点,可在结尾段加上自己的观点并简要说明理由。

Should All College Courses Be Specifically Related to a Future Occupation?

Recently there has been a heated discussion in a newspaper as to whether all college courses should be specifically related to a future occupation. As this is a controversial issue, opinions vary from person to person. Some college students are for the opinion that all the college courses should be closely associated with their future occupation because the professional knowledge they have acquired will directly be used in the work after their graduation.

On the contrary, some other college students take quite a different attitude to this question. In their views, not all college courses should be specifically related to their future occupation. Some professional courses should be so because they would not be a layman if they had the chance of using their specialties after their graduation. However, it is unnecessary for optional courses to be related to their future career. Maybe such courses won't apply to their future jobs.

In my opinion, even if none of your college courses are related to your future profession, it doesn't matter. What really counts is to master some basic knowledge and gain some skills proficiently when you are at college. A college graduate from Peking University we know from the news has no chance to use his professional knowledge, but

he can still make a living by selling pork in the street. In fact, this example indicates that it is difficult for all college courses to be specifically related to a future occupation.

范文点评

第一段采用长句开头,使用了 a heated discussion 这样的亮点词汇引出作文的话题;接着用 a controversial issue 这样的高级词组说明本文要论述不同的观点;用 Some college students...开头引出有一些人的观点,用 be closely associated with, because 论述理由。

第二段用 On the contrary 作对比,采用 not all 半否定的形式论述另一些人的观点;采用原因状语从句(because...),条件状语从句(if...),转折状语从句(However...)及layman, specialties, unnecessary, career 这样的同根词或同义词论述理由。

第三段以 In my opinion 开头,引出作者的观点,首句为主题句。采用解释说明 (master some basic knowledge, gain some skills proficiently),举例子 (A college graduate from Peking University...) 的方式论证自己的观点,论证充分,衔接自然。

2 写作提示: 🖔

本作文中的主题是"人文教育",属于阐述主题型的写作。

第一部分, 总结描述, 引出话题。

第二部分: 简短描述当今社会的某种现象或者事物, 并且用简单的话扩展说几句:

- ① 主题句+扩展句. 解释说明"人文教育"的情况:
- ② 主题句+扩展句,从反面说明不重视"人文教育"的负面影响及应采取的措施。
- 第三部分:表明自己的观点并结束全文。

Humane Education

The other day, a professor from Peking University gave a lecture "Chinese Intellectuals and Written Cultural Text". In his lecture, he held that Chinese intellectuals have lost the written cultural text since the May 4th Movement. His opinion set us thinking that the loss of traditional humane education resulted in a crisis of cultural education.

With the rapid development of economy, the living standard of the Chinese people has improved a lot in terms of material wealth. In a period when economy takes priority, people pay more and more attention to profits. At present, moneymaking and pleasure seeking are becoming a popular fashion. On the other hand, there appears a barren field of spirit in today's society. It has become unexpectedly hard to rebuild the paradise of traditional culture. Ideological confusion, moral decline and a chaotic cultural market, all these show that it is the high time to have something done in order to tackle the problem of cultural orientation. Our time calls for an ideal humane education.

It is unwise to discard traditional Chinese culture as a whole. Some of the elements of the traditional culture can be made use of in the reconstruction of our spiritual civilization directly or with some adaptation. Our attitude towards tradition should be "discarding the dross and selecting the essence". The humane education of the past can serve as a supplement to the Marxism education. It should start from primary school. In this way, our children will get educated so as to be possessed of a perfect personality. The national morale will be greatly raised, and will help push forward the growth of economy.

To sum up, we can find it badly necessary to build up an ideal humane education.

We should find an efficient way to develop our humane education and dig out more resources from traditional Chinese culture.

范文点评

这篇范文的作者第一部分以举例子的方式,使用宾语从句 (Chinese intellectuals...4th Movement) 和同位语从句 (the loss of ...cultural education) 引用北京大学的教授的言论引出 主题:中国的人文教育缺失,在描述过程中,使用了 thinking, result in, crisis 这样的亮点 词汇。

第二部分分两个段落展开,首先使用了介词短语做状语 (With...of economy),逻辑顺 序词 (On the other hand), 形式主语 (It has ... traditional culture; it is the high time to... cultural orientation), 同位语 (Ideological confusion...cultural market), 宾语从句 (it is the high time to...cultural orientation) 等句式说明"人文教育"的基本情况,并在其中使用了 pay more and more attention to, moneymaking, pleasure seeking 等亮点词汇; 另一部分的首句 为主题句: 不应放弃传统的中国文化。使用 elements, be made use of, reconstruction, spiritual civilization, directly, adaptation 等高级词汇和词组说明"传统文化"的重要性;接 着作者采用中国古话引出自己的"传统文化"的态度,进而提出解决的方法。

第三部分以 To sum up 开头,对全文进行总结,使用了 and 连接的并列句,以 efficient, dig out 这样的优美词汇结束全文。

星期四

写作高分技巧之"造句"

一、"造句"原则

1 句子应紧凑连贯

句子中各成分之间要衔接紧密、连贯并富有条理。我们可以通过关联词语引导从句或 并列句来体现句子的内部关系,也可适当使用分词结构和一些独立的短语或是插入语成分 来代替从句。此外,句子之间还要注意指代、时态、语态、人称和数等方面的连贯和一致。

- 如: 原句: Teenagers are pressured by school work and they are also encouraged by their peers, and under these, they resort to smoking, and sometimes they feel a little guilty.
 - 优化: Pressured by school work and encouraged by their peers, teenagers often resort to smoking, though they feel a little guilty sometimes. (优化后的句子结构紧凑、意思连贯。)
 - 原句: The following ways can be adopted to improve our study efficiency. First, you should make a detailed study plan.
 - 优化: The following ways can be adopted to improve **our** study efficiency. First, we should make a detailed study plan. (改成 we 后,与前面的 our 在人称上保持一致。)

2 句式应有变化

一篇文章要使人觉得内容丰富、语言生动,就应该重视句式的变化,如主动句和被动句搭配使用、适当穿插倒装句和强调句等特殊句式。另外,不要一味地使用常见的"主语+谓语"的开头方式,可以适当搭配以分词、副词等开头的句式。

- 如:原句: They say that people obtain most of their knowledge through reading extensively.
 - 优化: They say that **it is** through reading extensively **that** people obtain most of their knowledge. (优化成强调句型。)
 - 原句: The competition is becoming increasingly fierce, so it is more difficult to find a job than before.

优化: With the competition becoming increasingly fierce, it is more difficult to find a job than before. (介词短语开头。)

3) 句子表达要简洁

造句时,要注意避免赘言重复。只要意思表达清楚,多余的词语就没有必要了。有的 考生有时纯粹为了凑字数,加上了一些不必要的成分,而导致语义含混不清、啰唆冗长。

- 如: 原句: I think *Gone with the Wind* is one of those good films which I enjoyed watching very much.
 - 优化: *Gone with the Wind* is a film I enjoyed very much. /I enjoyed the film *Gone with the Wind* very much. (将多余的成分去掉后,句子表达更加简洁。)

4 长短句要结合

在写作中,一味地采用长句或短句都是不可取的,要将简单句和带有衔接词的复杂句 交替使用,这样才能够使文章句式丰富、富有节奏感。

长句含有许多修饰语,适合表达准确而复杂的思想,解释观点或理论,描写细致的事物。写作时,考生要注意前后句子之间是否存在联系,善于发现各简单句之间的关联,用恰当的连接词将简单句连接起来,组成准确地道的复杂长句,增加文章的气势。

- 如: 原句: Lies do harm to those who are being told. Lies also do harm to those who tell them.
 - 优化: Lies **not only** do harm to those who are being told, **but also** to those who tell them.
 - 原句: Natural resources are very limited. They will be exhausted in the near future. This idea is not true. But it becomes a major concern around the world. This is a widely accepted fact.
 - 优化: It is a widely accepted fact that there is a major concern around the world for the exhaustion of limited natural resources in the near future, though the idea is unlikely to be true.

长句固然能表达出复杂而缜密的思想,但如果片面追求复杂句式,华而不实,反而成为表达的累赘。因此,写作中句子的长短应根据表达的需要,有话则长,无话则短。

短句比较简洁、明快、有力,适合陈述重要的事实或想法。短句不仅指句子长度较短, 也指句子内部结构精炼。

- 如: 原句: Many automobile parts that are made of plastics and other synthetic materials do not last long.
 - 优化: Many automobile parts **made of** plastics and other synthetic materials do not last long.
 - 原句: He didn't have enough experience, which is the reason why he didn't do the work well.
 - 优化: He didn't do the work well for lack of experience.

5) 少用问句, 尽量不用感叹句和祈使句

有些考生喜欢开篇问一连串的问题,想以此引起阅卷老师的注意。一般来讲,一篇作

文中可以偶尔出现一两个问句, 太多则会适得其反。

感叹句和祈使句,多用于口语之中,不太适宜在正式的书面写作中出现。尽管在抒发感情和发出呼吁时也可以使用,但多数考生对这两种句式的把握能力不够,因此我们建议 考生尽量不要使用。

二、制造闪光句

(一) 倒装句和强调句

1. 什么是倒装句

句子成分在句子中都有一定的位置,但有时为了修饰的,可以把某些句子成分前后倒置,以达到突出强调的作用。英语中倒装主要有两种:全部倒装和部分倒装。

全部倒装是指主语和谓语完全倒置,常用于记叙或描写。

部分倒装是指只将助动词提到主语前面,而实义动词仍然保留在原来的位置上,常用于议论或说明。

如: 原句: By reading widely, one can really make remarkable achievements in his study.

优化: Only by reading widely can one really make remarkable achievements in his study.

2. 什么是强调句

写作中,常使用强调句来突出重点。强调句的基本结构是: It is (was) +被强调的部分+that (who) +句子其他成分。

如: 原句: Not how much you read but what you read really matters. 优化: It is not how much you read but what you read that really matters.

(二) 含有插入语的句子

插入语是一种独立成分,通常与句中的其他成分没有语法上的关系,将它删掉之后,句子结构仍然完整。插入语大都是对一句话进行附加说明或解释,通常由一个词、一个短语或一个句子构成,常置于句首、句中或句末,一般用逗号或破折号与句子隔开。插入语有时表达说话者的态度和看法,有时起强调的作用,有时是为了引起对方的注意,有时起转移话题或说明事由的作用,有时还可以承上启下,使句子衔接得更紧密。

写作中常用到的插入语包括:

副词和副词短语: indeed (的确), surely (无疑), however (然而), frankly (坦率地说), obviously (显然), naturally (天然地), luckily/happily for sb. (算某人幸运), fortunately (幸好), strangely (奇怪), briefly (简单地说), personally (依个人之见)。

形容词和形容词短语: true (真的), funny (真可笑), needless to say (不用说), most important of all (最为重要), worse still (更糟糕的), even better (更好)。

介词短语: in conclusion (总之), in a word (简而言之), in short/in brief (简而言之), in general (一般说来), in a sense (在某种意义上), in one's view (在某人看来), in one's opinion (按照某人的看法), in fact (事实上), at first (首先), in addition (此外), of course (当然), to one's surprise (使某人惊奇的是), to one's regret (使某人遗憾的是), for example (例如), on the contrary (相反), in other words (换句话说), on the other hand (然而)。

分词短语: strictly speaking (严格地说), generally considered (一般认为), considering/taking ... into consideration (考虑到,鉴于), judging from (根据……判断)。

不定式短语: to be sure (无疑地), to sum up (概括地说), to tell the truth (说实话), to be frank/to be honest (说实在的,老实地说), to make matters worse (更糟的是), to start with/to begin with (首先,第一)。

简短的句子: I am sure (我可以肯定地说), I believe/think (我相信), do you know (你知道吗), you see (你明白), I'm afraid (恐怕), it is said (据说), I suppose (我想), what's more (而且), what's worse (更糟糕的是), that is to say (也就是说), what is important (重要的是)。

- 如:原句: I think that computer games can also do some good to young people.
 - 优化: Computer games, in my opinion, can also do some good to young people.
 - 原句: The above-mentioned shows that it is no doubt that college students should often attend sports activities.
 - 忧化: Considering the above-mentioned, it is no doubt that college students should often attend sports activities.

(三) 含有平行结构的句子

平行结构指的是将结构相同或相似、意义并重、语气一致的语言成分并行排列的一种修辞手法。这种结构层次清晰、语意顺畅,能够起到加强语气、增强表达效果的作用。

- 如:原句: This phenomenon, in my opinion, has upgraded the quality of people's life.

 And it has also improved the valve of consumption of our modern society.
 - 优化: This phenomenon, in my opinion, has **not only** upgraded the quality of people's life **but also** improved the valve of consumption of our modern society.
 - 原句: Many people get up early to jog along country lanes, or in order to observe the wonder of nature. And some also just watch the sun rise.
 - 优化: Many people get up early **to jog** along country lanes, **to observe** the wonder of nature, **or just to watch** the sun rise.

(四) 含有非谓语动词短语的句子

非谓语动词包括:动词不定式、现在分词和过去分词。使用非谓语动词可以在有限的 空间内容纳更多的信息,使句子结构紧凑、逻辑严谨。

- 如: 原句: It must be realized that people should be cautious when they decide which books they should choose to read since if they read bad books, it will be time-wasting and harmful.
 - 优化: It must be realized that people should be cautious when deciding which books to read since reading bad books is time-wasting and harmful.
 - 原句: Because one of my parents is laid off, my family can't possibly afford all my expenses at college.

优化: With one of my parents being laid off, my family can't possibly afford all my expenses at college.

(五) 含有谚语和格言的句子

如果能在作文中恰当地引用一两句谚语和格言,将会增加作文的表现力,展示出作者的语言功底,有助于获得阅卷老师的青睐。但需要注意的是,不要引用过于生僻或自己不太熟悉的谚语和格言,否则引用不当,反而会适得其反。另外,谚语和格言并不是越多越好,一般来说,一篇作文中引用一句就可以了,最多不要超过两句。

如:原句: Doing part-time jobs has its disadvantages.

优化: Every coin has two sides. So does doing part-time jobs.

原句: Last but not the least, you need an intense interest in learning English.

优化: Last but not the least, you need an intense interest in learning English since "interest is the best teacher".



1. Directions: Nowadays many college students are interested in campus politics, including running for heads of various communities. What are the possible benefits and dangers of this enthusiasm for campus politics?

Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 200 words on the following topic: The Benefits and Dangers of Campus Politics

2. Directions: In this part, you are required to write a composition of at least 250 words on the topic "Should Men and Women Be Equal?" You should write it on the ANSWER SHEET.

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示: 🖔

本题是一道分析利弊/差异型的题目,要求分析参与校园政治的利与弊,因此很明显文章中必须包含:

第一部分: 概述该现象, 指出这样做有利有弊;

第二部分:具体说明好处在哪里,弊端在哪里;

第三部分: 重申自己的观点, 再次概述利弊点。

The Benefits and Dangers of Campus Politics

Campus politics has improved the quality of students' life on campus and is playing an important role in college life. While we may advocate it because of the benefits, we cannot ignore its problems.

On the positive side, college students will grow mature and develop their abilities from participation in campus politics. For one thing, by attending campus political activities, students will learn how to handle relationships with all sides in a more mature way, which will better prepare them for life after graduation. For another, they can develop their sense

of responsibility as well as practical capabilities, especially management and coordination capacity, because the campus political activities provide students with a stage to show themselves and bring their abilities into full play.

On the negative side, campus politics might bring some problems. Too much participation in campus politics might influence study. Besides, some students' being keen on campus politics is for fame and gain, which is harmful to the healthy development of mentality. Therefore, schools and teachers should give necessary instructions to students on their participation in campus politics.

All in all, we cannot deny the benefits campus politics brings to college students, but we should also be aware of the potential danger it may hold for them as well. With necessary guidance, campus politics can be a good stage for students to grow.

范文点评

第一部分:作者先明确表明"校园政治"是大学生活非常重要的一部分,但在强调其带来的好处的同时,作者提醒不能忽视其带来的问题; campus politics 意为"校园政治",下文还使用了 campus political activities 来指同一意思、避免了重复。

第二部分:作者先从积极面 (On the positive side) 分析了参加校园竞选等活动带来的两大益处:使学生们变得成熟并增强责任心和实际能力;接着从消极面 (On the negative side) 分析了参与"校园政治"可能带来的问题:对学习和身心健康发展的影响。针对这些问题,作者简单提出学校和老师应给予必要的指导。就写作手法而言,作者主要是进行逻辑论证,正反对比。全文长短句的运用非常恰当,主要是用短句点题,说明观点,用长句进行解释说明。

第三部分:作者用 all in all 自然而然地引入到了文章的结尾。作者先概述了上面提及的两个方面,然后重申了自己的观点:在恰当的指导下,校园政治是大学生成长的良好舞台。

2 写作提示: 🖔

本作文为正反观点阐述型的议论文。该题型一般要求在表述他人对某个问题或某件事的不同评论的同时表明自己的观点或态度。通常包括以下三部分:

第一部分:提出需要议论的议题,阐述第一种看法,给出理由或者举例说明;议题的提出要开门见山,不要拖泥带水。

第二部分:正文部分对所提出的问题进行第二种看法的议论,可以采用主题句+理由/举例1+理由/举例2+理由/举例3的方式论述;摆出正反两方面观点时注意对比性。要客观描述,不可加入个人感情色彩。

第三部分:结论部分提出自己的观点、总结或归纳。

Should Men and Women Be Equal?

Should men and women be equal? This is a question much talked about by many people. Some hold the opinion that men are superior to women in many ways. For one thing, many a job men do can hardly be done by women, who are physically not strong enough; and for another, most of the world-famous scientists or statesmen are found to be males. Moreover, the whole human society seems to have all along been dominated by men only. Isn't it evident enough to show that men are a lot stronger than women?

Hence, the former should enjoy more rights than the latter.

Other people, however, think quite differently on this question. They firmly believe that men and women are born equal. And women are certainly as talented as men if they are given equal opportunities of education. Isn't it a fact known to us all that women have been working side by side with men in China and elsewhere in the world? Like their men folks, they have been distinguishing themselves not only in research institutions, but in government bodies and other organizations as well.

Personally, I am firmly standing on the side of those women's rights defenders. Since men and women are playing an equally important role in all human activities, why should not they be on an equal footing? Furthermore, from time immemorial, there have been two sex groups, namely, men and women. Our human society could definitely not have existed or advanced without either of them. It is very natural that men and women ought to be equal and enjoy equal rights accordingly.

范文点评

该文属于比较出色的作文。行文层次分明,结构清晰。语言使用比较精炼。用词及句式结构十分丰富。

第一段: 以反问的句式 Should...be equal? 开头,提出话题内容,用 Some hold the opinion that...引出第一种观点,使用 For one thing, ...and for another, ...Moreover, ...结构对第一种观点进行了论述,在其中使用了定语从句 (who are ...strong enough)、被动结构 (are found to..., have...been dominated by...)、宾语从句 (men are...than women)、反问句 (Isn't it...than women?) 等多种灵活的句式,最后用 hence 进行总结。

第二段:直接以 Other people 开头,转折词 however 引出另一种观点,以与第一段的观点形成对比,接着作者采用了长短句穿插的形式,宾语从句 (men and ...born equal)、条件状语从句 (if they...of education)、反问句 (Isn't it ...in the world?)、并列结构 (not only... but)并用的写作方式。

第三段:阐明"我"的观点 Personally,首句为主题句,同样采用了状语从句,问句、there be 句型等句式论述自己的观点。最后用疑问句结束全文,再次表明自己的看法和观点。

星期五

星期五 写作闪光句式

- 1. As can be indicated/is revealed/is showed in the table/graph/chart, /According to the figures given in the table, /As the survey results show, /This chart shows that/It can be seen from the statistics that ...
 - 正如图表中显示的/根据表格中给出的数据/正如调查结果显示/如图所示/从数据中我们可以看出,……
- 2. From ... to ... , there is a slight/slow/steady/rapid/dramatic/abrupt rise/increase in ... 从……年到……年,在……方面有了轻微/缓慢/稳定/快速/巨大/急剧的增加。
- 3. During ... /... later, the demand/income/population/price/production of ... has declined/decreased/fell/dropped rapidly/abruptly/markedly/sharply (from ... to ...). 在……期间/……时间以后, ……的需求/收入/数量/价格/产量已经(从……)急剧地下降(到……)。
- 4. The figure has nearly doubled/tripled, as against that of last year. 与去年相比,这个数字几乎涨了两倍/三倍。
- 5. The number is ... times as much as that of ... 数量是.....的.....倍。
- 6. By comparison with ..., it increased/decreased/fell from ... to ... 与……相比,它从……增加/下降到……
- 7. According to the figures given in the table, the number of ... has risen/declined dramatically in the past few years.
 - 正如图表所示,近年来……的数量有了显著增加/减少。
- 8. From the chart we can see clearly that the number of \dots has increased/decreased from \dots to \dots , and then to \dots
 - 从图中我们可以清楚地看到, ……的数量已经从……上升或下降到……, 之后又(上升或下降)到……
- 9. An increasing number of ... would rather ... than ... 越来越多的······宁愿······而不愿······
- 10. During the period between ... and ... , the percentage/number of ... declined from ... to ... , while the percentage/number of ... rose from ... to ... 在……期间,……的百分比/数量从……下降到……,而……的百分比/数量却从……上升到……

11. This table provides several important points of comparison between ... 表格中显示了几个重要的对比点……

12. There are some/two/many good reasons for .../to do ...

有一些/两点/许多理由 ……

13. One of the main reasons for ... is (that) ...

……的一个主要原因是……

14. Among all these reasons/factors/causes, \dots plays an important role.

在所有的原因中, ……起着很关键的作用/是主要的一个。

15. One may think of the trend as a result of ...

人们可能会认为该趋势是由于……

16. The change in ... largely results from the fact that ...

……方面的变化很大程度是因为……

17. There are several causes for this significant growth in ... First ...

有一些原因导致了在……方面的巨大增长。第一,……

18. A number of factors contribute to this change.

许多因素导致这一变化。

19. ... is an important/vital factor/reason for .../plays an important/vital role in ...

……是导致……一个重要的原因/在……方面起到至关重要的作用。

20. An increase/decrease in ... results in/leads to/produces ...

在……方面的增加/减少导致了……

21. The reasons for this phenomenon may be obvious. /There may be some obvious reasons for this phenomenon.

可能有几点很明显的原因导致该现象。

22. ... is mainly due to the following reasons/factors.

……主要是由于以下原因/因素。

23. There are many factors deciding/influencing ...

有许多因素决定/影响……

24. Effective measures should be taken as soon as possible to ...

应该尽快采取有效的措施来……

25. It is an urgent thing to take effective methods to solve this problem.

当务之急是采取有效的方法解决这一问题。

26. Facing \dots , we should try our best to figure out the ways to change this situation.

面对……,我们应该努力想办法改变这种形势。

27. The following ways can be taken to ...

下列方法能够被用来……

28. ... is an effective way to ...

……是一个……的有效方法

29. By doing ..., one person can ...

通过……,一个人可以……

30. In order to ..., ... should ...

为了……..应该……

31. Taking the above-mentioned into consideration/Considering the serious effects of the problem, I think, it is high time that we took effective measures/for us to take effective

measures to ...

鉴于以上所述/考虑到问题的严重性, 我认为, 该是时候采取有效的措施来……

- 32. We must look for all immediate method, because the present situation of ..., if permitted to continue, will sure lead to/result in ... 我们必须立刻寻找解决办法,因为现在的……形势如果继续下去的话,势必会导
- 33. There is no immediate solution to the problem of ..., but ... might be helpful/beneficial.问题并没有立竿见影的解决办法,但是……可能会所有帮助。
- 34. No easy method can be at hand to solve the problem of ..., but the general awareness of the necessity/importance of ... might be the first step on the right way. 目前还没有任何简单的办法能够解决……问题,但是,使人们普遍认识到……的必要性/重要性或许是有效的第一步。
- 35. To reverse the trend is not a light task, and it requires keen consciousness of ... 要扭转这一趋势并不容易,它需要对……具有敏锐意识。
- 36. Different people have/hold different opinions/views on the question/problem/matter. Some believe that ...; Others argue that ... (Still others maintain that ...) 对于这一问题,人们的看法各不相同。一些人认为……,其他人认为……(还有一些人坚持……)
- 37. Some people hold the opinion that ... , while others argue that ... 一些人认为……,然而其他人争辩说……
- 38. When it comes to ... , different people offer different views. 当谈到/涉及……时,不同的人有不同的看法。
- 39. As to ... , there is no consensus/complete agreement among people. 关于……,人们的看法不一。
- 40. They think quite differently on this question. 他们对这一问题的看法完全不同。
- 41. Opinions vary from individual to individual, from culture to culture. 不同的人,不同的文化,对这一问题的看法都不相同。
- 42. However, still some other people/others think differently/do not agree this/hold the opposite opinion.

然而,还有一些人持不同的观点。

- **43**. Faced with ... , quite a few people argue that ... , but other people conceive differently. 面对……,相当一部分认为……,但是其他人并不认同。
- 44. Now it is commonly held that ... , but I doubt whether ... 现在人们普遍认为……,但是我怀疑是否……
- 45. A is to B what/as C is to D. A 之于 B, 就像 C 之于 D。
- 46. In contrast (to) .../On the contrary, ... 与之形成对比的是/相反,
- 47. Just as ..., so ... 正如······· 也一样。
- 48. A and B have ... in common/have many common ... A 和 B 有共同的……

49. The same is true of \dots /The same can be said of \dots

同样的情况也适用干……

50. Although it may bring unfavorable consequences, we can be sure to conclude that this practice is favorable on the whole.

尽管这可能会带来不利的影响,但是我们可以确定这种做法从整体上来说是有利的。

51. The advantages of A are much greater than ${\sf B}.$

A 的好处明显大于 B。

52. Compared with B, A has many advantages.

和 B 相比, A 有许多优点/能带来许多好处。

53. The advantages outweigh the disadvantages. 利大于弊。

54. Although A enjoys considerable advantage over ... , it cannot compete with B in ... 尽管 A 在……方面有相当大的优势,但它在……方面不能和 B 相比。

55. Contrary to widely accepted views, I believe that ...

与普遍接受的观点相反, 我认为……

57. ... has drawbacks as well as merits.

……既有缺点也有优点。

58. A is superior/inferior to B (in ...)

A (在……方面) 优于/劣于 B。

59. A is just the opposite (to B) .

A 恰恰与 B 相反。

60. A differs from B in that ...

A 不同于 B 的是……

61. A is not the same as B.

A 不同于 B。

62. There is a general discussion today about the issue of .../Currently there is a widespread concern on ...

现在对于……存在广泛的讨论/关注。

63. Now people in growing number are coming to realize/More and more people are realizing/have come to realize \dots

现在越来越多的人逐渐/已经开始意识到……

64. Recently/In recent years, the phenomenon/issue/problem of ... has been brought into focus/aroused public attention/become a heated topic/been in the limelight.

近年来, ……现象/问题成为公众关注的焦点。

65. With (the steady/rapid/amazing development of) \dots , people begin to \dots /there arises a heated debate as to \dots

随着……(的稳定/快速/惊人的发展),人们开始……/出现了对……的热烈讨论。

66. Nowadays, our society is witnessing more and more \dots

目前,社会上有越来越多的……

67. In the past/last/recent ... years, there has been a sharp increase/decrease in .../... has experienced an alarming rise/decline (in ...) According to an official report/

survey/poll ...

在过去的······年,在·····方面有了急剧的增长/下降。根据一项官方报告/调查/民意测验,······

68. Until recently/For years, ... has/have been regarded/viewed as ... But some people are taking a fresh look at it.

直到最近/许多年来, ……一直被认为是……但是现在一些人对它有了新的认识。

69. Most people used to .../In the past, ... But many people don't share this view any more now.

大多数人过去……/过去……. 但是现在许多人不再这样认为。

- 70. It is a tradition/custom/practice/traditional way (to ...) But now/in recent decades things have changed.
 - ……是一个传统/惯例/传统的方式。但是现在/近几十年来,情况已经发生了变化。
- 71. Nowadays there is no agreement among people as to ... Some people ... while others may ...

现在对于……人们(看法或做法)并不一致,一些人……,然而其他人可能……

- 72. When asked ... , a great majority of people/most people ... But I think quite differently. 当被问及……时,大多数人会……但是我有不同的看法。
- 73. When it comes to .../When faced with/In the face of ... , quite a few people claim that ... , while other people argue ...

当谈到/面对……时,相当一部分人相信……,然而也有一些人认为……

- 74. Now, it is commonly/generally/widely believed/acknowledged/accepted that ... 现在,人们普遍认为/承认/接受······
- 75. Now there is a growing awareness/recognition of the necessity to .../Now people are becoming increasingly aware/conscious of the importance of ... 现在人们越来越意识到······的必要性/重要性。
- 76. ..., which has been generally accepted. The truth of it is deep and profound/self-evident.
 - ……一直被人们普遍接受。其中的道理是深远的/明显的。
- 77. Should/What ... ? Opinions on/Attitudes towards/Answers to the question vary from person to person.
 - ……应不应该/是什么?对于这个问题的看法/态度/回答因人而异。
- 78. "Why do/have ... ?" Many people often ask/pose the question like this. "为什么……?" 许多人经常问/提出这样的问题。
- 79. There is an old/popular saying/proverb which goes that ... The truth of it is profound and significant. /Under its simplified cover, a truth is ironically pointed out, that is, ... 有一句古老/流行的谚语说, "·····" 其中的道理意义深远。/简单的话语中蕴含着具有讽刺意味的事实, 那就是······
- 80. One great ... had ever said/once remarked, " ... " Now it still has a realistic/profound significance. /It is still working in our modern society. /The remark is still confirmed by people in today's society.
 - 一位伟大的……曾经说过: "……"现在这句话仍然具有现实/深远的意义。/在现代社会这个道理仍然适用。/在今天的社会中仍然有许多人相信这一点。
- 81. From the above-mentioned/what has been discussed above, /Judging from all

evidence offered, we may safely arrive at/draw/come to/reach the conclusion that ... 综上所述,我们可以合理地得出结论:……

82. Taking into account/Considering all these factors, /In view of the above-mentioned facts, we should ...

考虑到这些因素/鉴于以上事实,我们应该……

83. It is no doubt/denying that/There is little/no doubt/denying that (considerable attention must be paid to) ...

毫无疑问, (我们必须多加关注) ……

84. It is, therefore, obvious/evident that ... require immediate attention. 因此, 很显然……需要立刻引起注意。

85. It is high time/It is an urgent thing that we put considerable/great/special emphasis on ...

当务之急是重点关注……

86. In a word, it takes our common efforts/is everyone's responsibility to ... 总之,需要我们共同的努力/是我们每一个人的责任。

87. Only in this way/through these ways/when all measures go into action can the problem of ... be solved in near future .../can we ...

只有这样/所有的措施付诸行动的时候,问题才能够在不久的将来得以解决/我们才能······

88. Therefore, think it over and make full preparation before you decide to .../we should take a full account before we make our decisions.

因此,在决定······之前要考虑周全并做好充分的准备/我们应该仔细考虑之后再作决定。

- 89. Given the factors that I have just outlined, it is wise to support the statement that ... 鉴于我刚才提到的因素,支持……观点是明智的。
- 90. All the available/striking evidence goes to show that .../points to the fact that ... 一切现有的/有力的证据表明, ……
- 91. All the evidence/analysis supports/confirms an unmistakable/unshakable conclusion/a sound view that ...

所有证据/分析都证实了一个不可动摇的结论/合理的观点: ……

92. The conclusion is self-evident ...

结论不言而喻: ……

93. Weighing up these two arguments/Taking into account all these factors, I am for .../I prefer ...

权衡这两种观点/考虑到这些因素,我支持/宁愿……

- 94. Weighing the pros and cons of ..., we can naturally arrive at the conclusion that ... 权衡……的利弊,我们可以自然地得出这样的结论: ……
- 95. Clearly/Obviously/No doubt, if we cannot .../if we ignore/are blind to ... , it is very likely that ...

显然,如果我们不能/如果我们忽视……,很可能……

96. Any person/nation/society who/which ignores/is blind to/fails to ... would pay a heavy price.

任何人/民族/社会如果忽视/没能……,他/它都将付出沉重的代价。

- 97. If we work on ... from now on, in foreseeable future, we will not be cursed/ overwhelmed by the same dilemma/problem. 如果我们从现在开始努力……,那么在不久的将来,我们将不会再为相同的难题所
- 98. If we can solve the problem with no efforts spared, human being will not be caught/ stuck in the same conditions.

如果我们能够不遗余力地解决这一问题,人类将不会再陷入相同的困境。

99. Following these methods may not guarantee the success in ... , but the pay-off will be worth the sweat we shed.

这些办法或许无法保证成功地……. 但这种努力是值得的。

100. It is essential/necessary/important/imperative that effective/guick/proper measures/ actions/steps should be taken to ...

必要的是采取有效/快速/适当的方法/行动来……

- 1. Directions: We have been living in the nuclear age for over half a century. Since the first atomic bombs were developed, nuclear technology has provided governments with the ability to totally destroy the planet. Yet technology has been put into positive use as an energy source and in certain areas of medicine. Is nuclear technology a danger to life on Earth? What are benefits and risks associated with its use? Write an essay of about 400 words.
- 2. Directions: Nowadays, while many college graduates fight fiercely for a position in big cities, some of them choose to leave big cities for the countryside and work as village officials. What in your mind are the possible benefits of this choice?

Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 150 words on the following topic: College Graduates Work as Village Officials.

参考范文1

困扰。

核能的利用与开发是当下的一个热门话题。本题在一开始就介绍了有关核能的众所周 知的危险和益处,这些观点都有道理,也都是有据可查的。因此,对于这样的一个题目, 我们的态度可以是如下两种:一种是认为核能的优点很多,虽然有危险,但可以控制;另 一种是认为虽然核能有优点,但会给人类造成巨大的威胁,因此最好不再利用。不管采取 哪种观点,我们都最好加入让步段,这样会使观点看起来更为全面,毕竟,谈核能的优点 而对危险避而不谈,或是谈危险而忽视它的优点都是不可取的。

Nuclear Technology: Beneficial or Disastrous?

One question that has caused a great deal of controversy over the years is nuclear technology. Although it offers a number of advantages in world peace and green power, it is also a dangerous technology. Nuclear weapons pose the greatest threat to life. Even the use of nuclear technology for peaceful purposes also carries some serious risks. In this essay, however, I intend to show how the benefits of such technology counterbalance its disadvantages.

The opponents of nuclear power generally base their arguments on the danger it presents to the world. There are two main dangers: the risk of nuclear warfare and the nuclear disasters. The danger of nuclear war is obvious and if one thinks about Chernobyl, it is easy to understand why people are worried about nuclear power, as it can cause major suffering.

There are, however, good reasons for believing that nuclear technology is generally advantageous. The first of these is that there has not been a major world conflict since the invention of nuclear weapons. Although nuclear weapons have enlarged the mechanism of war by threatening to kill more people more secretly and more horribly than those of the past, it is generally agreed that such weapons should be the last thing to be thought of as a means to win a war because there would be no winner in any nuclear conflict. If anything goes wrong, the scale of destruction on human lives and civilization is beyond imagination. The nightmare of Hiroshima is a vivid memory, so nuclear weapons hidden in stock somewhere serve to maintain world peace by theory of counter-attack. The other most significant benefit relates to the environment. Perhaps the greatest danger facing our world today is a combination of global warming and the greenhouse effect. This danger is caused partly by burning fossil fuel, which leads to our polluted atmosphere. Nuclear power, however, is a much greener alternative which does not have such negative effects.

Already power plants have been in operation in a number of countries. These are successful examples to be followed. All in all, although it is true that nuclear weapons pose the greatest threat to life, the use of nuclear technology for peaceful purposes is really beneficial. In all appearances, the fear of war is overcome by the need for economic development.

范文点评

第一段:作者认为核能的优点抵消了它给人类带来的威胁。这既承认了核能的危险性, 又明确地表明了自己的态度:即核能功大于过。同时,这也显示了作者是在非常理性地思 考这一问题。

第二段:作者用几句话介绍了反对核能者的两大理由,这些危险也是已经被整个社会 认可的。

第三段:针对第二段的两大反对理由,作者马上提出了核能相应的优点:一是它可以给人以震慑,这样反而维护了世界和平;二是和平利用核能有利于环境保护。这两点正是对反对者提出的核能给人类带来的两大威胁(核战争、核污染)的有力驳斥。在论述核能优点的这个段落作者使用考生作文中难得一见的长句: Although nuclear weapons...in any nuclear conflict.

本句的主干为让步状语从句,其从句部分包含了并列结构和比较结构,而主句部分则包含了主语从句和原因状语从句。本句不仅句式复杂,而且还在句末使用了虚拟语气 because there would be no winner in any nuclear conflict,说明了爆发核战争的不可能性;此外 The nightmare of Hiroshima...of counter-attack 一句中用连词 so 将前后两句连接成因果关系复合句。

综上所述,整篇文章中作者紧扣主题句,先破后立,驳斥时针对性强、有理有据,结构安排合理,很好地完成了题目的要求。

2 写作提示: 🖔

本题是一道分析利弊型的题目,说明大学生毕业后去当村官有什么好处,可以按以下 思路展开:

第一部分:对这种现象表示肯定,是一个必然的趋势。

第二部分:列举大学生为乡村带去的好处 (新概念、新技术等) 以及大学生从这种工作中得到的收获 (更广阔的发展空间、人生价值的实现等)。

第三部分:总结全文观点。

College Graduates Work as Village Officials

Today the issue how college graduates should choose their careers has aroused public concern. Some time ago, it was reported that some college graduates chose to work as village officials. To this people's attitudes differ sharply. Some hold the positive view while others are against it. As far as I am concerned, I believe that it is a wise choice.

On the one hand, college graduates can contribute a lot to the development of the countryside. Firstly they can apply their professional knowledge there. Secondly, they can introduce new concepts to the countryside and speed the development of rural culture. As a result, the gap between the city and the countryside can well be bridged.

On the other hand, these graduates can benefit a lot from working as village officials. While too many college graduates are fighting for a handful of positions in big cities, these graduates can find themselves a wider stage of development and realize their value.

Therefore, college graduates working as village officials is a win-win choice and more graduates should be encouraged to work in the countryside.

范文点评

第一部分:作者提出这样一个现象:有些大学生毕业后选择当村官,对此人们看法不一,并直接说明自己的观点:这是明智的选择。段落中的 arouse public concern, 意为"引起公众的关注",写法更为正式,differ sharply 意为"有很大的区别"写法简洁正式。

第二部分:这部分分两段从两个方面分析。先说明大学生对乡村的发展有贡献(采用总分总的结构),然后说明大学生当村官也能为自己找到更广阔的发展平台,采用对比的手法。不同的手法使文章富有变化,不单一。段落中的 contribute a lot to "非常有助于……/对……有很大帮助",近义词可以用 help a lot 或者 be a great help to; bridge 常用作名词,此处做动词用,表示"缩短……之间的差距",非常形象生动。

第三部分:作者用 therefore 自然地带出结论:这是个双赢的选择,应受到鼓励。这与首段观点呼应。段落中的 a handful of "少量的",比简单地使用 a few 要来得形象生动; win-win "双赢的",常用的搭配为 a win-win situation/choice。

星期六

星期六 写作高分技巧之"组段"

写作过程就是作者将平时积累的思想用文字的形式具体地表达出来。它是作者深邃思想历程的自然流露,是流淌在纸张上的思想表白。同时,写作要符合文法、句法、句子结构等的要求,也受到段落层次、篇章结构等的限制。英语的写作除应用文外,一般分成记叙、描写、说明、议论四种。这里主要讲议论文的写作,同时还有图表作文、情景作文等。

一、开头段的写作技巧

一 开头段是全文的引言,既要点题、表明观点,又要为中间核心段的具体论述做好铺垫但是一定要新颖、独特,切忌离题太远,内容空洞无物,讲了半天,读者还不知道你要说什么。因此,一篇好的文章开头一般具有以下几个特点。

- 一是新,即新颖,它可以是内容上的新颖也可以是形式上的新颖。
- 二是奇,就是奇特,通过超常规的东西来吸引读者。
- 三是险,指的是惊险,这特别表现在文艺作品的开头。

四是深, 指深刻, 要具有哲理深度或含蓄深邃。

五是美,指优美,特别体现在情感的抒发和风景的描绘上。

六是引人入胜, 扣人心弦, 尽可能吸引读者的注意力。尽管文章的开头可以各显神通。 七是简明扼要。

开头段的作用是表达观点、开启话题,为下文的论述作准备,因此,如果有要陈述的 论据,务必要简单明晰,切中要害,切忌啰唆。

具体到考博英语的写作,三段论的写法可以归结为:

第一段开篇提出作者的观点。

第二段过渡并承接上文,引证种种例子,进一步论证作者之观点(也可以引证相反的观点及论据,据此从反面论证某一观点的必要性)。

第三段总结全文的观点,提出作者的基本主张和看法。

具体来说,文章的开头可以有以下几种写法:

1. 以格言、引语开头

Time

Time and tide wait for no man. This is a proverb we learned in high school. Simple as it is, it tells an everlasting truth of life. Time never stops for anyone or anything, so all have to surrender to its quick-passing steps. The pressing problem then is: how to make

good use of it?

People may have different attitudes to it.

2. 以定义法开头

Hope

What is hope? According to the Greek and Roman mythology, hope is the last thing that is left in Pandora's box. It is something that always stays with people no matter what kind of misfortune has happened, and encourages people to fight with the misfortune until the last moment. Anyone who has some experiences will agree that life is hard.

3. 以开宗明义、直抒胸臆的句子开头

On Books

Books are of various kinds and have different contents. We have history books recording past events, geography books depicting the earth, language books dealing with the means of communication and literary books reflecting social problems. In a word, we have various books tackling different occurrence in the world. Then, what is the function of reading?

4. 以数字开头

According to a recent survey, about 78.9% of the college students wanted to further their study after their graduation.

5. 现象法开头

Advantages and Disadvantages of Advertisements

Nowadays, it is difficult to find a public place without advertisements. We read ads in the press, watch them on the television, and hear them over the radio. Even when we watch a ball game, ads will meet our eyes.

6. 以扣人心弦的故事材料开头

I still vividly remember that painful Friday afternoon 10 years ago. I was detained by my Chinese teacher until mid-night simply because I failed to recite the text. The torturing experience makes me believe that rote learning has little positive effect in the modern education system.

7. 以引用语开头

Once a Thief, Always a Thief

"Be careful of him. Maybe he will steal something from you. He was once a thief." We often hear others talking about somebody like this. People often do not believe a person who has once been a thief. But if one person has once been a thief, is he always a thief?

Some people believe that once a person has committed some kind of crime, he will never be a respectable man. They think his former misbehavior is rooted deeply in his heart.

8. 以记叙开始

My Teaching Experience

After teaching three years in Shanghai, I decided to go to a remote area. I finally

made it. I have always thought that experts should be sent not only to big towns where there are a lot of opportunities to talk to English speakers, but also to remote areas. My experiences in Nanping, Fujian strengthened my opinions.

As I have mentioned above, I recently spent a month in Nanping, teaching English to teachers of English from northern Fujian. It was an experience that I would never forget.

9. 提出问题式开头

Hobbies

What do you think of the role of hobbies in your daily life? Do you have any hobbies? It's well-known that hobbies can enrich our spare time, mold our characters and free us from the severe pressure deriving from the competition concerning work and study as well.

Different people have different hobbies. Some people like active hobbies, that is, sports such as playing football or basketball, jogging, swimming and skating.

二、中间段的写作技巧

1 中间段的布局框架

文章的三个段落即三个组成部分都各司其职,各有其特殊的功能,而中间段(第二段)则是全文中至关重要的一段,文章的好坏与否、最后的得分高低主要是由这一部分决定的,因此,我们应该尽最大的努力写好这一段。中间段是全文的重点所在,是最能体现、评述作者观点的段落,因此这一段的内容最为翔实,形式结构最为多样。

这一段的段首句,即 Topic Sentence 或者这一段的 Sub-topic (次标题)句,具有继续表达作者在第一段里所提出观点的承接功能,同时又要把文章引入下面具体的论证部分,是连接文章的开头和主体(body)的关口,是这一段的重点所在,处理得好,会有"柳暗花明又一村"的轻松感。从某种意义上说,文章的开头(title)就像一个人的大脑,而中间段(核心段)则是心脏地带,因此,中间段的首句就像一个瓶子的"瓶颈"一样,承接得好,文章下面的写作如行云流水,任意驰骋;而如果处理得不好,就会"堵塞交通",使思路受阻,影响到文章写作。

2 中间段的具体写法

因为这一段要进行具体论述,篇幅要占到全文的 2/3 左右,这就要求我们在写作过程中要做到意思完整、统一、连贯。为了达到这一目的,我们在把这一段分成几个层次论述时,务必要注意层次之间的转换,不能颠倒次序或不顾逻辑地随意乱写。另外,还要注意层次间的连贯性,保证全段是一个统一的整体。

具体来说,中间段落可以有以下几种写法:

(1) 时间顺序法

时间顺序法即按时间顺序展开段落。在讲述一个故事或描述一个事件时,用时间顺序 法可以使读者按时间的脉络清楚地掌握段落中所陈述的内容。表示时间的词语有: after, after a short (long) time, afterwards, as soon as, when, while, since then, at last, lately, shortly, since, recently, finally, immediately, from that time on, then, nowadays 等。

(2) 空间顺序法

空间顺序法是指按空间顺序展开段落。对静态事物可按自上而下、由左至右、从远而近、由表及里(或相反的方向)来描述。而对动态事物的描述则取决于物体的实际运行路线,可以是线型的,也可以是曲折的,这种方法主要用于描写文、记叙文和说明文。表明方位的词语有: to the right, in the distance, straight ahead, on the left, above, below, between, adjacent to, under, beyond, around, next to, close to, opposite to, on top of, over, across from 等。

(3) 分类法

分类法是按一定的标准,把人或事物分成若干类别,再对其逐一进行说明和阐述。运用分类法要注意分类标准的统一、分类的逻辑性及分类的完整性。分类法常用表达方式有:divide ... into ... , fall into, be classified, there are ... kinds (types, sorts, etc.) of, first, second, next 等。

(4) 过程推展法

过程推展法是用来解释某些自然或社会现象,按其发展过程来客观地进行描述的方法, 这种方法主要用于说明文及论述文。

表示递增的词语有: additionally, further, furthermore, in addition (to), likewise, moreover, another, besides, too 等。

表示顺序的词语有: first, second ... etc., in the first (second) place, to begin with, for one thing ... for another ..., first of all, last of all, least importantly, most importantly, to end with 等。

(5) 定义法

定义法是对事物的本质特征或对某一概念的内涵和外延做出明确阐述的方法。下定义有3种基本方法:

- 1) 给出同义词
- 2) 整句说明 (通常用定语从句)
- 3) 用一段或一篇文章来加以说明

定义法常用的词语有: mean, refer to, be defined as, in other words, namely 等。

(6) 比较与对比法

比较法主要显示人与人之间、物与物之间的相同之处,而对比则展示其不同之处。比较和对比可以用分开比和交叉比两种方法展开,是说明文常用的写作技巧。表示比较、近似的词语有: also, likewise, similarly, equally (+adjective), in a like manner, in the same way 等。表示对照的词语有: however, whereas, but, yet, still, in contrast (to), on the contrary, on the one hand, on the other hand 等。

(7) 因果法

因果法是利用因果分析来展开段落。因果分析中最重要的一个特性是合理的推论,即正确的逻辑关系。一般采用前果后因的顺序展开,但当一"因"多"果"时,我们往往采用相反的顺序。表示原因的词有: because, because of, since, for, as, owing to, due to, for this reason 等。表示结果的词有: so, thus, consequently, hence, therefore, as a result 等。

(8) 例证法

例证法是列举典型、生动具体的事例对较复杂的抽象概念或观点进行阐述的一种方法。这种方法化抽象为具体,使读者易于理解抽象的观点和概念。常用于说明文、论说文中。表示例证的词有: such as, as an example, for example, for instance, in fact, that is, to illustrate ..., take ... as an illustration 等。

三、结尾段的写作技巧

根据我们前面所讲的"三段论"写作模式,文章最后的一小段结尾段是最能体现作者观点的一段。这一段虽短,但正是在这一段里,作者将在首段所提的观点,经过中间段翔实而有力地论证之后,在这里进行浓缩、总结、概括。结尾段一般都独立成段,比较短小,有时为了意思的完整性则有可能将最后一小段与中间段合并。但是在考试中,特别是在段首句作文或有提示的作文中一般应写成独立的一小段。好的结尾一般都具有三个特点:一是简洁有力;二是出人意料;三是寓意无穷。

结尾段的写作一般有以下几种方法:

1. 总结全文

. . .

Hence, to a certain degree, students benefit a lot from part-time jobs if they can keep a good balance between working and learning. With plenty of social experiences, they will grow more independent and gain more understanding.

用 Hence ... 一句总结全文,结尾段和开头段一样都是短小精悍。

与前面所讲的"开宗明义"相反,有的文章,在结尾时才阐明其中心思想,表达作者的明确观点,这就是通常所谓的"卒章显志",其特点是,直接总结全文,将作者的观点或全文的中心思想在最后进行高度概括,和盘托出。其特点是平直明确,具有归纳性和总结性。

2. 首尾呼应

针对开头所讲的观点、看法、在结尾段中提出一个满意的解决方案。

Introduction paragraph:

A person born in the twentieth century has seen many changes take place in almost all areas of human life. Some people are excited by the challenges that these changes offer, while others long to return to the simpler, less automated life-style of the past. Living in the twentieth century has certain advantages, such as a higher standard of living, but it also has some disadvantages, such as polluted environment, the depersonalization of human relationships and the weakening of spiritual values.

Conclusion paragraph:

In conclusion, although the twentieth century has indeed given us a lot of advantages by making us richer, healthier and freer to enjoy our lives, it has, in my opinion, not made us wiser. The twentieth century has also made our Earth dirtier, our people less humane and our spiritual lives poorer. We should continue to enjoy the benefits of technological advancements because they free us to pursue our interests and goals. However, we must make collaborative efforts to preserve our natural environment for future generations. Moreover, we should take the time now to make our lives more meaningful in an increasingly impersonal, mechanized world.

3. 终局点睛

终局点睛指的是在文章的末尾用一两句含义丰富的话点出全篇的主旨所在,用含蓄、 委婉的方法来曲折隐晦地表达作者的思想,使文章的主题得到升华。

. .

When comparing men and women in the matter of fashion, the conclusions to be drawn are obvious. Do the constantly changing fashions of women's clothes, one wonders, reflect basic qualities of inconstancy and instability? Men are too clever to let themselves be cheated by fashion designers. Do their unchanging styles of dress reflect basic qualities of stability and reliability? That is for you to decide.

4. 提出建议、发出号召

. . .

All in all, with people's standards of living getting higher and higher, changes in their diet are bound to occur and will become more apparent and greater.

用 All in all 来总结全文,同时,也对未来提出展望。

5. 通过设问或反问来结束全文

. . .

If there were no homework on weekends, students would come to school on Monday well refreshed and willing to study. Teachers, don't you agree?

用反问结尾,虽然形式是问句,但意义却是肯定的,具有明显的强调作用,引起读者 思考。

每日训练



1. Directions: Nowadays more and more students choose to go abroad after they graduate from colleges and universities. They say that they benefit a lot from it, though some people argue that there are many hardships and difficulties. What's your opinion about it?

Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 200 words on the following topic: Studying Abroad: Hardships and Rewards. You are to write in three parts.

In the first part, state specifically what your idea is.

In the second part, provide reasons to support your opinion OR describe your idea.

In the last part, bring what you have written to a natural conclusion or a summary.

Marks will be awarded for content, organization, grammar and appropriateness. Failure to follow the instructions may result in a loss of marks.

2. Directions: Write an essay of no less than 200 words on Private Cars. Use the proper space on your ANSWER SHEET.

▲ 参考范文

1 写作提示:

本题是一个观点选择型的题目,就目前大学生在毕业后选择留学的利弊孰大孰小进行分析。题目可以从以下几个方面入手:

思路1:利大于弊

虽然有困难,但整体上利大于弊: 教学软件硬件优异; 有利于将来就业等。

思路2: 弊大于利

虽然有好处,但整体上弊大于利:费用昂贵;文化差异,难以融入其中等。

思路3:应具体问题具体分析,因人而异留学有益,留学也有弊端;是否选择留学,应根据个人情况而定。

Studying Abroad: Hardships and Rewards

There is no denying that studying abroad is a hotly debated topic today. As far as I am concerned, I believe hardships and rewards coexist and people have to consider it from all sides.

Obviously, studying abroad has a number of rewards. In the first place, a student can have access to advanced science and technology as well as desirable working conditions which might not be available at home. In the second place, he can be exposed to entirely new ideas and trends. Last but not least, by living and studying in a foreign country, one can improve his foreign language much faster than at home.

Nevertheless, as every coin has two sides, studying abroad also confronts one with a series of hardships. For one thing, learning a foreign language is far from an easy thing at the beginning for most people. For another, a completely new environment with different customs and habits may also be a barrier to overseas students, especially to the young. An added difficulty lies with finance: it can cost a lot to study abroad.

Therefore, studying abroad should be viewed as a two-edged sword, which presents us with both benefits and troubles. The best policy, as I see it, is to take into consideration his financial conditions and his ability to adapt to new surroundings. Personally, I'd choose to go abroad and study if I find it necessary.

范文点评

第一部分:作者先提出留学是个热门话题,然后说明留学有利有弊应全面综合来考虑。这表明下文将既讲利又讲弊。段落中的 there is no denying that "无可否认"; hotly debated "被激烈讨论的",相当于"heavily/frequently discussed"。

第二部分:作者先说有几个显而易见的益处是列举观点时常用的句式。然后用 In the first place, ... In the second place, ... Last but not least onevertheless 进行转折,说明留学会让人遇到很多困难。这时列举所用的句式换为 for one thing ... for another...使文章更富有变化。段落中的 have access to "能获得", access 的形容词 accessible 也经常使用在 be accessible to 的词组中,注意与之区别;be exposed to "暴露在……之下",此处还可以用 be faced with, be confronted with 等;confront sb. with sth. "使某人遭遇到(某事)",此处注意与 be exposed to 的区别,前者不以人为主语,用主动语态;后者以人为主语,用被动语态;far from "远离",此处表示"远非",相当于 never,但语气委婉些。

第三部分:作者概述上面所列利弊,用 a two-edged sword 来概括再恰当不过,并提出选择出国留学的标准应该是"take into consideration his financial conditions and his ability to adapt to new surrounding"。段落中的 policy"政策,方针,保险单",此处 the best policy表示"最好的办法",用法地道。

2 写作提示: 🖔

本作文题目的要求只给出了题目: Private Cars, 对考生没有具体的限定, 考生可以采用正反观点阐述型的行文方式。通常包括以下三部分:

第一部分:提出问题,开篇句+扩展句+表达一方观点。

第二部分:表达另一方观点,开篇句+扩展句+理由。

Private Cars

A few years ago, having a private car might be a wild dream to many Chinese families. But today, you can see the number of private cars running along the road and street is increasing rapidly. Statistics show that one in every six families in big cities has a car. Some people say that it is good because the number of car ownerships reflects a country's auto industry, which in turn shows the country's general economic development. The fact that more and more people can afford a car demonstrates that people in China enjoy a higher standard of living than they did before. Besides, a private car also adds a new dimension to a family's work, daily life and leisure activities.

Other people think differently. They argue that having private cars may not necessarily mean a more advanced society. It may bring about more stress, instead. More cars would consume more petroleum, produce more air pollution, and thus aggravate the already serious environmental problems. What's more, another problem remains yet to be solved. With road conditions being what they are especially in urban areas, accidents become a common occurrence, resulting in thousands of deaths per year. No wonder cars have been considered as the Number One deadly weapon in the modern world.

I find some truth in both of the arguments mentioned above. I feel it a personal choice to buy a private car or not. If you can afford it and you really need it to get around, having a car is fine. But remember, try to use environment-friendly type of gasoline and take special care while driving. If you don't have much need for cars in your work and life, there is no need to follow fashion or keep up with the Jones. Remember, when you cycle, you are living a healthier life and at the same time contributing to our environment protection.

范文点评

第一段用短句开头引出话题 private car, 接着利用转折词 but 使 A few years ago 与 today 形成对比;接着使用宾语从句 (one in...has a car) 指出私家车的数量多,基于此,作者引出 Some people say that...的想法,在论述过程中,使用了原因状语从句 (the number ...auto industry)、定语从句 (in turn...economic development)、同位语从句 (more and...a car)、宾语从句 (people in...did before);最后一句 Besides 总结,突出主题。

第二段用短句开头 Other people think differently, 引出另一种观点;在论述观点的过程中,使用了宾语从句 (having private...advanced society),在这个宾语从句中又使用了分词主语结构 (having private cars),接着采用短句和长句结合的方式,使用了多个谓语并列的结构 (consume..., produce..., and thus aggravate...)、闪光短语 What's more、分词短语做状语的结构 (resulting in...per year) 等解释说明的首段论述另一种观点。

第三段的首句作者以 I find...这样的亮句开头道出自己的观点。同样使用了许多句式: 形式主语 (it a ...or not)、if 条件句 (If you can afford..., If you don't have much need...)、祈使句 (But remember..., Remember, when...) 等。

全篇文章结构紧凑,按照由的顺序进行介绍说明,使文章层次分明,脉络清晰,说明 简短有力。



Test 1

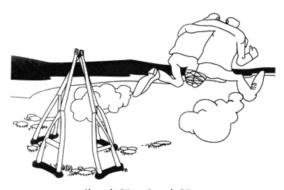
Directions: Nowadays many college students choose to start their own undertakings after graduation and this practice is encouraged by the government. What are the possible reasons behind this phenomenon? What's your view of it?

Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 150 words on the following topic: College Students Starting Their Own Undertakings.

Test 2

Directions: Write an essay of 200 words based on the following drawing. You should write neatly on Answer Sheet 2. In your essay, you should:

- 1) describe the drawing briefly;
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then;
- 3) give your comments.



你一条腿,我一条腿; 你我一起,走南闯北。

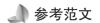
Test 3

Directions: Now many college students choose to rent an apartment to enjoy more freedom. Some say it's quite normal as the students have mostly reached the age of adulthood while others are concerned about their immaturity and security. What is your opinion?

Write on Answer Sheet Two a composition of about 200 words on the following topic: Living in University Dormitories or Apartments in the Community?

Test 4

Directions: In this part, you are to write within 30 minutes a composition of no less than 200 words with the title **On Food Security**.



Test 1

写作提示:

本题是现象解释说明型的题目,探讨为什么那么多大学生要创业,并给出自己的观点。 本作文的行文思路如下:

第一部分:引出话题,说明大学生要创业的现象;

第二部分:提出产生现象的原因,可以正面说明,或者给出创业会带来哪些好处;

第三部分:提出自己的观点,可以先表明态度,是赞成还是反对,然后简单给出理由。

College Students Starting Their Own Undertakings

Nowadays there are many college students who choose to start their own undertakings instead of finding a job after graduation. The government encourages this practice, and provides many preferential policies and facilitation measures for college students. As far as I'm concerned, an array of integrated factors contributes to this.

The first factor that should be mentioned is that college students are facing severe employment situations. Many college graduates couldn't find ideal jobs, which forces them to set up their own businesses. Another equally important factor is that some ambitious college students are not satisfied with being employed by others. They want to develop and prove their talents by running their own companies. Besides, the government's encouragement and the media's reports on college students venture stars have stimulated more college students' enthusiasm to take this way.

As for me, it is a good choice for college students to start their own undertakings. However, it is a very difficult cause, which needs firm determination, clear mind, the ability to endure hardship and a feasible project. Therefore, they should think it over and make full preparation before deciding to start their own businesses.

范文点评

第一部分:作者先提出大学生毕业后不去找工作而是选择创业这个现象,然后用 as far as I am concerned 引出自己的看法。开头部分作者使用的 undertaking 此处作"企业"解,文中表示"创业"的表达方式很多: start their own undertakings, set up their own businesses, running their own companies, start their own businesses等,近义词的使用使文章不单调,充满变化性。preferential "优先的,特惠的",此处也可以使用 favorable terms 来表示"优惠条件"; facilitation measure "便利性措施"; an array of "一系列的"; integrated "综合的,整合的",这里指"综合性的因素"。

第二部分: 在主体部分,作者陈述了三个原因,分别使用了 the first factor, another equally important factor 和 besides 来连接这三个原因。

第三部分:作者用 as for me 来引出自己的观点,与首段不同;作者认为创业是个不错的选择,但是应仔细考虑并做周全的准备。段落中的 ambitious "野/雄心勃勃的"; cause 常用作动词,此处做名词,表示"事业,事情",也可以简单地使 thing 来表示; feasible "可行的",此处也可以使用 reasonable, practicable, workable, achievable 等。

Test 2

写作提示: 🖔

图画作文往往是一张抽象而意味深长的图片或漫画。在创作中,考生可以遵循的思路:第一部分:描述图画。图画中出现的事物包括两个残疾青年互相扶持着前进,以及抛在身后的拐杖,尘土飞扬,说明两人健步如飞。由于图画配了文字,只需把文字翻译过来,描述段就很完整了。

第二部分:点出图画寓意,其实就是分析团结和合作的重要性,但如果只空谈意义,这一段就比较单薄。在说明象征意义后,可以采取举例法、因果法、数据法、反面论证法等多种手段丰富这个拓展段。

第三部分:提出建议。可以是对我们自己和我们下一代的建议,再次强调团结和合作的重要性。

As is subtly portrayed in the drawing, two handicapped young men are heading towards their destination with vigorous strides, leaving all their crutches behind. The hardship of disability being no longer an obstacle on their journey, they support each other with firm hands and proceed steadily. The caption indicates that they can travel north and south extensively with combined legs.

It is apparent that the cartoonist aims at reminding us of the importance of cooperation in our daily life. Hardly can anyone achieve success in his career without the assistance of his colleagues and partners. As competition in all lines of work grows increasingly fierce, we must defeat our rivals through powerful team work. Take basketball hero Yao Ming for an example, he can slam the dunk smartly because all his teammates contribute more or less to his outstanding performance. Likewise, the successful launching of Chang'e No. 1 lunar probe should be attributed to the Chinese scientists' joint efforts instead of individual accomplishment. If we work separately, we will be confined to frail minds and limited resources.

On the basis of the analysis above, we may draw a conclusion that cooperation and team work really count in this competitive society. Therefore, we should associate ourselves harmoniously with our companions in every attempt towards our goals. In addition, it is indispensable to train our kids frequently to interact smoothly with others in a team. As the proverb goes, unity is strength.

范文点评

范文分为三段进行描述和议论。

第一段:为传统的图画描述段,由于图片内容直接显现,可以进行非常直接的描述。本段中的开头 As is subtly portrayed...和后面的 The caption indicates that...属经典框架结构。描述中,不可缺少的主题相关词包括 handicapped, disability 和 crutches,决定了第一段语言的成败。而描述两个人前进的用词先后使用了 head towards, vigorous strides, proceed steadily和 travel extensively。

第二段: 阐释漫画背后所隐藏的深刻社会意义。段首句直接采用 It is apparent that the cartoonist aims at reminding us of...指明团结的重要性。本段大胆使用了倒装句 Hardly...

without...的形式,为文章增加了变化。而举例则采用了 Take...for an example 的模式,第二 个例子用 likewise 来自然衔接。本段中描述团队的词有几次变化,如 colleagues, partners, teammates, 最后一段则变成了 companions。本段中的其他精彩表达有: all lines of work, fierce competition, slam the dunk, contribute to, attribute to, joint efforts, individual accomplishment, are confined to 等。

第三段:阐发议论,由于 comments 往往被定位为建议措施段,所以可以借用本段对我 们自己和我们的下一代提一些建议。本段结构由 On the basis of the analysis above, we may draw a conclusion that..., Therefore..., In addition...和 As the proverb goes...构成。其中出现的 优秀用词包括 count, associate...with..., interact with 和 indispensable。

Test 3

写作提示:

本题是一个典型的观点选择型的题目,对住校还是出去租房做出选择,可以从以下几 方面入手:

思路 1:选择住校,说明住校有什么好处:比如同学之间的交流、学校信息的传递等; 还可以简单说明租房有什么弊端, 比如安全问题、费用问题等。

思路2:选择租房,说明租房有什么好处:比如培养独立性、与社会接触等:还可以简 单说明住校有什么弊端,比如受到限制太多、没有私人空间等。

思路3:住校和租房结合,说明这种做法有什么好处:这时候就将上述好处综合起来说。

Living in University Dormitories or Apartments in the Community?

I think it is better for college students to live on campus during their first two years, and then move into an apartment for off-campus life as juniors and seniors need the independence of off-campus life. Students' needs change over four years, so should their housing.

Living on-campus makes it easier to get oriented to the way things are done. The freshmen and sophomores can interact more with other students, including not only your roommates, but everyone in the dormitory. Living in the dormitory also makes a student feel more a part of the university community. There are more opportunities for becoming involved in university activities and networking with students and university administration.

Living off-campus, however, is a definite advantage for older students. Finding an apartment, dealing with leases and the landlord's regulations, cooking meals, and figuring out budgets are all good practice for life after graduation. This kind of independence helps older students grow in adulthood. Off-campus housing also gives students a better perspective on what is going on around them. Getting to know neighbors who are not students is good for students to find out what other people think and feel.

In summary, I think a combination of two years on-campus and two years off-campus is a winning combination for most students.

范文点评

第一部分:作者开门见山给出自己的观点:前两年住校后两年租房,并概述了原 因——学生需求变化导致,表明下文将重点说明这种组合的原因。作者在段落中使用的 on campus "在大学校内", 中间有连字符连接时 (on-campus) 用作形容词, 反义词为 offcampus; junior "大三学生"; so should their housing "他们的住房条件也应如此"。

第二部分:正文分为两段论述,分别说明前两年为什么要住校和后两年出去住有什么好处。采取的论证手法主要是列举原因和举例说明。段落中使用的 get oriented to "以……为导向"; interact "与……互动", 常用搭配为 interact with; network 常用作名词,表示"网络",此处用作动词,表示"沟通",常与 with 搭配,该词的使用体现了作者较大的词汇量; landlord"地主,房东",如为女房东,为 landlady; figure out "想出,算出,解决",此处也可以用 make out 代替。

第三部分:作者用 in summary 连接上下文,再次说明这种组合对学生是最有利的。

Test 4

写作提示: 🖔

本题目为开放式的写作,只给出了标题, On Food Security,写作的主题为食品安全问题。主要的思路:

第一部分:引出"食品安全问题"话题,简要描述即可;

第二部分:论述产生"食品安全问题"的原因,并且用扩展句给出理由:主题句+扩展句:然后提出负面影响及应采取的措施:

第三部分:表明自己的观点并结束全文。

On Food Security

Over the past couple of years, several cases of food scandals have been disclosed on various media. The problem of food security has become a hot topic in modern society. The prevalence of food insecurity has greatly threatened public health, which the government could not afford to ignore.

There are a couple of driving forces, I would argue, behind this undesirable food crisis. First, in the course of rapid economic evolution, we ignore moral education, giving rise to various problems on food. Second, the lack of adequate regulation and punishment on those illegal producers enforces the trend.

Prompt and strict measures should be taken to turn back this evil trend. The government should launch a massive moral campaign to educate all citizens and draw up tough laws to crack down those irresponsible corporations and prohibit them from entering the food industry again.

I am firmly convinced that through our combined efforts we are bound to enjoy more risk-free foods in the days ahead.

范文点评

第一部分:作者开门见山引用食品安全事件,从而引出食品安全问题。作者使用两短一长的形式概要说明食品安全的现状,尾句的定语从句 which the government...体现了作者的写作功底。

第二部分: 正文分为两段论述,分别说明食品安全产生的原因及应该采取的措施。两段的首句为主题句: There are a couple of driving forces...和 Prompt and strict measures should be taken to...采取的论证手法主要是列举原因。在论证"原因"方面时,先后分别使用了undesirable, the course of, ignore, give rise to, enforce 等表达;在论证"措施"方面时,分别使用了massive, draw up, crack down, irresponsible 等词汇,广度扩展出来的词语在不同段落中点缀,加强了语言的亮度。

第三部分:作者用 I am firmly convinced that 连接上下文,总结强调作者的观点。

4周攻克考博英语写译周计划

耐录 1

耐录1 万能高分写作模板

1. 提纲式作文

1 模板 建议解决型

Just as what has happened to anything else, many factors lead to(一种现象)
In this essay, I aim to explore(现象) from diverse perspectives, identify the
relevant contributing factors and bring up some effective measures.
As far as I am concerned, the first thing of the first is to (建议一) . (进一步
说明) What also counts much to this matter is(建议二)(进一步说明)
As a matter of fact, will determine whether or not one will prepare oneself
best for (结论句) .
2 模板 观点对比型
When it comes to <u>话题主题</u> , people's ideas are not cut from the same cloth. Some people hold /argue that <u>(一种观点)</u> . They base their argument on the ground that <u>(理由)</u> . But others react to the problem the other way around and contend that the opposite is just reasonable or right. <u>(另一种观点)</u> . From their angle of view, <u>(理由)</u> Personally, I believe that <u>(我的看法)</u> . Consequently, I am confident that a bright future is awaiting us because <u>(理由)</u> .
3 模板 阐述观点型
Recently an increasing number of (背景) , which/that/where (对象的详细
描述) . Few issues today call forth a more heated discussion than (主题) .
 Some people maintain that I am totally in sympathy with 提出自己的论点 .
As is known to all, (理由一) . Therefore, In addition, (理由二) .
On the contrary, Last but not least,(理由三)
To put all into a nutshell, it is natural to reach a conclusion that (总结)
→ 参考范文

Direction: Recently, there is a common phenomenon in the first-tier cities that a great

number of white-collar workers choose to flock home or to second-tier cities. As a result, there have been many arguments for or against the homecoming tide.

For this part, you are allowed 60 minutes to write a composition in three Paragraphs of 300 to 350 words on the topic "The Migration of White-collars". Your composition should be based on the following outline given in English.

- 1) you should state clearly your main argument.
- 2) you should support your argument with appropriate details.
- 3) you should bring what you have written to a natural conclusion or make a summary.

The Migration of White-collars

Recently an increasing number of white-collar workers are leaving first-tier cities such as Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou and Shenzhen, and turning their eyes to medium or small cities, or go back to their hometowns where life is easier and more comfortable. Few issues today call forth a more heated discussion than the homecoming tide. Some people maintain that the metropolitan cities are gradually losing their fascination and that office workers are justified to leave big cities. I am totally in sympathy with this view. There is something positive in the homecoming tide.

As is known to all, big cities teem with college graduates who can't afford a house and have to live in a confined dormitory. They don't have a sense of belonging at the present. Nor do they entertain the slightest hope of buying a house of their own in a few years. Therefore, these people are always plagued by the housing problem. In addition, according to a recent online survey, 76 percent of white-collars working in metropolises suffer from sub-health and nearly 60 percent are over fatigued. The underlying reason for this phenomenon is as clear as day: talents in first-tier cities vie with each other to hold down their high- paying jobs, they grind away at work and spare no time for leisure and entertainment. On the contrary, small cities and towns have soaring demand for white-collar workers and can afford fat salaries to them in recent years. Last but not least, coupled with second-tier cities' increasing demand for talents is the shrinking pay gap between first-tier cities and second-tier cities. The salary growth rate in second-tier cities is higher than that in first-tier cities within the same period.

To put all into a nutshell, it is natural to reach a conclusion that rather than casting away your youth in a rented tiny flat, spending about two hours commuting every day, visiting your parents in your hometown once or twice a year, and having nodding acquaintances but no real friends, you'd have no hesitation moving to small or medium-sized cities which are characterized by a slow pace of life and profusion of opportunities.

Direction: Nowadays, on account of increasingly serious environmental pollution and gradual depletion of fossil fuels, nuclear energy which should be based on safety remains one of the major choices for most countries in tackling the global energy shortage and climate change. Therefore, some individuals are convinced that nuclear energy to be given foremost consideration can meet ever-increasing demand of humans toward energy. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

For this part, you are allowed 60 minutes to write a composition in three paragraphs of 300 to 350 words. Your composition should be based on the following outline given in English

- 1 You should state clearly the two opposite arguments.
- 2 You should illustrate the two opposite arguments with appropriate details.
- 3 You should state clearly your own idea and bring to what you have written to a natural conclusion.

The Use of Nuclear Energy

When it comes to nuclear energy, people's ideas are not cut from the same cloth.

Some people hold that nuclear energy is better than other resources in meeting ever-increasing needs of the globe. They base their argument on the ground that nuclear energy utilized in reasonable and effective way plays an active role in promoting the benignant and sustainable development of survival environment of human beings. For example, utilizing the nuclear energy is a valid way to greatly eliminate deteriorating environmental situation triggered by the excessive use of fossil fuel, because fossil fuel can conduce to global warming that triggers a series of issues including melting glaciers and sea-level rise. Besides, the global sea-level rise can directly submerge the coastal lowland areas with dense population, and developed industries and agriculture. Therefore, nuclear power is bound the preferred way to replace the traditional energy resources.

But others react to the problem the other way around and content that the opposite is just reasonable or right. From their angle of view, they believe that radioactivity of nuclear power can bring about the fatal detriment, such as the nuclear leak of Fukushima Nuclear Power Station. Besides, it also generates hidden dangers toward world peace, such as nuclear issue in Iran.

Personally, I believe that nuclear energy is not only conducive to sound development of environment for mankind, but to maintaining social stability and harmony. Meanwhile, governments around the world need to increase consultation, build consensus, deepen cooperation and tackle changes of nuclear safety together. Consequently, I am confident that a bright future is awaiting us because utilizing the nuclear energy in reasonable and valid way can play the irreversible role in improving the deteriorating survival environment and safeguarding long-term unity and stability of society.

2. 情景题型作文

1 模 板

With the arrival	of(背景)	,(话题)) is becomino	g more and more
Affected	with this trend, s	ome people come	e to contend that	(错误观念)
But their belief could	d not arouse any	echo in my mind	. (作者的立场)	
It is true that	(话题) is a	key ingredient	(让步 分析)	. On any scale o
(话题) ,in fa	ct, there is almo	st nothing heavier	than I	f we see

however, it is nothing but(批驳分析 一)(进一步阐述) And moreover,
laying any undue stress on may lead one to,(批驳分析二)
Therefore, it is to take a correct attitude towards(话题) On the one
hand,(正确看法 一) On the other,(正确看法 二) In sum,
means but not <u>(结论)</u> .
2 模 板
As is known to all, does bring a lot of benefits to First, it can
greatly strengthen(正面分析一) Besides, it can render(正面分析二)
And best of all, it can help(正面分析三)
But all the above does not follow that we can turn a blind eye to the negative effects
sth. brings about. If, as a succession of scientific studies reveals, there are
more chances that(负面分析一) In addition, the more, the worse
(负面分析二) . And worst of all,(负面分析三) .
Therefore, a scientific approach must be adopted to the problem of On the
one hand,(建议一) On the other,(建议二) In sum,, all
depending on(结论句)
3 模 板
In modern society, there is a hot debate over which is(话题主题) I'd like to
say, in the long run, it's better to(提出自己的观点)
Even though it is universally acknowledged that(反方观点),(强调正反观点)
Considering(解释说明 理由一) Let me give a well-known example about(举
<u>例说明)</u> . While <u>(进一步阐述)</u> . From this example, we know <u>(再次强调观</u>
<u>.k)</u> .
In addition,(支持自己观点的理由二) As a result,(进一步阐述)
In a word, from(话题) point of view,(结论)

▲ 参考范文

A Shanghai information company did a survey of student life among more than 1, 000 students in several big cities in China. The results have shown that more than 50 percent of university students think that saving money is a good habit, while the rest believe that using tomorrow's money today is better. Write a composition of about 200 words to state what do you think?

Saving Money or Spending Tomorrow's Money Today

In modern society, there is a hot debate over which is the smarter choice between saving money and spending tomorrow's money today. I'd like to say, in the long run, with the development of Chinese economy, it's better to spend tomorrow's money today.

Even though it is universally acknowledged that saving money is one of Chinese traditional virtues, now the time is different. Considering today's fast development, saving money all the time is not suitable. Let me give a well-known example about an American

granny and a Chinese granny. The American granny has lived several decades in her nice house comfortably which she bought with the bank loan when she was young. While the Chinese granny bought a new house recently with the money she has saved almost all her life. Now she realized her dream. Nonetheless, she isn't happy because she realizes her following happy time in this new house won't last long. From this example, we know these two grannies are two kinds of typical persons: one spends tomorrow's money and one saves money. Now spending tomorrow's money can be justified as a smarter choice.

In addition, today's world economic crisis is taking a heavy toll on China. As a result, Chinese government has made many policies to push the consumer demand forward. Maybe it is a good tendency or implication for Chinese to spend tomorrow's money.

In a word, from both practical and economic point of view, spending tomorrow's money is more suitable and reasonable, no matter in western culture or Chinese traditional culture.

Directions: There is little room for doubt that tourism is one of the fastest-growing industries in the world. However, its impact on culture remains a source of constant debate. Talk about its positive and negative influence on culture preservation.

You should write at least 300 words to state your opinion.

Tourism—a blessing or cursing to culture preservation

As is known to all, tourism does bring a lot of benefits to cultural preservation. First, it can greatly strengthen the preservation of a culture by providing economic incentives. In order to attract the tourists, local governments invest great sum of money toward cultural protection, including the maintenance of key historical sites. Besides, it can help to make an indigenous culture known to the world and rally support worldwide to protect it. Tourists will share their experience in the local culture with their friends and families once they return home, assisting this site to gain international fame. Both financial and technological support will flood in for the conservation of natural and cultural resources.

But all the above does not follow that we can turn a blind eye to the negative effects tourism brings about. Tourism develops sometimes at the expense of part of culture. Food, festivals, costumes and other stimulating elements of a culture are highlighted to entertain tourists, constituting an insult to the locals and causing damage to the unique nature of a culture. In addition, cultural commercialization has made the sacred elements of a culture commonplace and tourists are encouraged to attach little importance to a unique tradition, which cannot be found elsewhere.

Therefore, a sustainable consciousness must be adapted to the problem of culture preservation. On the one hand, developing tourism should not at the cost of the local culture. The government should implement relevant policies to formulate the development of tourism. On the other hand, the advertisement and propaganda on culture should be restricted within certain area to guarantee the uniqueness of the local traditions and conventions. In sum, the culture preservation all depends on the scientific development of tourism.

3. 段首句式作文

1 模板

With the elevation of(背景),(话题 主题) have more and more opportu-
nities to However, much embarrassment may occur in Many people
think that (一方观点) . But I am inclined to believe that (提出自己的观点) .
problem aroused (进一步阐述) For example, it is impolite to (举例子证明)
However, (反面论证) . As a result, (产生的后果) .
Based on the above discussion, it is very necessary to (具体的措施) . And I
want to suggest to (总结观点 + 建议) .
2 模 板
(话题 主题) cannot cope despite the fact that (话题现状) . As a
result, (产生的后果) . Some have gone so far as to say that (一方观点) . I
am convinced that (提出自己的观点) .
People are becoming over-dependent on (论据一) . Even though,
this still does not seem to(让步 分析) It is very unreasonable then to expect
(进一步阐述)
Another point is that(论据二) Like,(举例论证) They need
to prepare for the fact that(进一步阐述)
In conclusion, once people consider the consequences of, there will be
much less strain on Ultimately,(总结观点) in all regards.
9) 111 15
3 模板
The question of(话题 主题) has been brought into focus by Some
people argue that $\underline{ (- 方观点) }$, but others believe that $\underline{ (\ B\ - 方观点) }$.
Personally, I see(提出自己的观点)
People who support(一方观点) say that(支持一方观点的理由)(举
例 阐述) People who oppose(另一方观点) say that(支持另一方观点)
(举例 阐述)
People who are in favor of (一方观点) also point out that Just
because Opponents point out that <u>(另一方观点)</u> .
My personal opinion is that <u>(总结自己的观点)</u> should be
encouraged to (阐述理由) from a variety of sources, rather than just one.

参考范文

Some people believe that national sports teams and individual men and women who represent their country should be financed by the government. Others believe that they should be funded by non-governmental organizations. Discuss both viewpoints and give your own opinion. Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from

your own knowledge or experience.

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task. Write at least 300 words.

The question of who should fund national sports teams and individual sports men and women has been brought into focus by the great increase in the cost of financing sports teams and people. Some people argue that finding this funding is the responsibility of the government, but others believe that it should come from non-governmental organizations. Personally, I see no reason why sports teams and sports people shouldn't be funded by a combination of sources.

People who support government funding say that sports teams and sports people represent their countries and so should be supported by their governments. Successful sports teams and individuals are like advertisements for a country. Communist governments in particular are famous for their lavish financing of sports teams and individual sports people in an attempt to increase their prestige. People who oppose government funding of sports teams and individuals say that this is precisely why governments shouldn't be responsible for the funding. They say that the political importance of sporting competitions and matches often overshadows what should be a celebration of sporting skill and ability.

People who are in favor of government financial support for sports teams and individuals also point out that it is often difficult to get financing from other sources. Businesses are usually willing to support only the most successful sports stars and sports teams, leaving many without an alternative source of money. Just because a person or a team is not currently successful, it doesn't mean that they will always be. Governments, rather than businesses, can invest in sports teams and individuals because it is good in general, not just because they expect some profit from it. Opponents point out that sport should be like any other activity and should compete for funds on its merits.

My personal opinion is that sports teams and individual sports men and women need a lot of money and that it is unreasonable to expect the government, with its limited budget, to finance it alone. Sports teams and individuals should be encouraged to find money from a variety of sources, rather than just one.

Directions: In recent years, studying abroad has flourished. Thousands of students have gone to foreign countries to study. Many parents are sparing no efforts in applying for going abroad for their children. What is your opinion? Write a paper to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of oversea study and clarify your stance.

You should spend forty minutes on this task. Write at least 300 words.

With the elevation of economy and globalization, Chinese youngsters have more and more opportunities to further their study aboard. However, much embarrassment may occur in this issue. Many people think that studying abroad has a lot of disadvantages. But I am inclined to believe that an overseas education may do a person more good than harm.

In my opinion, the importance of studying abroad is to offer a student a great opportunity which will lead to bright future in his ride of passage. Not only can students learn different cultures and knowledge from foreign countries, studying abroad can also

enrich their lives. Furthermore, it can broaden students' horizon. Students have easy access to the first-rate facilities and the latest development in science and technology. They will develop a broader mind, a wider understanding of the world around them, better social skills, improved self-confidence and be more adaptable. These qualities will help them to stand out from the crowd and form some of the core competencies looked for by employers later on in life. However, conservative and negative concerns about studying abroad have been gradually emerging from our society. People argue that young students are immature and are vulnerable to social evils. Living far away from home, they are easy to suffer from psychological problem: loneliness, homesickness, disorientation, depression and inferiority complex. As a result, a serious mental problems will occur and studying abroad will badly impede students, academic performance and personal development.

Based on the above discussion, it is very necessary to take measures to restrict those negative influences of oversea study. And I want to suggest to those students who study abroad to build strong characters in facing of unexpected difficulties in their life. Therefore, as long as it is financially feasible, an overseas education may do a person more good than harm. It is advisable to attend schools abroad.

As depicted in the cartoon, ___(描述图片内容一)___. While _____, __(描述图

片内容二) . The combination of _____ does indicate (揭示图片寓意) .

4. 看图题型作文

1 模 板

It cannot be denied that(解释说明)(进一步解释说明) As	time
passes,, while And this is the very moment for them to(解	决方
案) This care not only belongs to, but also	
As far as I am concerned, once can identify,(提出 + 总	、结自
己的观点) will be just around the corner.	
2 模 板	
In the far-reaching picture,(描述图片内容) is served with	The
picture wants to convey(揭示图片寓意)	
More than,carried out As a consequence,(提出	:原因
+ 结果) Whereas,(反面论证) developed and carried out	,
the appearance of China began to emerge with As we all know, ra	anked
, and Obviously, has changed(论证结论)	
Nowadays, many people have already realized that I want to emph	asize
that(提出 + 总结自己的观点)	
<i>3</i>)模板	

As is vividly unfolded in the caricature, (描述图片内容) . In the picture, there

is(描述图片细节) The drawer aims to reveal a symbolic meaning that(揭示图
片寓意)
In contemporary society, have increased _ (论证图片揭示的现象)
There are(原因), in the first place, consists one of the primary reasons.
According to a recent survey made by, there are(举例论证原因)(进
adversely. To be specific, it will
In terms of my personal experience, it is urgent and imperative to take counter
measures. For one thing,(措施一) For another,(措施二) If we car
implement as the above mentioned, the promising future can be well guaranteed.

▲ 参考范文

Directions: Write an essay of 250 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should:

- 1) describe the drawing briefly:
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then;
- 3) give your comments.

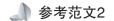
You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.



As is vividly unfolded in the caricature, a little boy is required to finish reading a mass of books which are even higher than his height, whose facial expression implies that he is rather unwilling and distressed. In the picture, there is a book called Early-MBA, which is generally read by adults. The drawer aims to reveal a symbolic meaning that parents should cultivate children according to their aptitude, instead of blind notion of education.

In contemporary society, the numbers of students who suffer from cram schools and the pressure of their parents have increased at an alarming rate. There are numerous reasons why this phenomenon exists, and I would explore only a few of the most important ones here. Fierce competition, in the first place, consists one of the primary reasons. According to a recent survey made by sina, there are one million students who choose to pursue a master degree after graduation. Attending cram schools will lay a foundation for future development. Convergent thinking existing in the society is also the breeding ground for this trend. This undesirable general mood of society will eventually result in being devoid of innovation. If there is no compelling interference to reverse this trend, our country is bound to be influenced adversely. To be specific, it will lack innovative talent, be short of the motivation to promote the development of economy and ultimately be detrimental to building up a sustainable development society.

In terms of my personal experience, it is urgent and imperative to take counter measures. For one thing, the public media should advocate and propagandize the notion of divergent thinking, which will be conducive to one's personal growth and core competitive power. For another, students should foster a desirable life philosophy. If we can implement as the above mentioned, the promising future can be well guaranteed.



Directions: Study the following two cartoons carefully and write an essay of about 250 words, in which you should:

- 1) describe the set of drawings below:
- 2) state its main idea, and;
- 3) give your comment.



Is Internet Always Beneficial?

As depicted in the first cartoon, in the university classroom students are completely absorbed in their phones without caring what the teacher says. While in the second cartoon, the family is holding a birthday party for the respectable elder. They are sitting around the table with a big cake on it. All of them except the elder enjoy playing phone or lpad so that nobody notices the elder breaks the plate and goes away with a groan. The combination does indicate that an excessive use of the Internet does bring lots of negative influence to people's life and study.

It cannot be denied that Internet has in many ways brought the world closer together. As a daily necessity, Internet accompanies people all day long and convenient and efficient in all aspects of human's life. While it has in many other ways caused a lot of damage to relationships and growth of individuals. This is because the Internet can have a huge addictive pull and people are at times known to surf the Internet for up to 15 or 16 hours a day. As time passes, this is the very moment for us to realize the significance of taking strong measures to deal with the problems Internet brought. This care not only belongs to individuals, but also the whole society.

As far as I am concerned, what is the most essential is that we should keep rational consciousness and be the masters of Internet rather than slaves. It is beneficial to limit the using hours into reasonable ones. Only in this way can we stay away from shortsightedness and poor memory. Therefore it is vital for us to keep a rational mind and develop Internet's advantages into full use. After all, Internet is invented to enrich our life, to connect you and me, and to improve the efficiency of our work rather than shackle us with / a chain.

5. 图表题型作文

1 模 板

This table describes the proportion of(图表内容) One significant feature of this
table is(主要特征)which was and reduced(主要特征的描述)
In contrast, the number of(图表特征一)is much smaller in comparison to that
of Although increased with(图表特征二), their number
reaches only There are also fewer, who/which also In
comparison, the number of those(图表特征三) was just under and
slightly decreased to just over It is also interesting to note that the number of
(图表特征四)decreased by more than, from to
It can be seen, therefore, that there are(总结图表)
<i>2</i> \
2 模板
The table indicates(图表内容)
We can see that(主题) is unique amongst in that(原因)
(图表描述一) is the second lowest even though the number of is the
highest has the lowest total number of(图表描述二) is
and the number of is, giving a total of, which is the
lowest of(图表描述三) offers This results far
and, respectively.
To summarize,(总结)is substantially higher than the number of /
(再次强调图表内容)gives the average and gives the least.
3 模 板
The line graph shows(图表内容)in terms of the type of Looking at
the graph, it is clear that(图表的细节内容)
(描述图表突出特征) peak among, after which there was
In more detail,(详细内容) was by far the highest, rising from to about
asincreased fromto, but then falling steadily back
to by and further dropping to for(描述图表次要
特征) were the second most, and However,(详细内容)
With the increase $____$ from $____$ to $____$, there was a corresponding
increase in $____$ from $____$ to just over $____$, but as $_____$ steadily
decreased. Thus it can be said that was

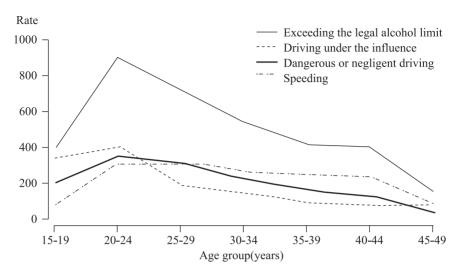
参考范文

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The figure below provides information on the number of people per 100,000 found guilty of reckless driving offences in Australia. Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 250 words.

ADJUDICATIONS FOR DANGEROUS DRIVING RELATED OFFENCES(2006-07)



The line graph shows the number of dangerous driving convictions per 100 thousand people in Australia for 2006-2007 in terms of the type of offence and in terms of age. Looking at the graph, it is clear that the most common transgressions were alcohol related and that people in the 20-24 age bracket were the most frequent culprits.

Conviction rates for all four of the specified dangerous driving offences peaked among 20-24 year olds, after which there was a negative correlation-more distinct for some transgressions than for others-between age and the offence rate. In more detail, at all ages the number of people adjudicated to have exceeded the legal alcohol limit was by far the highest, rising from 400 to about 900 per 100 thousand people as age increased from 15-19 to 20-24, but then falling steadily back to 400 by the age of 44 and further dropping to 200 for those aged over 45. Negligent driving convictions were the second most common offences committed by 15-19 year olds, at roughly 350 per 100 thousand, and this climbed slightly to 400 among 20-24 year olds. However, the rate fell sharply in the next 5 year age bracket to about 200, which made it the least common offence among people in their mid-twenties or older, and from there it declined gradually to below 100 for the 45 + group. With the increase in age from 15-19 to 20-24, there was a corresponding increase in driving under the influence adjudications from 200 per 100 thousand citizens to just over 350, but as people got older the rate steadily decreased. Speeding convictions were least frequent with the youngest age group, at less than 100, but this rose to almost 300 among 20-24 year olds and remained almost constant at this level across the 25-29, 30-34, 35-39 and 40-44 age categories until it fell slightly in the oldest age group. Thus it can be said that speeding was the offence least affected by age.



You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below shows the proportion of different categories of families living in

1. 书信

poverty in Australia in 1999. Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

Family type	Proportion of people from each household type living in poverty
single aged person	6% (54,000)
aged couple	4% (48,000)
single, no children	19% (359,000)
couple, no children	7% (211,000)
sole parent	21% (232,000)
couple with children	12% (933,000)
all households	11% (1,837,000)

This table describes the proportion of the different type of family who were living in poverty in Australia in 1999. One significant feature of this table is that those consisting of only one parent or a single adult had almost doubt this proportion of poor people, with 21% and 19% respectively. In contrast, the number of single aged persons who are likely to be poor is much smaller in comparison to that of single parent or single adult, occupying only 4% for elderly couples and 6% for single elderly people. There are also fewer for couples without children, with lower poverty levels for (7%) than those with children (12%). It is also interesting to note that for both types of household with children, a higher than average proportion was living in poverty at this time. It can be seen, therefore, that households of single adults and those with children are more likely to be living in poverty than those consisting of couples.

应用文写作模板

1)模板
Dear
We have received your letter acknowledging and noticing us to
We will be issuing you as soon as we have We would like to
I believe you will be pleased by
Thank you for your patience and understanding and for providing us with the
opportunity to be of service to you.
2 模 板
Dear
We are sorry to hear that you have been experiencing problems with your new

	While we do ask that, we recognize that, in your case, it would be
imp	ossible. Therefore, if you will carefully in its original and send it to
us,	will put it to determine the source of the problem.
	Again, I am sorry that
4	3) 模 板
Dea	r,
	I am writing to you to file a formal complaint over I bought from your
com	npany The day I got it I found it didn't work. So I went back to
yest	erday. But said it was and refused to help. I now request either a
refu	nd or a change of
	I am looking forward to your reply.

▲ 参考范文

Write a note of about 50-60 words based on the following situation: You bought a SIM card from a company the day before yesterday, but when you went home and you found that it didn't work. So you write to the director of the company and express your complaint.

July 2, 2012

Dear Sir,

I am writing to you to file a formal complaint over a SIM card I bought from your company the day before yesterday. The day I got it I found it didn't work. So I went back to change it yesterday. But the salesgirl said it was "overdue" and refused to help. I now request either a refund or a change of the SIM card.

I am looking forward to your reply.

Ming Li

→ 参考范文2

Write a note of about 40-50 words based on the following situation: You are the director of a mobile phone company. You received a complaint letter yesterday from one of the customers who complained that her new-bought phone can not be turned on. Write a letter to her and express your apology for the trouble she suffered and promise to further investigate the reason to solve the problem as soon as possible.

Dear Miss Smith.

We are sorry to hear that you have been experiencing problems with your new smart phone.

While we do ask the reasons why a newly-produced phone cannot be turned on, we recognize that, in your case it would be impossible. Therefore, if you would carefully maintain it in its original form and send it to us, we will put it to the technique department to determine the source of the problem.

Again, I am sorry for the trouble and I will solve the problem as soon as possible.

2. 备忘录		
1 模 板		
To:		
From:		
Date:		
Subject:		
is organized because of	. It will begin	We'd apprecia

2) 模 板

To: _____

those attend .

I have the pleasure of announcing that _____ as ____. ___ is due to join us . Please give her a friendly welcome when .

Thank you

3 模 板

To: _____
From: _____
Date: ____
Subject:

I have dealt with the enquiry that _____. The enquiry was from _____, who wanted to _____. I told _____ that _____.

▲ 参考范文

You are an Assistant Sales Manager who has just handled the enquiry that Mr. Lin, Regional Sales Manager passed to you on Friday.

Write a memo to Mr. Lin:

telling him that you have dealt with the problem;

informing him of the content of the enquiry from Mr. E. King who wants a special wholesale discount;

telling him the discount that you could offer to Mr. King.

Write 30-40 words.

Memo

To: Mr. Lin, Regional Sales Manager

From: Assistant Sales Manager

Date: October 14. 2011

Subject: Handling of the Enquiry

I have dealt with the enquiry that you passed to me on Friday. The enquiry was from Mr. King, who wanted to know whether we could offer him a special wholesale discount.

I told Mr. King that we could offer his company a 5% discount on orders over \$1,000.

→ 参考范文2

You are Nancy, the office director of Mutual Promotion Association.

Write a memo to Mr. Smith, the president of MNO Company.

telling him a symposium will be held to strength the Sino-foreign cooperation informing him the time and place

inviting him and other staffs in his company to attend the meeting.

Write 40-50 words.

To: Mr. Smith, the president of MNO Company

compensation fund and reemployment assistance.

From: Nancy

Date: January 24th, 2016

Subject: Symposium

3. 通知

A symposium will be held because of the expectation of strengthening Sino-foreign cooperation. It will begin from sep. 22nd, at 7: 30 am at the conference hall. We'd appreciate those who are interested in the development of Sino-foreign cooperation in your company to attend the meeting.

1 模 板	
(通知题目)	
We are pleased to announce that will be s	supplied To
mark this special occasion, will be able to take advantage	of and enjoy
·	(落款)
	(日期)
2 模 板	
NOTICE	
A meeting to(通知主题) is to be held at(时间)	in(地点)
(人物) are requested to be present on time.	
	(通知部门)
_	(通知时间)
3 模 板	
NOTICE	

I am sorry to inform you that _____ have/has decided to ____ owing to . In order to maintain ____, we have to ____. get a

▲ 参考范文

You are the manager of a travel agency and you want to reduce the staff to reduce losses.

Write an email to your staff:

- Explaining the reason for reducing the staff
- Saying the number of staff to be reduced
- Providing compensation for the dismissed staff

Write 40-50 words.

NOTICE

I am sorry to inform you that our company has decided to reduce the staff owing to the depression in the traveling market recently. In order to maintain the operation of our travel agency, we have to downsize three members. The dismissed staff will get a compensation fund and reemployment assistance.

参考范文2

You are the tutor of Class Two and you want to hold a class meeting concerned to the job-hunting.

Write an e-mail to the monitor of Class Two

- clarifying the meeting time and place
- introducing the theme of the meeting briefly

Write 20-30 words.

4. 留言条

NOTICE

A meeting to job-hunting is to be held at 7 p. m Wednesday evening in room 205 English Department. All the students of Class Two are required to be present on time.

1 模 板
(时间)
Dear,
(人) called you(时间)but you were not in. He wanted to
coming(时间), at(地点 If that is not convenient for you, you are requested
to ring him up at(时间)
Yours,
2 模 板
Dear,
For the purpose of(事件的原因), our company has decided to
(事件) have/has installed and Please get
at(地点)
Sincerely yours,

3) 模 板

Dear .

I would like to express my appreciation for _____. ___ make our company's profit increased _____ and enlarge _____. As a reward, ____ receive a bonus ____.

Sincerely yours,

▲ 参考范文

You are Ming's roommate. You received a phone call from Mr. Liu Bing when Ming was out. You had to write a message to Ming to inform him what Mr. Liu Bing had said in the phone call since you have some urgency to deal with and can't wait until Ming returned. Your message should include

- the time when Mr. Liu Bing called
- the main content of the call

Apr. 20th

Dear Ming

Mr. Liu Bing called you this morning but you were not in. He wanted to come to meet you this coming Saturday, 9 a. m., at the university gate. If that is not convenient for you, you are requested to ring him up any time in the evening from 8 p. m. to 10 p. m. at 123454576.

▲ 参考范文

You are the manager of a clothing company and recently you won a contract with a big entertain company providing dresses and costumes for the vocal concerts of their singers. You would like to reward staff for this.

Write a message to all staff

- Thanking them for their contribution
- Explaining how important the contract is
- Telling them what their reward will be

Write 40-50 words

March 25th

Dear staff,

I would like to express my appreciation for your contribution in facilitating the contract with Interstellar Entertainment Company. This contract will make our company's profit increase by 15% and enlarge the popularity of our products. As a reward, all of you will receive a bonus of 3000 yuan.

Sincerely yours,

5	5.	摘	商要		
	1	柑	桕		

参考范文1

1 2	E 122				
		of the writer is to s		First and for	emost,
2 模	極 板				
above men		_		reasons responsible . What is more,	
3) 模	極 板				
W	vas once	, but now		was located at	
W	vas further develo	ped when	In	addition,	Later,
		ng, have			

Read the following passage carefully and then write an abstract of it in English in about 150 words.

How New York Became America's Largest City

In the 18th century New York was smaller than Philadelphia and Boston. Today it is the largest city in America. How can the change in its size and importance be explained?

To answer this question we must consider certain facts about geography, history, and economics. Together these three will explain the huge growth of America's most famous city.

The map of the Northeast shows that four of the most heavily populated areas in this region are around seaports. At these points materials from across the sea enter the United States, and the product of the land are sent there for export across the sea.

Economists know that places where transportation lines meet are good places for making raw materials into finished goods. That is why seaports often have cities nearby. But cities like New York needed more than their geographical location in order to become great industrial centers. Their development did not happen simply by chance.

About 1815, when many Americans from the east coast had already moved toward the west, trade routes from the ports to the central regions of the country began to be a serious problem. The slow wagons of that time, drawn by horses or oxen, were too expensive for moving heavy freight very far. Americans had long admired Europe's canals. In New York State a canal seemed the best solution to the transportation problem. From the eastern end of Lake Erie all the way across the state to the Hudson River there is a long strip of low land. Here the Erie Canal was constructed. After several years of work it was completed in 1825.

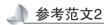
The canal produced an immediate effect. Freight costs were cut to about one-tenth of

what had been. New York City, which had been smaller than Philadelphia and Boston, quickly became the leading city of the coast. In the years that followed, transportation routes on the Great Lakes were joined to routes on the Mississippi River. Then New York City became the end point of a great inland shipping system that extended from the Atlantic Ocean far up the western branches of the Mississippi.

The coming of the railroads made canal shipping less important, but it tied New York even more closely to the central regions of the country. It was easier for people in the central states to ship their goods to New York for export overseas.

Exports from New York were greater than imports. Consequently, shipping companies were eager to fill their ships with passengers on the return trip from Europe. Passengers could come from Europe very cheaply as a result.

Thus New York became the greatest port for receiving people from European countries. Many of these people remained in the city. Others stayed in New York for a few weeks, months, or years, and then moved to other parts of the United States. For these great number of new Americans New York had to provide homes, goods, and services. Their labor helped the city become great.



How New York Became America's Largest City

New York was once smaller than Philadelphia and Boston, but now it is America's largest city because of geography, history and economics. New York was located at the seaport where materials were imported to the US and the products of the US were sent abroad across the sea. The city was further developed when the Erie Canal was completed in 1825. This linked Lake Erie to New York via the Hudson River and the cost of transporting goods to those who had settled inland was cut down. In addition, the Great Lakes were soon linked to the Mississippi. Later, railroads tied New York closer to the central states, whose goods were exported via New York. Fewer goods were imported, so cheap passages were available from Europe. Generally speaking, New York have become the main port for receiving Europeans, many of whom stayed in the city and helped it become great.

新录 2

耐录2 应用文常用句型

求职信常用句型:

Introduction 开头

1. In today's newspaper I noticed your advertisement for ... 我在今天的报纸上注意到你们的广告……

2. Through ... , I have learned that you are hiring ... 通过……我了解到你们要雇佣……

3. It has come to my attention that the position of ... is now open. 我了解到……职位现在是空缺的。

4. I would like to apply for/to be considered as a candidate for the job/post/position/scholarship advertised in .../ (that) I saw advertised in .../I have just seen in the ... 我从……看到……,想申请……工作/职位/奖学金。

5. I am interested in/seeking a challenging position in your firm. 我有兴趣在贵公司谋求一个具有挑战性的职位。

Motivation and Expectations 动机与期望

6. If my application is successful, I should/would like to ... 如果接受我的申请,我将……

7. If such experience would be valuable to your office, I ... 如果此类经历对贵公司有利的话, 我将……

8. I wish to become involved in ... 我希望参与······

9. I am available for a personal interview if you are interested in my application. 如果您对我的申请感兴趣,我想与您会面。

10. I would appreciate an interview at your convenience. 在您方便的时候会面吧。

11. Your advertisement in *Dahe Daily* offers a most tempting job to a young man just out of college.

您在今日《大河日报》上的广告为刚走出校门的年轻人提供了诱人的机会。

12. I learn from agency that there is an opening for an accountant in your company. 我从中介处得知,贵公司需要一名会计。

Oualifications and Experience 资格与经验

- 13. I feel I am well qualified (to .../for ...) for the following reasons. 我觉得我能胜任······理由如下。
- 14. I have had experience of .../done ... before/studied... therefore I may have the ability you

are looking for.

我有经验/曾做过/学过……我是你们要找的人。

15. Along with my education, I have had job experience which \dots

除了学历之外,我有……的工作经验。

16. My interest and skill in \dots contribute to my qualification for this job.

我有……兴趣和技能,能胜任此工作。

- 17. You will see from my resume that I have had both training and experience in the field of ... 从简历中您可以了解我在……领域受过培训,并有这方面的实际经验。
- 18. Though I have never done ... I am well aware of ...

尽管我没做过……但我明白……

Enclosure 提及附件

19. I have enclosed/attached a copy of my resume for your consideration.

随信附上我的简历一份,以供参考。

20. I am enclosing my resume to provide further details about my experience/to give details of my responsibilities in that job.

随信附上我的简历一份,以便您进一步了解我的工作经验和详细职责。

21. I have enclosed a copy of my curriculum vitae and will gladly provide any further information you may require.

随信附上我的简历一份,如果您还需其他信息我也乐意提供。

- 22. The enclosed resume will give you the details and scope of my previous experience. 随信附上我的简历一份,以便您进一步了解我之前的工作经历。
- 23. As you will see from the enclosed resume, I have had four years' experience with *China Daily*.

正如你从所附简历中看到的那样,我已在《中国日报》工作4年了。

- 24. My education and experience give me the confidence to apply for this desirable job. 我所受的教育和工作经验使我有信心申请这个富有吸引力的工作。
- 25. I look forward to meeting you soon to discuss the employment opportunity in your company. 我期望很快与您见面讨论我为贵公司服务的可能性。
- 26. May I have the privilege of an interview?

您可以给我一次面试的机会吗?

27. It would be a great pleasure if you could arrange an interview at your convenience. 如果在您方便的时候安排一次面试,我将十分高兴。

投诉信常用句型:

1. I am writing to you to complain about ...

我写信投诉……

2. I am writing to express my dissatisfaction with ...

我写信是因为我对……不满意。

3. I am afraid that I have to inform you that ...

我很遗憾地告知您……

4. I am completely disappointed/upset to find ...

我对……感到失望/不安。

5. There are some problems with ... that I wish to bring to attention. In the first place ... In the second place ...

我有一些问题需要您引起注意,首先……其次……

6. To reverse this situation, it is advisable/desirable/recommended/suggested that ... 要改变这样的局面,我建议……

7. To improve the situation, it is advisable to take the following measures. For one thing ... For another ...

为改进这样的局势,我建议采取下面的措施,一方面……另一方面……

- 8. I sincerely hope that you will review the management system, with the view to (doing) ... 由于……我真诚地希望对管理体系进行审查。
- 9. I look forward to a day when we could ...

我期待有一天我们能够……

10. I do hope that the problems will be solved as soon as possible. 我希望尽快解决问题。

11. I hope my suggestions will be taken into consideration to improve the situation. 我希望你们能考虑我的建议来改变情况。

12. If it is not properly settled, I would like to demand a refund, or I would complain to the Consumers Association.

如果解决不当, 我要退款, 否则我将向消协投诉你们。

13. We believe that you will take this matter seriously from now on and make every effort to prevent its recurrence.

我们希望你们会认真对待这件事,竭力防止其再次发生。

14. I find it awful/appalling/quite distressing that ...

我为了……觉得非常沮丧/震惊/苦恼。

15. I can no longer tolerate/bear/put up with \dots

我再也不能忍受……

16. There are some problems with the flat that I wish to bring to attention. For one thing, there is ...For another, ...

公寓存在一些问题,我希望能够引起重视。第一……第二……

17. I can hardly bear /tolerate /put up with it any more.

我几乎无法再忍受它了。

18. I hope that the authorities concerned will consider my suggestions and improve the situation as best as they can.

我希望相关部门会考虑我的建议,尽其所能地改善这种情况。

19. We trust that you will now consider this matter seriously and make an effort to prevent the recurrence of this kind.

我相信你会认真考虑这件事情,尽力避免此类事件的再次发生。

20. We will appreciate your willingness to make up for the loss. 若您能弥补损失,我将万分感激。

激请信常用句型:

1. I am pleased to invite you to participate in ... to be held from ... to ... in ... 很高兴邀请您参加从······到········举行的······

2. It is my pleasure/a great honor for me to invite you to ... 很荣幸地邀请您······

3. It is my pleasure to extend an invitation to you to go traveling with me. 很高兴邀请您和我一起旅游。

4. I hope that you won't decline my invitation.

我希望您不要拒绝我的邀请。

5. I will cover all the expenses involved. 我负责所有费用。

6. We were wondering if the session could consist of ...

我们想知道会议是否包含……

- 7. Would you please let me know as soon as possible if you can accept my invitation? 能否接受邀请,请尽快给我一个答复?
- 8. If you accept, we shall, of course, pay you a fee plus expenses. 如果接受激请,我们当然负责花销并付费。
- 9. I do hope you will be able to accept our invitation. 希望您能接受邀请。
- 10. Do you agree to my arrangement? If you prefer different arrangements, we shall fit in with them.

我的安排妥当否?如果您有什么不同的安排,我们会考虑改进。

- 11. I am looking forward to your reply, and eventually, seeing you. 期待您的答复,也期待见到您。
- 12. We are planning/giving/ having······ (activity) at····· (place) on... (time) 我们计划在······时间·······地点,举办······ (活动)
- 13. We would be very pleased/glad/ delighted/ happy if you could honor us with your presence. 如若光临,我们将非常高兴。
- 14. Please let me know as soon as possible if you can come and tell me when you will be able to do so.

如能来的话,请早日告知,何时为宜。

15. Please confirm your participation at your earliest convenience. 是否参加,请早日告知。

求学信常用句型:

- 1. I wish to pursue my Master's degree in your prestigious university.
 - 我想在贵校攻读硕士学位。
- 2. I wish to apply for admission to your department as a postgraduate student. 我想申请考贵系的研究生。
- 3. I am greatly interested in your graduate program in College of Law and wish to apply for admission.

我对法学院的研究生课程很感兴趣,想报考。

- 4. Would you be so kind as to provide me with some relevant information? 能否提供一些相关信息?
- 5. I am writing to ask for admission to your department. It's my long-cherished dream to pursue my study in your honored department.

我想申请到贵系学习,这一直是我的梦想。

6. It would be appreciative if you could send me some relevant information at your earliest convenience.

如果您能提供一些相关信息, 我将非常感激。

- 7. Could you send me an application form as well as some detailed information regarding ... 能否寄一份表格及关于……的详细信息给我?
- 8. If further materials are required, I am only too willing to forward them to you. 若需要其他资料,我很乐意发给您。
- I will certainly feel honored if I could be admitted to your university, which, renowned for its long history and a fine tradition of scholarship, enjoys a worldwide fame.

如果能被你们这样一所历史久、学风好、名气大的学校录取,我当然会很荣幸。

10. Would you please let me know the procedures for admission at your earliest convenience? 我能否了解一下贵校的录取程序?

11. I am writing to ask whether you could send me some information about your college and for the application forms.

能否给我一些申请表格及贵校的信息?

12. I am writing to you in the hope that I may obtain an opportunity to do graduate study in your university.

我希望能到贵校上研究生。

13. Thank you very much for the information you sent me about your college and for the application forms.

谢谢您给我一些学校的信息及申请表格。

14. I am very interested in the postgraduate program you are currently presiding over. 我对你们的研究生课程很感兴趣。

15. Enclosed in this letter please find three letters of recommendation.

随信附有三封推荐信。

询问信常用句型:

1. I am writing to enquire about ...

我想询问……

2. I am interested in your ...

我对你们的……感兴趣。

3. I would be very grateful if you could send me ...

如能邮寄……给我我将感激不尽。

4. I would like further information about ...

我想进一步了解……

5. I am very/most/extremely/particularly interested in your \dots

我对你们的……非常感兴趣。

6. I am writing because .../on account of .../at the suggestion of ...

写此信是因为 ……/建议 ……

7. We wonder if you could help/advise/send us ...

您是否能帮助/建议/邮寄 ……

8. ... has given us your address and has advised us to ...

……告诉了我们您的地址并建议……

9. Your company has been recommended to us by ...

是……向我们推荐了贵公司。

10. Could you (possibly) /Would you please/Would it be possible for you to send me \dots / let me know whether \dots /consider supplying us with \dots

能否告知有关……,能否考虑提供……

11. Please quote your best price and state your ...

请附上最优价格并声明你们的……

12. I would like you to .../to order ... from your company.

我想从贵公司订购……

13. We would appreciate your sending us ...

如能邮寄一些……我们将万分感激。

感谢信常用句型:

1. I am grateful/obliged to you for ...

很感谢……

2. I am greatly indebted to you for what you have done.

我非常感谢你为我所做的一切。

3. I am thankful/obliged to you for your unselfish assistance during ...

很感谢在……期间您无私的帮助。

4. I deeply appreciate your courtesy and we hope to have the opportunity of rewarding your kindness.

我很感谢,希望有机会专门致谢。

- 5. I take this opportunity to express my deep appreciation of your kind help you rendered me. 借此机会向您的帮助表示谢意。
- 6. It was kind and generous of you to do this for me, and I appreciate it more than I can say. 我无法表达对您的好意和慷慨的感谢之情。
- 7. My appreciation to you for your generous help is beyond my words. I wish I could repay it someday.

非常感谢您的好意和慷慨。我无以言表,希望有一天能报答您。

- 8. Please accept my most cordial thanks for your timely help, which I will never forget. 请接受我最诚挚的谢意,我将永记您及时的帮助。
- 9. Words fail me when I want to express my gratitude to you. 言语无法表达我的感激之情。
- 10. Again, I would like to express our warm thanks to you. 再次表示感谢。
- 11. Thank you for sth. / doing sth. 谢谢你做某事。
- 12. Please accept my sincere thanks for sth. / doing sth.

为某事,请接受我诚挚的谢意。

13. Please extend my sincere appreciation for sth. / doing sth. 为某事,我向您致以诚挚的谢意。

14. be grateful to sb. for sth. / doing sth.

感谢某人做某事。

15. I very much appreciate sth.

我非常感谢某事。

道歉信常用句型:

1. I must apologize to you for ...

很抱歉……

2. I am terribly/awfully sorry that ...

非常抱歉

3. It is thoughtless/inconsiderate of me to do ...

……是我考虑不周。

4. I am afraid what I have done has caused many inconveniences to you. 抱歉给您带来不便。

- 5. I sincerely hope that you can understand that I offended you unintentionally. 真心希望您能了解,我无意冒犯您。
- 6. I regret to inform you that I am unable to do ... 抱歉通知你, 我不能……
- 7. I must make a sincere and humble apology to you for ... 真心为······向你道歉。
- 8. Please accept my sincere apology for ... once more.

为……请再次接受我的道歉。

9. I sincerely hope that you will kindly accept my apologies.

真心希望您能接受我的道歉。

10. I am so sorry to have put you to so much trouble.

抱歉给您带来这么多麻烦。

11. I am writing to apologize for/about ...

抱歉……

12. Unfortunately, we have been unable to ...

很遗憾我不未能……

13. I am sorry for any inconvenience this has caused.

由此而来的任何不便我们都深表歉意。

14. I can assure you that we will ...

我保证将来我们会……

15. I owe you an apology for sth.

为某事,我在此向你致歉。

16. I offer my sincere apologies for sth.

为某事,我向你真诚地道歉。

17. Here is my deepest apology for sth.

为某事,我向你致以深深的歉意。

18. Please forgive me for sth.

请原谅我某事。

19. Please allow me to say sorry again. Hope you can accept my apologies and understand my situation.

请允许我再次道歉,并希望你接受我的道歉、理解我的处境。

20. I sincerely hope that you will be able to think in my position and accept my apologies. 我真诚地希望你能站在我的立场上思考问题,并接受我的道歉。

推荐信常用句型:

1. I am very glad to recommend to you a former student of mine, Mr. / Miss ... to be an ideal candidate for ...

我很高兴推荐我以前的学生……先生/女士作为……候选人。

- 2. It's my great pleasure to have been asked to produce a letter of recommendation for Mr. / Miss ... 我很高兴为……先生/女士写推荐信。
- 3. There is little doubt that, ... is sufficiently qualified for the post he/she is applying for. I stand up for his/her application without reservation.

毫无疑问他/她能胜任这个职位。我毫不犹豫地推荐他/她。

- 4. I have no hesitation in recommending ... for admission to your doctoral graduate program. 我毫不犹豫地推荐……报考贵系的博士研究生。
- 5. I hope the information will make you well-informed of ...

我希望你能了解……

6. If any further information about him/her is required, please let ... 如需他/她的其他信息,请让……

- 7. I should be very grateful if you would consider his/her application seriously. 若能认真考虑他/她的申请, 我将万分感激。
- 8. I would be much obliged to you if you could consider my recommendation and kindly offer him an opportunity.

希望能考虑我的推荐并给他一次机会,我将万分感激。

9. In view of his/her accomplishments, I am firmly convinced that he/she will make a successful graduate student.

依照他/她的成绩, 我坚信他/她一定能成为优秀的研究生。

10. I have no doubt that \dots will be a strong candidate for your program.

毫无疑问……很适合你们的计划。

11. I proudly introduce ... to your attention.

我很骄傲地向您推荐……

12. I urge \dots to apply for your program which is absolutely suitable for future career.

我督促……报考你们的研究生,因为工作前景会非常好。

13. I am certain ... will build a bright career with your instruction.

我坚信……在你们的教诲下工作前景非常好。

14. I would safely say ... will be excellent with your program.

我保证……将成为你们培养计划中的优秀生。

15. ... is surely the right candidate for your program.

……必定会是你们培养计划的合适人选。

16. This is to recommend my student Wang Gang who is hardworking as well as brilliant.

兹推荐我的学生王刚,他勤奋好学并且才华横溢。

17. I am pleased to write on behalf of Zhang Jie, who has applied to your company for the position of accountant.

张杰在你们公司申请了会计的职务, 我非常高兴地为他写推荐信。

18. I can recommend Zhang Jie to you without the slightest hesitation.

我毫不犹豫地向你推荐张杰。

19. In reply to your letter of May 1, making inquires about Zhang Jie, I may say that you will find him satisfactory as an accountant.

兹回复你五月一日的来信,询问张杰一事,本人可以奉告,你会发现他作为会计来说肯定令人满意。

耐录 3

英语写作中常用过渡连词或短语

表并列:

as well as, also, either, neither, too, moreover, furthermore, in addition, additionally, besides, what's more, apart from

表举例:

for example, for instance, to illustrate, as an illustration, in particular, particularly, especially

表事实:

as a matter of fact, in fact, actually, as long as, so long as

表雷同/近似:

similarly, likewise, at the same time, equally

表转折:

however, whereas, nevertheless, nonetheless, though, although, even though, while, yet, on the contrary, contrarily, in contrast, conversely, on the other hand, unlikely, instead (of), in spite of, despite

表原因与结果:

so, therefore, thus, consequently, as a result/consequence, because of, thanks to, as a result of, on account of, due to, owing to, result from/in, lie in, owe...to...now that, so...that..., such ...that..., too...to..., enough...to..., for fear that...

4周 考博英语

与译 周计划

(附高分写作模板)

合理规划备考时间,科学安排备考内容,4周准备完胜博考!













地址:北京市百万庄大街22号 邮政编码:100037

> 服务咨询热线: 010-88361066 读者购书热线: 010-68326294 010-88379203

机工官网: www.cmpbook.com 机工官博: weibo.com/cmp1952 金书网: www.golden-book.com 教育服务网: www.cmpedu.com **封面无防伪标均为盗版** 

机械工业出版社微信公众号

环球卓越

上架建议 考博英语 ISBN 978-7-111-56342-6

策划编辑◎孙铁军 编辑热线◎010-88379364



定价: 35.00元